

ACTIVE ENGLISH GRAMMAR

Öğr. Gör. Mustafa BALTA

SOKAK KİTAPLARI YAYINLARI
ACTIVE ENGLISH GRAMMAR

ÖĞR. GÖR. MUSTAFA BALTA

Yayın Hakları:

Sokak Kitapları Yayıncılık

Yayıncı sertifikası: 18268

1.Baskı

Ocak 2014

ISBN: 978-605-5303-

Kapak Tasarımı: DMS Tasarım

Matbaa sertifikası: 13723

Mizanpj: DMS Editörlük Hizmetleri

Tashih: DMS Editörlük Hizmetleri

Redaksiyon: DMS Editörlük Hizmetleri

Rasim Paşa Mahallesi Siftah Sokak N:19 Kadıköy İSTANBUL

Telefon: 0 216 405 10 88 Faks: 0 216 540 46 14

Yazarla İletişim:

05325836178

info@sokakkitaplariyayincilik.com

www.sokakkitaplariyayincilik.com

5846 sayılı fikir ve sanat eserleri kanunu gereğince eserin yayın hakları Sokak Kitapları Yayıncılık'a aittir. Yayıncının yazılı izni olmadan eserin tümü veya bir bölümü çoğaltılamaz, dağıtılamaz, satılamaz.

Kitabın Temel Amacı

Bu kitap, Anadolu ve Fen Liseleri gibi İngilizce eğitim veren tüm eğitim kurumları, üniversitelerin hazırlık öğrencileri, tüm İngilizce sınavlarına hazırlananlar, ayrıca İngilizcayı temelden başlayıp tüm detaylarıyla öğrenmek isteyenler için büyük bir titizlikle hazırlanmıştır. Türk Eğitim Sistemine uygun olan bu eser, İngilizce gramerinde yer alan 63 Ünite başlığı altında yazılmış ve adayların tüm ihtiyacına yeterli olabilecek bir kaynaktır.

Dilbilgisi

Bu kitap, İngilizce dilbilgisi ile ilgili konular üzerinde geniş kapsamlı ve bol açıklamalı biçimde tasarılmıştır. Ünite birden başlayarak tüm kitabı çalışmaya gerek yok. Hangi konuda kendini yetersiz hisseden o konuya çalışmak daha verimli olacaktır. Her kişinin dilbilgisi ile ilgili farklı sorunları var; bu yüzden onların ilgili konulara daha çok zaman ayırmaları gereklidir.

Üniteleri kullanma

Her ünite iki bölümden oluşur. Her ünitenin konu başlığına ait geniş açıklama çerçevesinde verilmiştir. Açıklamanın altında detaylar ve her konuya ait “Örnek Cümleler” yer almaktadır. Her ünite ile ilgili bol alıştırmayı konunun sonunda bulabilirsiniz. Özellikle bu çalışma üzerinde durmakta faydalıdır.

Örnek cevaplar ve cevap anahtarı

Alıştırmaların başlığı altında, birinci veya ikinci örnek cevaplar verilmiştir. Bu cevaplar işığında diğer alıştırmalar yapılmalıdır. Tüm alıştırmaların cevapları kitabı arkasında yer almaktadır. Ortalama olarak 4.000'e yakın uygulama bulunmaktadır.

İngilizce-Türkçe sözlük

Kitabın arka sayfalarında ihtiyacınıza cevap verecek kapasitede İngilizce-Türkçe sözlük mevcuttur.

CONTENTS (KONULAR)

UNIT 1	To be -Present and Past (am-is-are- was-were) (yardımcı fiiller)
UNIT 2	Subject and object pronouns- (zamirler)
UNIT 3	Possessive adjectives (İyelik sıfatları)
UNIT 4	Possessive pronouns (İyelik zamirleri)
UNIT 5	The definite article-the (belirli artikel)
UNIT 6	The indefinite article: a, an (belirsiz artikel)
UNIT 7	Have / has got (sahiplik)
UNIT 8	Apostrophe's, genitive's (iyelik bildirmek - ...nın)
UNIT 9	Indefinite pronouns (somebody, anybody, nobody) (belgisiz zamirler)
UNIT 10	Reflexive pronouns (myself/yourself/themselves) etc. (dönüşlü zamirler)
UNIT 11	Can, could and (be) able to (yetenek, olasılık)
UNIT 12	Present simple (geniş zaman)
UNIT 13	Present continuous tense (şimdiki zaman)
UNIT 14	Going to future (yapılması önceden planlanmış gelecek eylemler için)
UNIT 15	Modal verbs (modal yardımcı fiiller)
UNIT 16	Need/ Needn't(ihtiyacı olmak)
UNIT 17	Had better (tavsiye verirken)
UNIT 18	Requests, offers, permission and invitations (rica /teklif /izin)
UNIT 19	Simple past tense and (to be) past (geçmiş zaman)
UNIT 20	Used to (geçmişte alışkanlık)
UNIT 21	Adjectives and adverbs (quick/quickly) (sıfatlar ve zarflar)
UNIT 22	Comparative adjectives (The Comparative Form) (daha üstünlük)
UNIT 23	Comparative adjectives (The Equal Degree) (eşit karşılaştırmalar)
UNIT 24	Comparative adjectives (Superlative degree) (en üstün)
UNIT 25	Too/either /neither/ so (ben de, sen de, o da)
UNIT 26	Past continuous tense (bitmiş şimdiki zaman)
UNIT 27	Present perfect tense (yakın bir zamanda bitmiş zaman)
UNIT 28	Present perfect tense ,with ever - never (ever- never ile kullanılması.)
UNIT 29	Present perfect continuous tense (geçmişte başlamış olan ve devam eden zaman)
UNIT 30	Relative clauses - 1 (who/ which/ that) (ki onu, ki ona)
UNIT 31	Relative clauses - 2 (when/ where/ why)
UNIT 32	Relative clauses - 3 (whose/whom)
UNIT 33	Past perfect tense (dili geçmiş zaman)
UNIT 34	Past perfect continuous tense (geçmişte başlayıp, belirli bir zamana kadar devam etmiş)
UNIT 35	How long.....? (ne sıklıkta?)

UNIT 36	Since and for (o zaman boyunca)
UNIT 37	Future tense (gelecek zaman)
UNIT 38	Future perfect tense (gelecekte anılan zamanda tamamlanmış zaman)
UNIT 39	Future continuous tense (gelecekte belirli bir zamanda devam edecek zaman)
UNIT 40	Conditional clause (type-one) (koşul cümleleri-1)
UNIT 41	Conditional clause (type-two) (koşul cümleleri-2)
UNIT 42	Conditional clause (type-three) (koşul cümleleri-3)
UNIT 43	Passive voice (edilgen cümle)
UNIT 44	Personal Passive (iki nesneli edilgen cümleler)
UNIT 45	I wish, If only (keşke)
UNIT 46	Reported speech - Statements.- Imperative (dolaylı cümleler-olumlu olumsuz,emir olarak)
UNIT 47	Reported speech –Say-tell (say-tell arasındaki fark)
UNIT 48	Reported speech -Questions (soru cümleleri)
UNIT 49	Gerunds and Infinitives (İsim fiiller ve mastarlar)
UNIT 50	Phrasal verbs in English (birden fazla sözcükten oluşan anlamlı kelimeler)
UNIT 51	Causative verbs (ettirgenlik)
UNIT 52	Tag questions (pekiştirmeye soruları)
UNIT 53	Coordinating conjunction (koordine eden bağlaçlar)
UNIT 54	WH Questions (Wh - soru kelimeleri)
UNIT 55	Purpose clauses (amaç cümlecikleri)
UNIT 56	Short answers (kısa cevaplar)
UNIT 57	Countable and Uncountable nouns (sayılabilen-sayılamayan isimler)
UNIT 58	Singular and plural (tekil-çoğul)
UNIT 59	Quantifiers - much, many, a lot, plenty (miktar belirleyicileri)
UNIT 60	Telling time (zamanı anlatmak ve tarih vermek)
UNIT 61	Prepositions of place -In, at, on (yer kavramlarını ifade etmek için)
UNIT 62	Most important prepositions (en önemli edatlar)
UNIT 63	Cardinal, ordinal number (sayma ve sıra sayıları)
List of irregular verbs (düzensiz fiiller listesi)	
Turkish –English Dictionary (Türkçe – İngilizce sözlük)	

UNIT 1 “To be”

(olmak)

TO BE (am- is-are)

(Şimdiki Zaman Şekli)



“TO BE” etrafımızdaki nesneleri NİTELEMEK, ÖZELLİKLERİNİ, YERLERİNİ VE KONUMLARINI BE-LİRTMEK İSTEDİĞİMİZDE kullanacağımız temel ifildir. To be cümleleri kesinlikle EYLEM CÜMLESİ DEĞİLDİRLER. İçinde hareket, ivme içeren hiçbir yapıyı anlatamazlar.

To Be	Kısa şekil	Örnek cümle
I am	I'm	I'm from New Zealand.
You are	You're	You're Chilean.
He is	He's	He's twenty years old.
She is	She's	She's a nurse.
It is	It's	It's a big dog.
We are	We're	We're intelligent.
You are	You're	You're students.
They are	They're	They're married.

Şahıs Zamiri	To Be	Örnek cümle
I	am not	I am not from Spain.
You	are not	You are not Australian.
He	is not	He is not thirty years old.
She	is not	She is not a secretary.
It	is not	It is not a small cat.
We	are not	We are not stupid.
You	are not	You are not teachers.
They	are not	They are not single.

I am a doctor. (Ben bir doktorum.) You are a doctor. (Sen bir doktorsun.)

He is a doctor. (O bir doktordur.) He is ill. (O hastadır.)

She is my sister. (O benim kız kardeşim.) His shoes are dirty. (Onun ayakkabları kirli.)

Tom is tired. (Tom yorgun.) Shops are closed. (Mağazalar kapalı.)

Jane is at home. (Jane evde.) I am 21 years old. (Ben 21 yaşındayım.)

The movie is wonderful. (Film harika.) Karen's eyes are green. (Karen'in gözleri yeşil.)

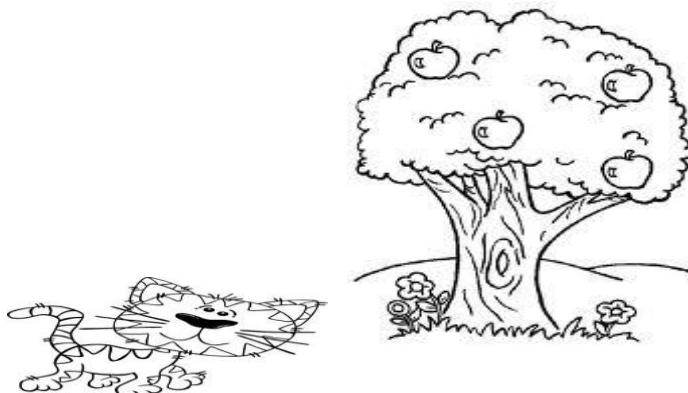
It is Linda's bag. (O Linda'nın çantası.) They are in the kitchen. (Onlar mutfaktalar.)

Soru Şekli	Kısa Cevap	Kısa Cevap
Am I intelligent?	Yes, you are .	No, you aren't .
Are you a student?	Yes, I am .	No, I am not.
Is he a pilot?	Yes, he is .	No, he isn't .
Is she from Spain?	Yes, she is .	No, she isn't .
Is it a big house?	Yes, it is .	No, it isn't .
Are we ready?	Yes, we are .	No, we aren't .
Are you doctors?	Yes, we are .	No, we aren't .
Are they rich?	Yes, they are .	No, they aren't .

Is the bicycle expensive? (Bisiklet pahalı mı?) Are the children at home? (Çocuklar evde mi?)
 Aren't you a student? (Sen öğrenci değil misin?) Isn't the box empty? (Kutu boş değil mi?)
 Aren't they in Ankara? (Onlar Ankara'da değil mi?) Yes, they **are**. (Evet, Ankara'dalar.)

TO BE - PAST (was-were)

(Geçmiş Zaman olarak)



*There **was** a cat under the tree yesterday.*

İngilizce was-were, TO BE FİİLİİNİN GEÇMİŞ ZAMANDAKİ KARŞILIĞIDIR. am-is-are yardımcı fiillerinin GEÇMİŞ ZAMAN halleridir.

TO BE- PAST

Affirmative (OLUMLU ŞEKLİ)

Şahıs Zamiri	To Be	Örnek Cümle
I	was	I was tired this morning.
You	were	You were very good.
He	was	He was the best in his class.
She	was	She was late for work.

It	was	It was a sunny day.
We	were	We were at home.
They	were	They were happy with their test results.

TO BE- PAST

Negative (OLUMSUZ ŞEKLİ)

Şahıs Zamiri	To Be	Örnek Cümle
I	was not	I was not tired this morning.
You	were not	You were not crazy.
He	was not	He was not married.
She	was not	She was not famous.
It	was not	It was not hot yesterday.
We	were not	We were not invited.
They	were not	They were not friends.

I **am** a doctor.

(Ben bir doktorum.)

(GENİŞ ZAMAN ve şimdiki zamanı kapsar)

I **was** a doctor.

(Ben bir doktordum.)

(GEÇMİŞ ZAMANI kapsar.)

They **are** at home.

(Onlar evde.)

(Geniş zaman ve şimdiki zamanı kapsar)

They **were** at home.

(Onlar evdeydiler.)

(Geçmiş zamanı kapsar.)

There **was** a letter for you this morning.

(Bu sabah size bir mektup vardı.)

There **was** some important news on the radio.

(Radyoda önemli birkaç haber vardı.)

Jack lost his job yesterday. He **was** angry.

(Jack dün işini kaybetti. Kızgındı.)

TO BE- PAST

Questions (SORU ŞEKLİ)

Affirmative	Örnek Cümle
I was late	Was I late?
You were sick.	Were you sick?
He was surprised.	Was he surprised?
She was from Italy.	Was she from Italy?
It was a big house.	Was it a big house?
We were ready.	Were we ready?
They were busy.	Were they busy?

Was Maria at the college last year?

(Maria geçen sene kolejde miydi?)

Who **was** at the college last year?

(Geçen sene kim kolejdeydi?)

Was Orwell in India two years ago?

(Orwell iki sene önce Hindistan'da mıydı?)

English exercise "To be present and past"

My parents **are** not at home.
Are you a teacher?
Were you alone or with your wife?
You **were** very angry.
Where **was** Matt at ten o'clock?
What **was** the weather like at midnight?
Was Loren good at school? She **was** so-so.

Where **is** the bank?
Who **is** this girl?
We **were** angry not to meet them.
They **were** very late.
Were there a lot of people in the snack bar?
Was Matt in his cabin?
Was Margaret good at school? No, she **wasn't**.

1-1 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verb "to be Past"

1. She is thirty now, so last year she **was** twenty-nine.
2.it a good film?
3. I got married when I.....twenty-seven.
4. It was a great day, but we.....so tired.
5. I didn't buy those jeans because they ... too expensive
6. When I.....a child we lived in Rome.
7. Whereyou yesterday afternoon?
8.the weather good while we were away?
9. They.....so naughty as kids.
10. Why.....he so angry?
11. WhereMatt at ten o'clock?
12.there a lot of people in the snack bar?
13. Whatthe weather like at midnight?
14.Matt in his cabin?
15.Matt hungry in the morning?
16. What.....Matt's problem?
17.Sean's parents at Cork?
18. Why.....They in Cork?
19. He.....at home yesterday
20. They.....at home yesterday

1.2- Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verb "to be present"

1. I. **am** saving up to buy a car.
2. She.....sleeping in the armchair.
3. Wegood at English.
4. Mrs Denisvery keen on the cinema.
5. You.....a cousin by marriage.
6. They.....very tired this morning.
7. Clement and Johnin the kitchen.
8. My phone number.....two one nine six five six one.
9. My credit cardblocked, I don't know why!
10. I.....living at Morisson's.
11. This teacheran English one.
12. I.....very tired today.
13. We.....so happy to see you!
14. It.... ten o'clock and I've to go.
15. My friends.....on holiday.
16. My parents.....very old now.
17. My best buddy.....always late.
18. Peternot at school today.
19. I.....sixteen and it is my birthday.
20. Webetter than them.

1.3 - Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verb " 'to be present' or to be Past"

1. Last year, she **was** 22, so she is 23 now.
2. Today the weather..... nice, but yesterday it was cold.
3. I..... hungry last night, so I had something to eat.

4. Where you at 11 o'clock last Friday morning?
5. Don't buy those shoes. They too expensive.
6. I hungry. Can I have something to eat?
7. Why were you so angry yesterday?
8. We must go now. It is very late.
9. This time last year I in Paris.
10. We tired when we arrived home, so we went to bed.
11. Charlie Chaplin died in 1978. He a famous film star.
12. Where the children? I don't know. They must be in the garden

1.4 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of to be Past

1. Where are you? **Where were you?**
2. She is tired.....
3. What is she doing?
4. Why is he leaving?
5. John is going to Paris.
6. Why is Tom happy today?
7. Tomorrow, it will be Saturday.....
8. They are looking for Ashley.
9. He's not nice.
10. Peter and Sarah are very nice, aren't they?

UNIT 2 Subject and Object pronouns

(Şahıs Zamirleri) (Nesne zamirleri)

İngilizce'de ilk olarak öğrenilmesi gereken temel kelimeler zamirlerdir. Bu kelimeler Türkçede olduğu gibi İSİMLERİN YERİNE KULLANILIR ve "zamir" diye adlandırılır.

PRONOUNS (toplu olarak)

Subject Pronouns	Object Pronouns	Possessive adjective	Possessive pronoun	Reflexive Pronouns
I	me	my	mine	myself
you	you	your	yours	yourself
he	him	his	his	himself
she	her	her	hers	herself
it	it	its	its	itself
we	us	our	ours	ourselves
you	you	your	yours	yourselves
they	them	their	theirs	themselves

Subject and Object pronouns



We have some books. The books are for us

SUBJECT PRONOUNS (Şahıs Zamirleri) OBJECT PRONOUNS (Nesne zamirleri)

singular	I	Ben	me	Beni, bana
	you	Sen	you	Seni, sana, sizi, size
	he	O (erkek)	him	Onu, ona (erkek)
	she	O (bayan)	her	Onu, ona (dişi)
	it	O (cansız)	it	Onu, ona (cansız)
plural	we	Biz	us	Bizi, bize
	you	Siz	you	Sizi, size
	they	Onlar	them	Onları, onlara

I am a doctor. (Ben doktorum.)	I love you. (Seni seviyorum.)
I live in İstanbul. (İstanbul'da oturuyorum.)	You are a lazy student (sen tembel bir öğrencisin.)
You are lazy students.(Sizler tembel öğrencileriniz.)	You sleep a lot. (Sen çok uyuyorsun.)
He is rich. (O (erkek biri) zengindir.)	He plays football (O (erkek biri) futbol oynar.)
It is a big house. (O (cansız varlık) büyük bir ev.)	We are workers (Biz işçiyiz)

(şahis zamirleri)	(nesne zamirleri)
I know Sue (Sue'yu tanıyorum)	Sue knows me (Sue beni tanır)
You know Sue (Sue'yu tanıyorsun)	Sue knows you (Sue seni tanır)
He knows Sue (O Sue'yu tanır)	Sue knows him (Sue onu tanır)
She knows Sue (O Sue'yu tanır)	Sue knows her (Sue onu tanır)
We know Sue (Sue'yu tanırız)	Sue knows us (Sue bizi tanır)
They know Sue (Sue'yu tanırlar)	Sue knows them (Sue onları tanır)

Steve kicked the ball to me .	(Steve topu bana çekti.)
Douglas wants to talk to you .	(Douglas seninle konuşmak istiyor.)
Liz doesn't like him .	(Liz onu sevmmez.)
John kissed her .	(John onu öptü.)
Give it to me please!	(Lütfen, onu bana ver!)
The politician lied to us	(Politikacı bize yalan söyledi.)
Mary didn't invite them .	(Mary onları davet etmedi.)

Exercise "object pronouns- subject pronouns"

Heather is my friend. Do you know her ?	They don't like fish. What about you , Henry?
Do you want some coffee? No, I don't like it .	Listen to me! I have something to tell you .
Where are my gloves? Can you see them ?	Do you like cats? I love them .
Dan likes Peter but Vicky hates him .	Jimmy is bad at physics. I'm very good at it .
Don't ask me . I don't know.	John! Where are you? I can't see you .
Look at this woman ! She is my aunt Sanaa.	He's Amanda's father.
My mum loves my brother and me. She loves us .	
My friends live in the Netherlands but they speak English very well.	
My husband and I went to Amsterdam last summer. We both think it's a wonderful city.	

2.1 Fill in the blank with the "Subject pronouns and Object pronouns"

1. I can't find my ticket. I think I must have lost **it**
2. My grandparents live in Dublin. They often come and see
3. Where is Jenny? Have you seen today?

4. I saw them at the restaurant were having lunch.
5. Both my sister and would love to visit New York one day.
6. I don't think the shop is open. usually closes at 6.00.
7. I have to go. If anyone phones, please tell I'm out.
8. Neither my sister nor have been to New York.
9. Can you remind to buy some tea when we go out?
10. Paul is on holiday. I received a letter from Yesterday.
11. Jenny, there's someone on the phone for you! 'What do want?'
12. He and I were right, but no one believed

2.2 Fill in the blank with the "Object pronouns"

1. Paul is my best friend. He always helps **me** with my homework.
2. Although Tony is my brother, I never play football with
3. We go to the club every Saturday. Do you want to join.....?
4. Anna and Meg are my sisters. I always take to the zoo on Sundays.
5. I have a writing machine but I never use because it's very old.
6. Mary is my cousin. I always see on Wednesdays.
7. Do you need a book? I can lend my book. Here it is.
8. My boyfriend is living in Los Angeles now. I miss a lot.
9. Are you hungry? I can make some sandwiches for now.
10. I don't want to be late. Can you lend your car, please?

2.3 Fill in the blanks with Object pronouns as shown in example

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I see (Paul) on the bus every day him | 2. Alain usually sits near (Pauline and Jean)..... |
| 3. This house belongs to (my brother and me)..... | 4. Do you understand (the exercise?)..... |
| 5. I write to (my parents) every month..... | 6. Lise is waiting for (you and Sylvain.)..... |
| 7. Denise likes (chocolate) a lot..... | 8. Serge is very fond of (Julie)..... |
| 9. Put (your coat) on your chair..... | |

UNIT 3 Possessive adjectives

(İyelik sıfatları)

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES



The house belongs to us

İngilizce possessive adjectives konusu, Türkçe İyelik sıfatları - İyelik eki konusuna karşılık gelir. SAHİP OLMA DURUMLARINI BELİRTMEDE KULLANILIRLAR. İsimlerden önce kullanılırlar.

Personal pronouns (şahis zamirleri)	Possessive adjectives (iyelik sıfatları)
I	my benim
you	your senin
he	his onun
she	her onun
it	its onun
we	our bizim
you	your senin
they	their onların

This is **my** book

(Bu benim kitabımdır)

This is **your** pencil

(Bu senin kurşun kalemindir)

His father is a rich man

(Onun babası zengin bir adamdır)

Her husband is a doctor

(Onun kocası bir doktordur)

Our teacher is a polite man

(Öğretmenimiz kibar bir adamdır)

Your children are very naughty

(Sizin çocuklarınız çok yaramazlar)

Their dog is very aggressive

(Onların köpeği çok agrasiftir)

"**my**, **your**, **her**, **his**, **its**, **our**, **their**" tekil ya da çoğul kullanımılarda değişime uğramadan aynen kalır.

Here's **my** book.

Here are **my** books.

Alison is doing **her** homework.

Do you live with **your** parents?

Our teacher is good.

Our teachers are good

My book is blue.

My books are blue

We love **our** new house.

The children are with **their** grandmother.

Exercise "possessive adjectives"

Where's Lucia? - Is she in her room?	It's Mr. Young's key. - It's his key.
We've got a problem.- It's our problem.	Stephan has got a problem.- It's his problem.
I've got a dog outside. - It's my dog.	Tell me. Is this your raincoat?
He has forgotten his book at home.	We have lost our way.
They remember their childhood.	She does her best to learn French.
Do you know Jim? I have bought his car.	John and I ride our bikes.
That's Jane. What's her job?	That's Mrs Jones. What's her job?
Men's clothes are on the third floor.	Peter's motorcycle
Peter and John's mother is a teacher.	That's my dog in the picture.

3.1 Fill in the blank with “ Possessive adjectives”

1. I am in **my** room now doing my homework.
2. Sonia is in the garden with friends.
3. The dog and the cat are having milk.
4. We love pets very much.
5. Here's my key, where's key Dad?
6. Tom and sister Monika are twins.
7. Mrs Holmes is a doctor however husband is a teacher.
8. They love children very much.
9. Minnie is my cat. It's little and brown but eyes are green.
10. 'You're just like Father! Don't be so selfish!'

3.2 Fill in the blank with “ Possessive adjectives”

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. This is Tom. Look at his dog | 2. I am Maria. Meet family |
| 3. That is Ann. This is cat. | 4. We are sisters. This is dog. |
| 5. They are friends. Look at balloons. | 6. My name is Efi. That is brother |
| 7. She is a woman name is Maria. | 8. They are boys. names are Ben and Tom. |
| 9. This is a cat name is Bo. | 10. We are Anna and Georgina. This is house |

3.3 Fill in the blank with “ Possessive adjectives”

1. The pen belongs to Mr. Grant. It's **his** pen.
2. The book belongs to Mary. It's book.
3. The suits belong to the boys. They're suits.
4. The house belongs to us. It's house.
5. The eraser belongs to Fred. It's eraser.
6. Those shoes belong to the children. They're shoes.
7. The hat belongs to you. It's hat.

8. The hats belong to you. They're hats.
9. The notebook belongs to me. It's notebook.
10. This pen belongs to Mrs. Williams. It's pen.

3.4 Fill in the blank with “ Possessive adjectives”

1. This is Peter, *his* favourite food is fish.
2. James has lost ring. He can't find it anywhere.
3. name is Susan. She is a very nice girl.
4. name is Albert. I don't like him very much.
5. These girls are Amanda and friend Jane.
6. Ian has got a dog. This is dog.
7. name is Anne. She lives in London.
8. My granny has got a laptop. This one is Laptop.
9. Rachel has got a new car. This is car.
10. This is Paul, camera is fantastic.

3.5 Fill in the blank with “ Possessive adjectives”

1. I have not understood ; can you spell *your* name again please ?
2. Shall we ask dad if we can borrow car?
3. Did she show you stamp collection ?
4. Do you mind if I take one of cigars?
5. She is very nice but brother is a bit strange.
6. Ask father about it, he will probably tell you.
7. We both love house more than anything else, and we feel happy at home.
8. What is favourite sport? I like playing golf.
9. What is address?She lives 54 Stanhope Road.
10. May I introduce you to cousins Sean and Dean?

UNIT 4 Possessive pronouns

(iyelik zamirleri)

Possessive pronouns



It's His book. It's his

İYELİK ZAMİRLERİ de aynı şekilde, **BİR ŞEYİN KİME AİT OLDUĞUNU ANLATIR** ama tek başlarına kullanılırlar. Özne ve nesne olabilirler.

possessive pronouns (iyelik zamirleri)		örnek cümleler	
mine	benimki	This is my car, it's mine	(O benimkidir)
yours	seninki	This is your car, it's yours	(O seninkidir)
his	onunki (erkek)	This is his car, it's his	(O, onunkidir)
hers	onunki (bayan)	This is her car, it's hers	(O, onunkidir)
its	onunki (hayvan ve cansız)	This is it's cottage	(O, onunkidir)
ours	bizimki	This is our car, it's ours	(O, bizimkidir)
theirs	onlarındaki	This is their car, it's theirs	(O, onlarındakidir)

Is this pen mine or **yours**?

(Bu kalem benimki mi, seninki mi?)

It is our problem. Not **theirs**.

(Bu bizim problemimiz. Onların değil.)

Are those girls friends of **yours**?

(Şu kızlar sizin arkadaşınız mı?)

This is my car. (**Bu benim arabamdır.**)

This is mine. (Bu benimkidir.)

This is your book. (**Bu senin kitabındır.**)

This is yours. (Bu seninkidir.)

This is our house. (**Bu bizim evimizdir.**)

This is ours. (Bu bizimkidir.)

Exercise "possessive pronouns"

I looked everywhere for your key. I found **John's** key but I couldn't find **yours**.

My flowers are dying. **Yours** are lovely

All the essays were good but **his** was the best.

John found his passport but Mary couldn't find **hers**.

John found his clothes but Mary couldn't find **hers**.

Here is your car. **Ours** is over there, where we left it.

Your photos are good. **Ours** are terrible.

I don't like this family's garden but I like **yours**.

4.1 Fill in each blank with the “possessive pronoun”

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. This is her office. This is hers | 2 .That is my pen. It is..... |
| 3. These CDs belong to me. They are | 4. Is this your hat? Is it.....? |
| 5. That is my cat. That is | 6. This is your pencil. This is |
| 7. This is her present. This is | 8. This is our house. This house is |
| 9. That book belongs to me. It is | 10. This chair belongs to my mum. This chair is..... |

4.2 Complete the sentences with the “Possessive pronoun”

1. It is Jane's car. It's **hers**
2. It isn't my book is in my bedroom.
3. Oh no! I have forgotten my book. Can you lend me
4. I met Ken yesterday. My bicycle is more beautiful than
5. I like my job but Lucy doesn't like
6. Whose pen is it? David, is it
7. No, it isn't it must be Jenny's.
8. Mary went to the cinema with her children last Sunday. We visited a museum with
9. This house isn't the Smiths is in Market Street.
10. It isn't Mary's birthday today is on February 10th.
11. Mark's car is not red. is blue.
12. The Biggs haven't got an old car is new.

UNIT 5 Definite article “the”

(belirlilik tanıtıcısı)

DEFINITE ARTICLE: THE (Belirli artikel)



The house we've just visited is the most expensive one.

İngilizcede “The”, Definite article belirlilik tanıtıcısıdır. Belirlilik ifade eder. DAHA ÖNCE BAHSEDİLMİŞ BİR ŞEYDEN BAHSEDERKEN KULLANILIR. Yani bir kelimenin başına “the” tanıtıcısı gelmesi için, o kelimenin, söyleyen ve dinleyen tarafından BİLINEN BİRŞEY OLMASI GEREKİR.

Where is **the** book?

(Kitap nerededir?)

Diye sorulduğu zaman soranın ve dinleyenin **BİLDİĞİ BİR KİTAP** vardır.

The book is on **the** table.

(Kitap masanın üzerindedir.)

Şeklinde bir cevap verilirse **BİLINEN BİR KİTAPTAN** bahsedildiği anlaşılır.

The player is very good.

(Oyuncu çok iyi.)

Did you clean **the** car?

(Arabayı temizledin mi?)

There's **a** man at **the** door. He wants to see you.

(Kapıda bir adam var. Seni görmek istiyor.)

The apple you ate was rotten.

(Yediğin elma çürüktü.)

"Did you lock **the** car?"

(Arabayı kilitledin mi?)

Does **the** artist live near here?

(Sanatkâr buralarda mı yaşıyor?)

"She's got two children; a girl and a boy. **The** girl's eight and the boy's five."

(Onun iki çocuğu var; bir kız ve bir oğlan. Kız sekiz ve oğlan beş yaşındadır.)

"THE" NİN KULLANILDIĞI ÖZEL DURUMLAR

DEFINITE ARTICLE Superlative (**en üstünlük karşılaştır.**) yapı ile kullanıldığı zaman sıfattan önce gelir;

He is **the** tallest boy in our class.

DEFINITE ARTICLE Ulus isimlerini the ile kullanarak, **bütün bir ulusu ifade eden** çoklu bir anlam verebiliriz.

The Japanese are very industrious people.

DEFINITE ARTICLE East, west, north gibi yön bildiren sözcüklerle **bölgeleri belirtirken** the kullanılır.

the Middle East, the Far East, the east of Turkey

DEFINITE ARTICLE Okyanus, kanal, deniz, nehir isimleri ile kullanılır.

the Black Sea, the Mississippi, the Nile , the Pacific Ocean

DEFINITE ARTICLE Takım adalar, dağlar çok bir isimle kullanıldıklarında the alırlar.

the Canary Islands, the Andes, the Alps, the Thames

DEFINITE ARTICLE The + adjective bir insan sınıfını ifade eder.

the old people in general

DEFINITE ARTICLE Ülkelerin çok azında ve **birlik isimlerinde** kullanılır.

the Philippines, The Netherlands, The Sudan

DEFINITE ARTICLE Tek olan şeylerden ve **müzik aletlerinden** söz ederken;

the sun the moon the earth the sky the trumpet the piano the guitar

DEFINITE ARTICLE Sayılabilir **tekil bir ismi** the ile bütün bir türü ifade edecek bir şekilde kullanabiliriz;

the monkey likes bonona,

DEFINITE ARTICLE Tren, uçak, gemi ve benzerlerinin isimleri ve tarihi olaylarda;

the Concorde the Titanic the Ascension

DEFINITE ARTICLE The +**çoğul soyad**, 'ailesi' demek için kullanılır.

The Browns came = Mr and Mrs Brown (and children) came.

Exercise "definite articles"

It's a beautiful day. Let's sit in the garden.

I like living in this house but it's a pity that the garden is so small.

We had dinner in the most expensive restaurant in town.

What's the name of that man we met yesterday?

We stayed at a very nice hotel - I can't remember the name now.

Our plane was delayed. We had to wait at the airport for three hours.

Excuse me, please. Can you tell me how to get to the airport?

Are you going away next week? 'No, the week after next.'

5.1 Fill in the blanks with "the" or leave them empty

..... Rick is one of ____ Smiths who live on our street.

Rick is one of the Smiths who live on our street.

1 Hawaiian Islands are in the middle of Pacific Ocean.

2 Salt Lake City is the capital of Utah.

3 London lies on Thames River.

4. Suez Canal connects Mediterranean Sea with Red Sea.

5. Lake Huron and Lake Erie are two of ____ Great Lakes.

6. Calcutta lies north of Bay of Bengal.

7. North Sea separates British Isles from Norway and ____ Denmark.

8. Bay of Biscay lies to the west of France.

9. Orkney Islands are in the north of Scotland.

- 10 Anticosti Island lies in Gulf of St. Lawrence.
11. Part of Sahara Desert lies in Algeria.
12. Gerry, one of ____ Johnsons, lives on Bellevue Street.
13. Mount Kilimanjaro is south-east of Lake Victoria.
14. Vancouver Island lies off the west coast of Canada.
15. Serengeti National Park lies in Tanzania.

5.2 Fill in the blanks with “the” or leave them empty

1. My favourite sport is ----- basketball.
2. Mind ! your sister is afraid of mice.
3. The test was very easy. I answered all questions without any help.
4. Tom always tells truth. He never tells lies.
5. You need patience to teach today's teenagers.
6. She plays violin quite well.
7. Doctor Johns lives in our street.
8. He is biggest idiot in the world!
9. Is China the largest country in the world?
10. I prefer wine to whisky.
11. I really don't like meal she is cooking.
12. Simon is studying German at University of Berlin.
13. water is often polluted.
14. I love English tea.
15. My brother arrived last week.

UNIT 6 Indefinite article “a / an”

(belirsizlik tanıcısı)

INDEFINITE ARTICLE: a / an (Belirsiz artikel)



*Jane doesn't feel very well this morning. He has got **a** headache.*

"A" ve "an" tanımlayıcıları BELİRGİN OLMAYAN İSİMLERDEN ÖNCE KULLANILIR. İletişim içinde olduğunuz nesne ile ilgili özel olarak bilmediğiniz bir bilgiye işaret eder. Türkçede "Bir" (1) anlamına gelirler.

İsimler sessiz bir harf ile başlıyorsa önüne (a), sesli bir harf ile başlıyorsa (an) getirilir.

a pencil (bir kalem)	a book (bir kitap)	a teacher (bir öğretmen)
an apple (bir elma)	an engineer (bir mühendis)	an inspector (bir müfettiş)
a house (bir ev)	an animal (bir hayvan)	
Give me <u>a</u> book.	(Bana bir kitap ver.)	
Give me <u>the</u> book.	(Bana kitabı ver.)	
Can you open <u>a</u> window?	(Bir cam açar misin?)	
Can you open <u>the</u> window?	(Camı açar misin?)	
Can I have <u>an</u> orange juice?	(Portakal suyu alabilir miyim.)	

"a. an "nın kullanıldığı özel durumlar

INDEFINITE ARTICLE insanların mesleği, dini, görüşü veya ırkından bahsederken;

Ali is a student. John is **an** English.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE Bir şeyden veya söyleyenin tanımadığı belli bir insandan bahsederken;

A stranger is sitting in the cafe.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE Bir şeyin, bir kimsenin ne olduğu, niteliği anlatılırken, tanımı yapılırken;

A bird is **an** animal that /lies. Nevzat is **a** clever person.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE Ücret, hız, oran ifadelerinde;

four times **a** day, two kilometres **an** hour

INDEFINITE ARTICLE Ünlem ifadelerinde, sayılabilir isimlerden önce;

What **a** nice baby! What **a** crazy boy!

INDEFINITE ARTICLE Bazı sayıların önünde;

a lot of- a couple of

INDEFINITE ARTICLE Hastalıkla ilgili bazı ifadelerde;

He caught **a** cold. I have **a** headache.

Exercise " Indefinite article "

He met **a** nice girl yesterday.

They went to the zoo and saw **an** elephant.

She heard **an** awful thing about that film.

John is **an** honest boy.

He will go to **a** university in England.

She met **a** handsome young man at the party.

I read **an** interesting book yesterday.

She is **a** cute and quiet child.

I have to go now. My train leaves in **an** hour.

She hopes she will have **a** happy life with her boyfriend.

An elephant is **a** mammoth animal.

He is planning to go to **a** university which is quite close to his place.

Would you like to join me for **a** cup of tea at my humble bungalow?

6.1 Put in **a/an** or **the** in these sentences where necessary.

1. Would you like apple? ***an apple.***
2. How often do you go to dentist?
3. Could you close door, please?
4. I'm sorry. I didn't mean to do that. It was mistake
5. Excuse me, where is bus station, please?
6. I've got problem. Can you help me?
7. I'm just going to post office. I won't be long
8. There were no chairs, so we had to sit on floor.
9. Have you finished with book I lent you?
10. My sister has just got job in bank in Manchester.
11. We live in small flat near city centre
12. There's small supermarket at end of street I live in

6.2 Fill in each blank with **a**, **an** or **the**.

..... Moon is full tonight.

The moon is full tonight.

He is singer.

He is a singer.

Please sit in centre of the boat.

Please sit in the centre of the boat.

The room costs twenty dollars day.

The room costs twenty dollars a day.

1. His aunt is teacher.

2. architect is trained in design, drafting, and economics.

3. ostrich is the world's largest bird.

4. Buses pass this point two or three times hour.

5. Plants gain energy from the light of sun.

6. I woke up in middle of the night.
7. She is doctor.
8. seal is an excellent swimmer.
9. Our eyes usually blink several times minute.
10. At equator, sunrise occurs at the same time each day.
11. He is author.
12. They wanted to hear end of the story.
13. Such a severe storm occurs only once decade.
14. Mount Everest is tallest mountain in world.
15. There is an index at back of the book.

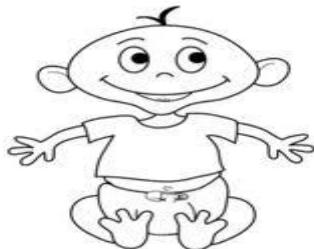
6.3 Fill in the blanks with “the” or “a-an”

1. We are very surprised by ***the*** words he knows.
2. Will you take picture of the church?
3. They have loveliest garden I have ever seen.
4. It's really interesting piece of news, don't you think so?
5. That's incredible story!
6. They were hidden in this village till end of the war.
7. He gave me excellent piece of advice.
8. I have emptied the content of the bottle in sink.
9. We have theatre and several cinemas in the town.
10. His father, bank clerk, will be retired at the end of the year.
11. Mum was very happy because we put end to this scandal.
12. Have you got book about the Greek myths? Anyone will be all right.
13. All sick passengers were well looked after.
14. Sorry, I can't give an objective opinion, I am not musician.
15. We all believe in freedom of the press in the country.
16. It was interesting movie.
17. Excuse me. Have you got time to help me?
18. Have nice day.
19. Where did you put book?
20. It's such nice weather that I think I'll go on picnic in the park.
21. apple a day keeps the doctor away.
22. Can you tell me way to the supermarket, please?
23. supermarket is closed today.
24. John is teacher and works in one of the schools.
25. Betty is..... tallest girl in our class.

UNIT 7 Have / has got

(sahip olmak)

Have / has got



I have got a baby.

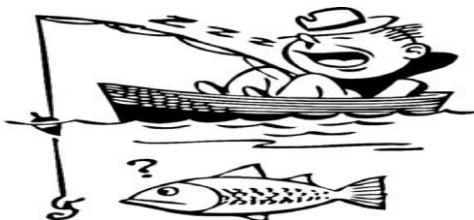
SAHİP OLMAK kavramı İngilizcede iki değişik şekilde ifade edilebilir. Değişik metinlerde farklı kullanımlara rastlayabiliriz. Özellikle İngiltere'de kullanılan İngilizcede "have/has got" daha sık kullanılır.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| I have got a car. | (Bir arabam var.) |
| She has got two sisters. | (Onun iki kızkardeşi var veya o iki kızkardeşe sahiptir.) |
| We have got many pens. | (Bizim çok kalemimiz var veya biz çok kaleme sahibiz.) |
| I have got a sister. | (Bir kızkardeşim var.) |
| I have a sister. | (Bir kızkardeşim var.) |

Olumlu cümle	Olumsuz cümleler (iki türlü)	
I have a brother.	I haven't got a brother.	I don't have a brother.
You have a sister.	You haven't got a sister.	You don't have a sister.
He has a cat.	He has not got a cat.	He doesn't have a cat.
She has a dog.	She hasn't got a dog.	She doesn't have a dog.
It has Bluetooth.	It hasn't got Bluetooth.	It doesn't have Bluetooth.
We have books.	We haven't got books.	We don't have books.
You have a nice room.	You haven't got a nice room.	You don't have a nice room.
They have pets.	They haven't got pets.	They don't have pets.

SORU cümleleri . (iki Türlü)

Do/does	Have/ has
Do I have time?	Have I got time?
Do you have pets?	Have you got pets?
Does he have a computer?	Has he got a computer?
Does she have a mobile phone?	Has she got a mobile phone?
Does it have mudguards?	Has it got mudguards?
Do we have ketchup?	Have we got ketchup?
Do you have a yellow car?	Have you got a yellow car?
Do they have nice teachers?	Have they got nice teachers?



Bob doesn't have breakfast on Saturdays because he gets up early to go fishing

"To Have" fiili GEÇMİŞ ZAMAN olarak kullanılmak istediğiinde, "had" şekline dönüşür.

Ayşe **had** a cat two years ago.

(İki sene önce Ayşe'nin bir kedisi vardı.)

Ali **didn't have** a car last year.

(Geçen sene Ali'nin bir arabası yoktu.)

I **had** many books when I was a student.

(Öğrenciyken benim birçok kitabımdı.)

Did you **have** a blue dress last year?

(Geçen sene senin mavi bir elbisem var mıydı?)

No, I **didn't have** a blue dress last year.

(Hayır, geçen sene benim mavi bir elbisem yoktu.)

Exercise " have /has"

We **have got** a red car.

Have you got a brother?

Helen **has got** a sports bag.

I **haven't got** my workbook.

Has Richard **got** his English book?

They **have got** itching powder.

Have the boys **got** a dog?

Has she **got** a nephew?

She **doesn't have** a pink skirt.

Murat **doesn't have** a bag.

You **don't have** a keyboard.

Do you **have** a ticket?

Does **she have** orange shoes?

Does it **have** a bone?

Don't they **have** any banana?

Doesn't she **have** an armchair?

Have you **got** or do you **have** a toothache?

Did you **have** a bicycle when you were a child?

7.1 Write negative sentences with have. Some are present (can't) and some are past (couldn't).

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. I can't make a phone call. (any change) | <i>I haven't got any change.</i> |
| 2. I couldn't read the notice. (my glasses) | <i>I didn't have my glasses.</i> |
| 3. I can't climb up onto the roof. (a ladder) | I |
| 4. We couldn't visit the museum. (enough time) | We |
| 5. He couldn't find his way to our house. (a map) | |
| 6. She can't pay her bills. (any money) | |
| 7. They can't get into the house. (a key) | |
| 8. I couldn't take any photographs. (a camera) | |

7.2 Complete these with "have.-has -had"

1. Why are you holding your face like that? *Have you got or Do you have* a toothache?
2. a bicycle when you were a child?
3. I don't eat much during the day. I never lunch.
4. When you did the exam, time to answer all the questions?
5. I met Ann in the supermarket yesterday. We stopped and a chat.
6. you got a pet?
7. How many books you got?
8. My father got a new red car.
9. They got any CD by Madonna.
10. She got any computer in her bedroom.
11. He..... got a dog.
12. I got new friends in my city.
13. I got any children.
14. got six brothers and one sister.
15. He a wart on the end of his nose!
16. When I was little, I a red tricycle.
17. Michael a fast car.
18. Johnny and Tony ten years of experience in this field.
19. Sherry..... been with this firm for over ten years!
20. you ever had plastic surgery done?
21. Have you ever a nightmare about spiders?
22. She had a terrible day!
23. She looked as if she just seen a ghost walk by !

UNIT 8 Apostrophe, genitive -s

(iyelik)

APOSTROPHE, GENITIVE -s (canlı varlıklar için)



This is Derek's horse.

İngilizcede iyelik bildirmek için **apostrophe s** ('s) ve "of" kullanılır. **GENELLİKLE "S" CANLI VARLIKLAR İÇİN KULLANILIR.**

Mr. Brown's Office. My sister's room

The manager's opinion

The cat's tail

Henry's apple is red.	Henry'nin elması kırmızıdır.
My brother's hat is lost.	Kardeşimin şapkası kayıptır.
My uncle's horse is white.	Amcamın atı beyazdır.
This man's name is Paul.	Bu adamın adı Paul'dur.
What is your father's name?	Babanızın adı nedir?

Anne's paintings are beautiful.

(Anne'nin tabloları güzel.)

The doctor's surgery is in that street.

(Doktorun muayenehanesi bu caddede.)

That's the cat's bowl.

(Bu kedinin kasesi.)

Tekil bir kişi adı ya da isimden sonra gelen iyelik eki daima 's dir:

This is Sue's bag.

These are Sue's bags.

Eğer isim çoğul ise ve -s ile bitiyorsa, iyelik eki olarak üst tırnak gelir ' :

My parents' flat is quite small.

(Anne babamın dairesi epey küçük.)

The girls' bedroom is upstairs.

(Kızların yatak odası üst katta.)

İsim çoğul ise ama -s ile bitmiyorsa 's gelir:

The children's coats are here.

(Çocukların paltoları burada.)

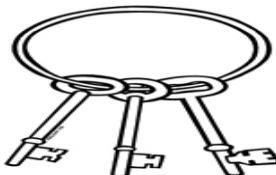
The men's toilets are closed.

(Erkeklerin tuvaleti kapalı.)

Emma and Paul's car is outside.

(Emma ve Paul'un arabası dışarıda.)

GENITIVE CASE (cansız varlıklar için kullanımı)



The keys of the door

İngilizce "of" kelimesinin iyelik eki olarak kullanımı şu şekildedir. (ISIM + OF + ISIM)

The garden of the house.	(Evin bahçesi.)
The flowers of the garden.	(Bahçenin çiçekleri.)
The colour of the flowers.	(Çiçeklerin rengi.)
The door of a house.	(Evin kapısı)

Exercise " apostrophe, genitive -s"

Do you know that woman's house?	Do you know the house of that woman?
The room of the girls = The girls' room.	Clothes for men = Men's jobs.
The sister of Charles = Charles's sister.	The boat of the sailors = The sailors' boat.
The castle is within 5 minutes' walk.	Let's go to the butcher's .
Dave's computer was broken.	It's not my book, it's John's .
Sarah is a woman's name.	John's father's car is white.
John and Mary's house is being built.	Mike's and Carol's houses are beautiful.
My father's dog is black.	My parents' house is near Bordeaux.
Do you know the cause of the problem?	You can sit in the back of the car.
Madrid is the capital of Spain.	Look at the roof of that built.
Don't forget it is Brian's birthday ; he is 25.	Here is Peter's car.
Emy and Mike's car was stolen this morning.	This is my friends' cottage.
I borrowed my mother-in-law's umbrella.	This is my bedroom and Mary's .
We are talking about America's future.	I don't know where the young lady's little dog is.
What's the name of this street?	When is Bridg's birthday ?
Which is Julian's favourite team?	When is the end of the programme ?
When is your parents' anniversary party?	How big are the windows of the house?

8.1 Rewrite each of the following sentences using "Genitive"

1. this is **the manager's car** (the car - the manager)
2. (the population - the world) is increasing every ten minutes
3. I'll buy some paint for (the door - the garage)

4. She had (a feeling - disappointment)
5. It was terrible to see (the wounded hand - the girl)
6. (the owner - the car) will have to pay the fine
7. It was (a decision - your husband)
8. I couldn't believe (the boy - the story)
9. After (a day - work) she felt very tired
10. Go to (the back - the house)

8.2 Complete the sentences. Use '-s or -s'

1. David and Sue are husband and wife. David is *Sue 's husband*.
2. This car belongs to Ann. It's Ann car.
3. The king lives in a very beautiful palace. The king palace is very beautiful.
4. I was at Elena at her house last night. I was at Elena house last night.
5. All the students have put their books on the table. All students books are on the table.
6. My sister was born on 28th June. The 28th June is my sister birthday.
7. Mrs. Penn makes delicious cakes. Mrs. Penn cakes are delicious.
8. My grandparents have a house next door to us. My grandparents house is next door to ours.
9. Mr and Mrs Smith have a daughter, Mary. Mr and Mrs Smith are Mary parents.

8.3 Complete the sentences with "Apostrophe"

1. This is *Mark's*. (Mark) car.
2. Shall we go to the (Smiths)?
3. (John) sister has a lot of books.
4. After only two (hour) sleep I had to go to work.
5. (John and Mary) house has a blue door.
6. I had a letter in this (morning) post.
7. This is my (son) new bike.
8. These are the (boys) new bikes.
9. My (parents) house is big.
10. (Men) suits can be found on the first floor.

UNIT 9 Indefinite pronouns

(belgisiz zamirler)

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS (somebody, anybody, nobody)



Peter has a bad memory. He can't remember anything.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS anlam olarak birbirlerinden farklıdır. Aşağıdaki tabloda, indefinite pronouns (belgisiz zamirler)in kullanımına ilişkin detaylı açıklamalar ve örnekler verilmiştir.

somebody	biri, birisi	someone	biri, birisi
something	bir şey	somewhere	bir yer, bir yerde
anybody	hiç kimse, herhangi biri	anyone	herhangi biri
anything	hiç birşey, herhangi bir şey	anywhere	herhangibir yer
nobody	hiç kimse	no one	hiç kimse
nothing	hiçbir şey	nowhere	hiçbir yer
everybody	herkes	everyone	herkes
everything	hersey	everywhere	her yer

I saw **someone** outside.

(Bahçede birisini gördüm.)

There is **something** on your head.

(Kafanda bir şey var.)

I left my glasses **somewhere**.

(Gözlüğünü bir yerde unuttum.)

I didn't see **anybody** at home.

(Evde kimseyi görmedim.)

Is there **anyone** in the class?

(Sınıfta kimse var mı?)

I didn't buy **anything** yesterday.

(Dün hiçbir şey satın almadım.)

We didn't go **anywhere** last summer.

(Geçen yaz hiçbir yere gitmedik.)

I saw **nobody** at school.

(Okulda hiç kimseyi görmedim.)

I met **noone** at the party.

(Partide hiç kimseyle tanışmadım.)

I sold **nothing** yesterday.

(Dün hiçbir şey satmadım.)

I went **nowhere** last holiday.

(Geçen tatil hiçbir yere gitmedim.)

	body (şahıs)	thing (eşya)	where (yer)
--	--------------	---------------	--------------

some	SOMEONE/SOMEBODY I met someone I knew.	SOMETHING He bought something cheap.	SOMEWHERE They went somewhere
any	ANYONE/ANYBODY We didn't speak with any- one .	ANYTHING I can't see anything nice.	ANYWHERE I'm not going anywhere today.
any	ANYONE/ ANYBODY Do you know anyone here?	ANYTHING Did you answer anything ?	ANYWHERE Did you hide it anywhere ?

Somebody stole my wallet	(Biri çüzdanımı çaldı.)
I saw someone outside.	(Bahçede birisini gördüm.)
I left my glasses somewhere.	(Gözlüğünü bir yerde unuttum.)
I didn't see anybody at home.	(Evde kimseyi görmedim.)
Is there anyone in the class?	(Sınıfta kimse var mı?)
I didn't buy anything yesterday.	(Dün hiçbir şey satın almadım.)
He doesn't want anything.	(Hiçbir şey istemiyor.)
Can anybody lift this heavy stone?	(Herhangi biri bu taşı kaldırabilir mi?)
Will you go anywhere?	(Bir yere gidecek misin?)
Do you want anything to read?	(Okuyacak bir şey istiyor musun?)

NO ile başlayan zamirler yapı olarak olumlu cümlede kullanılırlar, fakat anımları OLUMSUZDUR. Bu durum Türkçede yoktur.

I saw nobody at the party.	(Partide hiç kimseyi görmedim.)
No one / nobody is coming to my wedding.	(Düğünümé kimse gelmiyor.)
There is no bus now. We have to walk.	(Simdi bir otobüs yok. Yürümek zorundayız.)

SOME ile başlayan kelimeler genelde OLUMLU cümlelerde; ANY ile başlayan kelimeler ise OLUMSUZ VE SORU cümlelerinde kullanılır.

There s **someone** at the door . Is there **anyone** at the door? There isn t **anyone** at the door.
I know **somewhere** we can go. Do you know **anywhere** we can go? I don t know **anywhere** we can go

Exercise " no / thing / one / body / where"

Someone invited me to dinner yesterday evening.	Something terrible has happened to them.
I have something to tell you.	There is something to drink in the fridge.
He knows somebody in New York.	Susie has somebody staying with her.
They want to go somewhere hot for their holidays	Keith is looking for somewhere to live.
I was too surprised to say anything .	Have you found your wallet anywhere?
No cars are allowed in the city centre.	'Where are you going?' 'Nowhere.'
There is nobody in the house at the moment.	When I arrived there was nobody to meet me.
I have learnt nothing since I began the course.	There is nothing to eat.

There is **nowhere** as beautiful as Paris in the Spring. Homeless people have **nowhere** to go at night.
We haven't got **any money**. We've got **no money**.

9.1 Fill in the gaps with *Somebody - nobody - anybody - everybody - something*"

1. Does **anybody** want a game of tennis ?
2. What's that smell? Can you smell burning?
3. I asked if wanted an ice-cream.
4. Did phone me while I was out?
5. Your face looks terribly familiar. Haven't I seen you before?
6. She left the room without saying
7. This doesn't look a very nice restaurant! Can we go else?
8. I have more to say to you. Goodbye.
9. I have never been more beautiful than Scotland.
10. What do you want for supper? I don't mind!

9.2 Fill in the gaps with *all, everything or everybody/everyone*.

1. It was a good party. **Everybody enjoyed it.**
2. **All I've** eaten today is a sandwich.
- 3 has got their faults. Nobody is perfect.
4. Nothing has changed is the same as it was.
5. Margaret told me about her new job. It sounds quite interesting.
6. Can write their names on a piece of paper please?
7. Why are you always thinking about money? Money isn't
8. I didn't have much money with me.I had ten pounds.
9. When the fire alarm rang, left the building immediately.
10. She didn't say where she was going..... She said was that she was going away.
11. We have completely different opinions. I disagree with she says.
12. We all did well in the examination In our class passed.
13. We all did well in the examination of us passed.

9.3. Rewrite each of the following sentences to express a negative meaning

I have **some** paper.

I do not have any paper.

I saw your glasses **somewhere**.

I did not see your glasses anywhere.

1. He has some relatives in the city

.....

2. I know someone here.

.....

3. Some of us were surprised by the announcement .

.....

4. I plan to go somewhere on my vacation.

.....

5. Some tickets were sold this morning.

.....

6. I heard someone playing the bagpipes.

.....

7. I gave her some advice.
8. Something is wrong.
9. We bought something at the flea market.
10. They had some exciting adventures.
11. Someone offered to help me.
12. She knows someone working at the Library.
13. He lives somewhere near here.
14. Somebody left early.

9.4 Fill in the blank with "Some - any - no "

1. They haven't got **any** idea where to go for their holidays.
2. He has time to watch TV tonight; he's got too much work to do.
3. Question: - Did you speak to?
4. Answer: - No, I spoke to.....
5. I'm thirsty, I'd like tea, please.
6. There's I don't understand, could you explain it to me, please?
7. This homeless man is very poor, he's got money.
8. 'Did you hear that noise?' 'No, I didn't hear
9. 'Did you buy fruit, this morning?'
10. 'Yes, I bought oranges. Do you want one?'
11. 'Did you go to the cinema last night?' 'No, I went I stayed at home and studied with Anglia's Facile.'
12. There's at the door who says he wants to speak to you.

9.5 Fill in the blank with "Some- or any- + body/-thing/-where"

1. I was too surprised to say **anything**
2. There's at the door. Can you go and see who it is?
3. Does mind if I open the window?
4. I wasn't feeling hungry, so I didn't eat
5. You must be hungry. Would you like to eat?
6. isn't telling the truth.
7. This machine is very easy to use can learn to life it in a very short time.
8. There was hardly on the beach. It was almost deserted.
9. 'Do you live near Jim?' 'No, he lives in another part of town.'
10. 'Where shall we go on holiday?' Let's go warm and sunny.
11. We slept in a pall because we didn't have to stay.
12. I'm going out now. If phones while I'm out, can you tell them I'll be back?
13. They stay at home all the time. They never seem to go
14. Why are you looking under the bed? Have you lost ?
15. who saw the accident should contact the police.

16. What do you want to eat? I don't mind. Whatever you have.

17. Who shall I invite to the party? I don't mind you like.

18. What sort of job are you looking for? It doesn't matter.

UNIT 10 Reflexive pronouns

Dönüştürülmüş zamirler (Kendi zamiri)

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN



A lion has strong claws and powerful jaws, it can easily defend itself

İngilizce dilbilgisinde bazen fiolin anlamı, özneye geri döner ve özneyi etkiler. Bu durumda " REFLEXIVE PRONOUN" (Dönüştürülmüş zamir) kullanılır. TÜRKÇEDE, BUNU İFADE ETMEK İÇİN "KENDİ" KELİMESİNİ KULLANIRIZ.

I	myself	I cut myself with a knife	(Bıçakla kendimi kestim)
you	yourself/yourselves	You cut yourself with a knife	(Bıçakla kendini kestiniz)
he	himself	He cut himself with a knife	(Bıçakla kendisini kesti)
she	herself	She cut herself with a knife	(Bıçakla kendisini kesti)
we	ourselves	We cut ourselves with a knife	(Bıçakla kendimizi kestik)
they	themselves	They cut themselves with a knife	(Bıçakla kendilerini kestiler)

You can help yourselves to pizza. (Kendinize bir pizza kazandırabilirsiniz)

He blames himself for the break up. (Kendisini ayrılık konusunda suçluyor.)

She should learn to look after herself. (Kendi kendisine bakmasını öğrenmeli.)

Did you prepare yourself for the test? (Kendini sınava hazırladın mı?)

How did she injure herself? (Kendini nasıl yaraladı?)

Let's get ourselves some ice cream. (Hadi kendimize dondurma alalım.)

I drew myself this map. (Bu harmayı ben kendim çizdim.)

I cut myself with a knife. (Kendimi (elimi) bıçakla kestim.)

By edatı ile kullanılan dönüştürülmüş zamirler, cümledeki fiolin gösterdiği eylemi ÖZNENİN KENDİ KENDİNE, KİMSENİN YARDIMI OLMAKSIZIN YAPTIĞI ANLAMINI VERİRLER.

by myself

(kendi kendime)

by himself

(kendi kendine)

by ourselves

(kendi kendimize)

by themselves

(kendi kendilerine)

She learnt English **by herself**.

(Kendi kendine İngilizce öğrendi.)

He repaired the car **by himself**.

(Otomobili kendi kendine tamir etti.)

You can carry the suitcase **by yourself**.

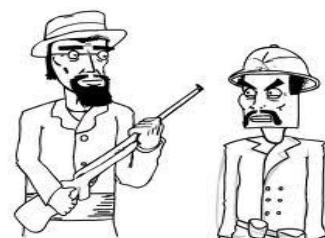
(Bavulu kendi kendine taşıyabilirsin.)

I painted the walls **by myself**.

(Duvarları kendi kendime boyadım.)

The soldiers built the bridge **by themselves**. (Askerler köprüyü kendi kendilerine inşa ettiler.)

EACH OTHER: (birbirlerini, birbirlerine, biri diğerine)



Tom looked at Peter, Peter looked at Tom. They looked at each other.

Each other ve one another kelimeleri Türkçede karşılıklılık, ortaklık ilişkilerini ifade etmektedir. İki kelime-de Türkçeye (BİR BİRLERİNİ, BİR BİRLERİNE, BİRİ DİĞERİNE) şeklinde çevrilir.

They haven't seen **each other** for long years. (Uzun seneler birbirlerini görmediler.)

Jude and Mary wear **one another's** blouses. (Jude ve Mary birbirlerinin bluzlarını giyerler.)

The two footballers shouted at **each other** angrily. (İki futbolcu birbirlerine kızgın bir şekilde bağırıldılar.)

Exercise "reflexive pronouns, each other"

Tom and Ann stood in front of the mirror and looked at **themselves**.

John and his girlfriend are still angry. They're not talking to **each other**

Tommy and Maggie are old enough to go by **themselves**:

I am glad they are enjoying **themselves**.

Gladys has burnt **herself**.

Peter, don't use that knife or you will hurt **yourself**.

My mother can repair plenty of things **herself**.

Don't tell me you can't do it **yourself**, Jack!

Steve and Andrew can look after **themselves** now.

Dad has made that table **himself**.

Polly and I are going to write the letter **ourselves**.

He washes his clothes **himself**.

Little Susie can already dress **herself**.

We repaired the car **ourselves**.

He hurt **himself**.

10.1 Fill in the blank with the reflexive pronoun

1. The parrot is talking to **itself**

2. You have to introduce Tom !

3. He admires In the mirrors.

4. She is looking at in the mirror of the bathroom.

5. My friend and I enjoyed very much.

6. She describes in a nice letter.

7. I have to introduce to my new colleagues.
8. Your mother and you enjoyed very much at the mall.
9. I have to go, because I have to clean the car

10.2 Complete with the right reflexive pronoun.

1. I must finish all the work ***myself***
2. You have to introduce Tom !
3. She is looking at in the mirror.
4. Tom and John have to clean the car
5. My friend and I enjoyed a lot at the concert.
6. The parrot is talking to
7. Tom likes and admires a lot.
8. The teacher told her pupils: ' You will do the activity
9. He cut
10. She describes

10.3 Fill in the blank with the reflexive pronoun

1. I am glad they are enjoying ***themselves***
2. Gladys has burnt
3. Peter, don't use that knife or you will hurt!
4. My mother can repair plenty of things
5. Don't tell me you can't do it, Jack !
6. Steve and Andrew can look after now.
7. Dad has made that table
8. Polly and I are going to write the letter
9. Tommy and Maggie are old enough to go by
10. Helen and I always enjoy during the holidays.

10.4 Complete with the reflexive pronoun or each other.

1. I don't like him. We never speak to ***each other*** .
2. During the climbing trip, two climbers cut quite badly.
3. On our birthdays, my friend and I give gifts.
4. When two people get married, they usually give a ring.
5. My parents are very happy. They still love
6. Peter and Susan have met
7. She and her brother stopped talking and looked at
8. John and his mother bought presents for Christmas.
9. My cat and his dog looked at..... with dread.

UNIT 11 can/ could /be able to

(yetenek, olasılık)

CAN-COULD



I can help my little sister. I am able to help my little sister

Can bir yardımcı fiildir, modal yardımcı filidir. Can, bir şeyin mümkün olup olmadığı ya da BİRİSİNİN BİR ŞEYİ YAPMA BECERİSİNİN OLUP OLMADIĞINI ANLATIRKEN KULLANILIR. Rica, istek, izin gibi durumlarda da can kullanılabilir.

Özne	Yardımcı fiil	Esas fiil	
I	can	play	tennis.
He	can not / can't	play	tennis.
	Can you	play	tennis?

YETENEK- KABİLİYET

Johnny **can** swim.

(Tony yüzebilir.)

My mother **can** speak Chinese.

(Babam Çince konuşabilir.)

I **can** climb that mountain.

(Şu dağa tırmanabilirim.)

My brother **can** play the piano.

(Erkek kardeşim piyano çalabilir.)

He **can** drive a motorbike.

(Motosiklet sürebilir.)

I **cannot** see you. (I **can't** see you.)

(Seni göremiyorum.)

Tony **can't** play volleyball.

(Tony voleybol oynayamaz.)

My father **can't** speak French.

(Babam Fransızca konuşamaz.)

Can you speak any foreign languages?

(Herhangi bir yabancı dil konuşabilir misin?)

OLASILIK

I **can** come and see you tomorrow if you like (İstersen yarın gelip görebilirim.)

İZİN İSTEYE ,RICA ETME

Can i have a glass of water, please?

(Bir bardak su alabilir miyim lütfen?)

Can you help me a minute, please?

(Lütfen bir dakika bana yardım edebilir misin?)

Can I read your newspaper?

(Gazeteni okuyabilir miyim?)

GEÇMİŞTEKİ olasılık, ihtimal, kabiliyet veya yeteneklerden bahsederken “could” kullanırız.



My grandfather could speak seven languages when he was young,

Özne	Yardımcı fiil	Esas fiil
My grandmother	could	swim.
She	could not	walk.
	couldn't	
	Could your grandmother	swim?

Alf played well but he couldn't beat Jack.. .

(Alf iyi oynadı ama Jack'i yenemedi.)

My brother couldn't swim when he was 10.

(Kardeşim 10 yaşındayken yüzemiyordu.)

Couldn't the boy open the door this morning?

(Çocuk bu sabah kapıyı açamadı mı?)

I could see him.

(Onu görebildim.) (Ama görmedim.)

Could you close the window?

(Pencereyi kapatır mısınız?)

Could you tell me where the hospital is, please?

(Hastanenin nerede olduğunu bana söyley misiniz lütfen?)

BE ABLE



He was able to play tennis when he was a child.

YETENEKLERİ ifade ederken **be able to** kullanılır. Able sıfattır. **GÜÇLÜ**, **YETENEKLİ**, **MUKTEDİR** anlamındadır. "I am able to swim" ile "I can swim" aynı anlamı taşır.

özne	yardımcı fiil	able	fiil
I	am	able	to drive.
She	is not	able	to drive.
	isn't		
Are	you	able	to drive?

We weren't **able to** pass the test last month.

(Geçen ay testi geçmek mümkün değildi)

I am **able to** help you with your homework.

(Ödevlerinde sana yardım edebilirim.)

Was / Were able to, (...e bildi) geçmişte yapılmış bir tek olay için kullanılır.

When I was young, I **was able to** play football.

(Gençken futbol oynayabildim.)

I **was able to** talk to him last night.

(Dün gece onunla konuşmayı başardım.)

He **was able to** get a good mark in the exam last week. (Geçen hafta imtihanda iyi bir not almayı başardı.)

I **was able to** understand him.

(Onu anlayabildim.)

Exercise "can, could and be able to."etc..

Do you think we **can** park over here?

Excuse me, **could** I have some information?

Could you give me your number, please?

He won't **be able to** do that exercise, it is too difficult.

He **could** help me if I had a ladder.

Can you taste the garlic in this stew?

Look at that sign! You **can't walk** on the grass.

Could you understand what he said?

If you lent me that spanner I **could** fix it.

I don't think he will **be able to** win the next competition.

Listen! We **can** hear a train in the distance

Allan **can** speak five languages, but he can write only two.

When I **was** young, I could run a marathon.

I got the job because I **was able to** start immediately.

The weather was sunny, so we **were able to** eat outside.

My grandmother **could** speak three languages

During the weekend we **were able to** do some gardening

I **was able to** contact him, last night.

When she was young, my aunt **could** run for miles

In those days, we **couldn't** take holidays

We weren't **able to** finish all the meal

10. We **couldn't** catch the 7.30 train

11.1 Fill in the blanks with the word "Can, could have" etc..

1. She doesn't want to go to the swimming pool because she **can't** swim.
2. We are going to the pictures tonight, Jane come with us if she wants to.
3. Excuse me sir, Please tell me where the railway station is?
4. It is hot in here, open the window please?
5. He worked so hard ! He his exam if he had not missed his train and got there late.
6. Oh Mum! you have made a cake! I it when I entered the kitchen.
7. That armchair was too heavy for Jim, you him.
8. What's the matter with Helen? she didn't say a word tonight; are you sure she speak English?

11.2 Fill in the blanks with the word "Can, could, was able to"

1. The bicycle chain broke but luckily I **was able to** repair it.
2. When I opened the door I smell gas.
3. The fire was spreading but he get out of the burning building.
4. I was walking along the street and suddenly I see smoke coming from the church tower.
5. Mr. Smith wears glasses because he see very well.
6. Peter had flu all week but on Saturday he play in the match,
7. I understand what was happening.
8. Speak up! I hear what you are saying.
9. The driver saw the dog in the middle of the road and he stop just in time.
10. I swim to the shore when the ship sank.

11.3 Fill in the blanks with the word "can , can't "

1. She **can't** fly but she can run.
2. No, she watch TV, it is too late.
3. No, I'm sorry you have this knife. It's too dangerous.
4. Yes, I see a bird in the tree.
5. She can't write but she read!
6. He watch that cartoon on TV. It's only available on DVD's.
7. Yes, of course you have a glass of water.
8. No , I hear you . Speak up, please.
9. you work with all that noise?
10. you eat a chocolate cake after that big meal?
11. I ride a horse, but I can ride a bike.
12. No, I swim but I would like to learn.
13. Yes, I write with my left hand.
14. I use your pencil please? I forgot mine.
15. you cook that recipe? It is very hard.
16. I am very bad at English, So, I speak English fluently, sorry.

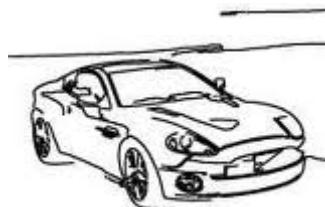
17. you go to school by bus today? My car has broken down.

18. She speak English but she can speak French.

UNIT 12 Simple present tense

(Geniş-Zaman)

Simple Present Tense



How often do you drive your car? Every day

Simple present tense, Türkçedeki "geniş zaman" ile hemen hemen aynıdır. Bu tense'i genel doğruları, BİLİMSEL GERÇEKLERİ, HER GÜN DÜZENLİ YAPILAN AKTİVİTELERİ ANLATMAK İÇİN KULLANIRIZ.

Simple present tense'in cümle yapısı

OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I play	I do not play	I don't play	Do I play?
You play	You do not play	You don't play	Do you play?
He/she/it plays	He/she/it does not play	He/she/it doesn't play	Does he/she/it play?
We play	We do not play	We don't play	Do we play?
You play	You do not play	You don't play	Do you play?
They play	They do not play	They don't play	Do they play?

I **get up** early every morning.

(Her sabah erken kalkarım.)

Mothers **love** their children.

(Anneler çocukların severler.)

The sun **sets** in the west.

(Güneş batıdan batar.)

They **do** their homework at school.

(Onlar ödevlerini okulda yaparlar.)

Most people **rest** in their homes on Sundays.

(Çoğu insan pazar günleri evinde dinlenir.)

The train **leaves** every morning at 8 am.

(Tren her sabah saat 8'de hareket eder.)

She always **forgets** her purse.

(O hep çüzdanını unutur.)

He never **forgets** his wallet.

(O hiç çüzdanını unutmaz.)

Ancak ÜÇÜNCÜ TEKİL ŞAHISLARDA (he, she, it) olumlu cümlelerde fiilin sonuna "s" veya "es" takısı gelir.

I swim

he swims

I study

he studies

I come

he comes

Sonu "-sh, -ch, -ss, -x" ile biten kelimelere "-es" eklenmelidir.

kiss - kisses, finish - finishes, watch - watches, mix - mixes, go - goes

"Sessiz harf+y" ile biten kelimelerde, "y" harfi kaldırılarak "-ies" eklenir.

study - studies, copy - copies, try - tries

"Sesli harf+y" ile biten kelimelerde sadece "-s" eklenir.

pay - pays buy - buys

work:	I work in London;	They work in Berlin;	He works <u>in</u> an office
-------	-------------------	----------------------	------------------------------

study:	You study English;	We study geography;	she studies French
finish:	I finish early;	You finish late;	John finishes tomorrow
pass:	You pass your exams;	They pass their exams;	Maria passes her exams
do:	They do their homework;	We do our homework;	She does her homework
have:	We have a nice car;	You have a big car;	Fred has a black car

What **do** you like? I like pop music.

What **does** Ahmet like? Ahmet likes pop music.

Where **do** you live? I live in Germany.

Where **does** he live? He lives in Germany.

Where **do** they play? They play in the garden.

Where **does** she play? She plays in the garden.

FREQUENCY ADVERBS (sıklık bildiren zarflar)



I always get up at early on Sundays.

always, usually, regularly, normally, often, sometimes, occasionally, rarely, seldom, never

Bu ifadeleri ingilizce gramer kurallarına göre genellikle ÖZNE İLE YÜKLEM ARASINA KOYARIZ.

always	her zaman
--------	-----------

| usually- generally – normally | genellikle |
| often- frequently | sık sık |

sometimes – occasionally	bazen
seldom – rarely	nadiren
never	hiç (olumsuz cümle)
ever	hiç (soru cümlesi)

What time do you **usually** go to school?

(Okula genellikle saat kaçta gidersin?)

We **often** brush our teeth.

(Biz sık sık dişlerimizi fırçalarız.)

My parents can **seldom** go on holiday.

(Annem ve babam nadiren tatil yapabiliyorlar.)

She **always** comes here at weekends.

(O her zaman buraya hafta sonları gelir.)

I **certainly** like London.

(Ben kesinlikle Londra'yı severim.)

We **already** know each other.

(Biz zaten birbirimizi tanıyoruz.)

Sıklık zarflarını sormak için **HOW OFTEN** soru kelimesi kullanırız.

How often do you go to movies?

(Ne kadar sıklıkla sinemaya gidersin?)

How often do they play tennis?

(Ne kadar sık tenis oynarlar?)

How often is he late?

(Ne kadar sık geç kalır?)



*How often does he see his grandmother.
She sometimes visits her grandmother*

Exercise "present tense"

Jane **doesn't** drink tea very often.

What time **do the banks** close in England?

Where **does** Martin come from?

I **don't** play the piano very well.

Florian **plays** football on Wednesdays.

They **want** you to be polite and well-behaved.

I **play** with my dog.

She **loves** her mother.

The cinema **closes** at 7pm.

They **don't** think you should buy this dress.

We usually **take** a taxi to go to work.

How often **do you** go to the swimming pool?

Courses **begin** on the third of September.

When does he arrive home in the evenings?

She **doesn't live** in Washington, but in New York

He **gets up** early on Mondays.

I **always** brush my teeth after meals.

He usually **plays** football after school.

You **seldom** play computer games

They **never** go for a drive after dinner.

I **usually** cook when my parents come home.

You are **often** tired.

12.1. Using simple present tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. Jane **buys** (buy) beautiful clothes.
2. My parents (not/speak) English, sorry!
3. Her sister (phone) every day.
4. I am very good at German; I (understand) it quite well.
5. I am not good at Spanish ; I (not/understand) it at all.
6. (Understand/she) Italian?
7. They have a car, they (not/take) the bus.
8. He has a funny dog. His name is Sugar ; he (play) with him all the time.
9. He's very big ! He (eat) a lot!
10. (know/ you) Mr Smith ?
11. It's 10.30 ! They always (get up) late.
12. What time (go/your children) to school ?
13. Harry (watch) television from 7.00 to 9.00 every evening.
14. She is hard-working, she always (try) to do her best.
15. Jane (study) psychology at university.

12.2 Using simple present tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

- | | |
|--|---|
| I to the radio. (to listen) | <i>I listen to the radio.</i> |
| He to the radio. (to listen) | <i>He listens to the radio.</i> |
| 1. She the guitar. (to play) | 2. We soccer. (to play) |
| 3. They to talk. (to like) | 4. He ice cream. (to like) |
| 5. You your friends often. (to call) | 6. He the office every day. (to call) |
| 7. She regularly. (to practise) | 8. They once a week. (to practise) |
| 9. We here. (to shop) | 10. It delicious. (to taste) |

12.3. Using simple present tense ,Change the following into questions.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| She walks to work. | <i>Does she walk to work?</i> |
| They take the bus. | <i>Do they take the bus?</i> |
| 1. I hurry home. | |
| 2. He drives a truck. | |
| 3. You follow the news. | |
| 4. They want a pet. | |
| 5. She likes flowers. | |
| 6. We need tea. | |
| 7. She answers the questions. | |
| 8. He drinks coffee. | |

9. I learn quickly.
10. It rains heavily.

12.4 Using simple present tense ,Make questions from these words .

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1 (where /live /your parents) | <i>Where do your parents live?</i> |
| 2 (you/early/always / get up) | <i>Do you always get up early?</i> |
| 3 (how often /TV / you /watch) |? |
| 4 (you /want /what / for dinner) |? |
| 5 (like/ you / football) |? |
| 6 (your brother /like / football) |? |
| 7 (what /you /do /in your free time) |? |
| 8 (your sister/ work /where) |? |
| 9 (to the cinema/often /you /go) |? |
| 10 (what /mean /this word) |? |
| 11 (often /snow / it / here) |? |
| 12 (go /usually/ to bed /what time /you) |? |
| 13 (how much/ to phone / New York /it /cost) |? |
| 14 (you/ for breakfast/have/usually/what |? |

12.5 Using simple present tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Samantha (to go) to the running track | <i>Samantha goes to the running track .</i> |
| 2. My sister (to play) basketball in her school with her sport teacher. | |
| 3. They (to be) installing their cd-rom. | |
| 4. We (to have) breakfast. | |
| 5. He (to study) in a university. | |
| 6. Does she have a problem? No, she (do) not | |
| 7. Salima and Sara (to eat) their lunch. | |
| 8. The baker and the lawyer (to be) workers | |
| 9. She (to be) 12 years old. | |
| 10. Her uncle (to put) the screwdriver and the hammer away. | |

12.6 Using simple present tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. She always (take) her rucksack. | <i>She always takes her rucksack.</i> |
| 2. He usually (put) up the tent himself. | |
| 3. (You clean) your house every day? | |
| 4. He sometimes (attack) taxi drivers. | |
| 5. He never (arrive) late. | |

6. (They like) walking in quiet villages?
7. She (not know) your brother.
8. (English people eat) jam with their meat?
9. He often (sing) German songs.
10. No, thank you, I (not drink) whisky.

12.7 Using present simple or continuous , Fill in the blank with the correct form of the verb given in brackets

1. Usually John **cuts** (cut) the grass on Saturday afternoons.
2. I (do) it today because he is going to London on the 2.30 train.
3. We (not see) you very often. Why don't you come round for a cup of tea?
4. What (you+ think) of? - My boyfriend!
5. What (you + think) about them? - I think they're friendly.
6. (like/you) our country? Yes, it's wonderful.
7. I even (prefer) England to my own country.
8. He (play) at the Albert Hall tonight.
9. Usually, he (play) at Central Park.
10. That woman (look) like a tramp, doesn't she?

12.8 Using present simple or continuous, Fill in the blank with the correct form of the verb given in brackets

- | | |
|---|--|
| Right now, he ridiculous. (to be) | Right now, he is being ridiculous. |
| She to Sydney every weekend. (to drive) | She drives to Sydney every weekend. |
| 1. At the moment, I supper. (to cook) | |
| 2. He the paper every weekday. (to read) | |
| 3. We right now. (to study) | |
| 4. She every day. (to study) | |
| 5. Now it (to rain) | |
| 6. They to Mexico every year. (to travel) | |
| 7. Just now we the shopping. (to do) | |
| 8. She always correctly.(to answer) | |
| 9. You never late. (to be) | |
| 10. Now I to the radio. (to listen) | |
| 11. Each Sunday, we the flea market. (to visit) | |
| 12. At present, I for work. (to look) | |

12.9 Using present simple or continuous, Fill in the blank with the correct form of the verb given in brackets.

1. Are you hungry? ***Do you want something to eat?*** (You/want)
2. Jill is interested in politics but she to a political party. (not/belong)
3. Don't put the dictionary away. I it. (use)
4. Don't put the dictionary away. I it. (need)
5. Who is that man? What ? (he/want)
6. Who is that man? Why at us? (He/look)
7. George says he's 80 years old but nobody him. (believe)
8. She told me her name but I it now. (not/remember)
9. I of selling my car. (think) Would you be interested in buying it?
10. I you should sell your car. (think) You it very often. (not/use)
11. I used to drink a lot of coffee but these days I tea. (prefer)
12. Air mainly of nitrogen and oxygen. (consist)
13. Listen! Sandra (play) music!
14. On Sundays, I always (play) football with my friends.
15. I (not/like) carrots.
16. She (hate) westerns.
17. Can you help Peter? He (do) his homework.
18. What (you/watch) on TV? Is it interesting?
19. When I (go) back home, I will phone my girlfriend.
20. We usually (take) a taxi to go to work.
21. They (not/travel) a lot.
22. She (not/come). She is looking after her little sister

12.10 Using present simple or continuous, Fill in the blank with the correct form of the verb given in brackets

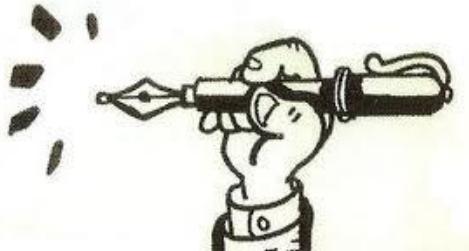
1. The swimming pool ***opens*** (open) at 9 every Sunday morning.
2. John (drink) too much wine.
3. A woman (come) into a coffee shop, orders a tea and opens a cigarette case.
4. While you (prepare) ingredients for this recipe, heat the oil in a large pan.....
5. It's cold today. It (pour) down with rain and a cold wind is blowing.
6. Look outside, it's a fine day today. I (suggest) we all go out for a walk by the river.
7. Our painting exhibition (take) place in this gallery every two years.
8. What time (this museum/usually/close) ?
9. I (usually/get) to work early in the morning.
10. Look, the water (boil). Can you cook over low heat now?
11. Everybody knows that water (boil) at 100 degrees Celsius.
12. I have found a job in another town. So we (move) in September.
13. 'I (want) an ice cream ' said my youngest son suddenly !
14. Look, this pretty woman (smoke) a big cigar !

15. My wife (work) in this factory office. She is an accountant.
16. I (make) scones. They are delicious. Would you like some ?
17. I can't understand anything. These men (speak) Russian.
18. We'll buy our tickets for Paris when we (go) to the railway station.
19. We are on strike today, so I (not go) to the office.
20. Don't worry. I'll come and see you as soon as I (be) in Dublin.

UNIT 13 Present continuous tense

(Şimdiki-zaman)

Present Continuous Tense



He is writing a letter to his mother.

Present Continuous Tense, Türkçedeki ŞİMDİKİ ZAMANIN ifadesidir. Genellikle KONUSMA ANINDA YAPTIĞIMIZ EYLEMLERDEN bahsederken kullanılır.

Present continuous tense'in cümle yapısı

OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I am playing	I am not playing	I'm not playing	Am I playing?
You are playing	You are not playing	You're not playing	Are you playing?
He/she/it is playing	He/she/it is not playing	He/she/it's not playing	Is he/she/it playing?
We are playing	We are not playing	We aren't playing	Are we playing?
You are playing	You are not playing	You're not playing	Are you playing?
They are playing	They are not playing	They aren't playing	Are they playing?

Present Continuous Tense ile cümle kurulurken am / is / are YARDIMCI FIILLERI KULLANILIR ve fiilin sonuna -ing takısı getirilir..

You are learning English now.

(Şu anda İngilizce öğreniyorsun.)

They are reading their books.

(Şu anda kitaplarını okuyorlar.)

What are you doing?

(Ne yapıyorsun (şu anda?))

Why aren't you doing your homework?

(Neden ödevini yapmıyorsun?)

I am teaching English.

(İngilizce öğretiyorum.)

Madonna is riding a bike.

(Madonna bisiklet sürüyor.)

Is she writing a letter now?

(Şimdi o bir mektup mu yazıyor?)

Is it snowing outside?

(Dışarıda kar mı yağıyor?)

Are they surfing on the internet?

(Onlar internette sörf mü yapıyorlar?)

Isn't she writing a letter now?

(Şimdi o bir mektup yazmıyor mu?)

Süreklik ifadesi meydana getiren "-ING" EKİ, EKLENDİĞİ yükleme sürekli manası katar.

Yani eylemin bir süre devam ettiğini bildirir.

	work	working
	play	playing
	assist	assisting
bazi fiillerde, son harf tekrarlanır (vowels = a, e, i, o, u)		
	stop	stopping
	run	running
	begin	beginning
sonu "-ie" ile biten fiillerde bu iki harf de düşer, yerine "y" eklenir.		
	lie	lying
	die	dying
sonu "-e" ile biten fiillerde, son harf düşer		
	come	coming
	mistake	mistaking

İngilizcede bazı fiiller vardır ki bunlar şu anda yapılan bir hareketi bildiriyor bile olsalar şeklen şimdiki zaman halinde bulunmaz, YANI ING TAKISI ALMAZLAR. Geniş zaman halinde bulunurlar.

have: sahip olmak	see: görmek	hear: işitmek	notice: farkına varmak
smell: kokusunu duymak	feel: hissetmek	believe: inanmak	think: zannetmek
know: bilmek	understand: anlamak	remember: hatırlamak	forget: unutmak
suppose: farzettmek	mean: demek istemek	want: ıstemek	wish: arzu etmek
forgive: affetmek	love: sevmek	hate: nefret etmek	like: sevmek, hoşlanmak
care: önem vermek	seem: görünmek	belong to: ait olmak	contain: içine almak
possess: sahip olmak	desire: arzu etmek		

Geniş zaman halinde bulunan fiillerle ilgili bazı örnekler

She has four sisters.	(Dört kız kardeşi var.)
You see a horse in the field now.	(Şimdi tarlada bir at görüyorsunuz.)
Do you hear the noise?	(Gürültüyü iştiyor musun?)
Does she notice the missing part?	(Eksik kısmın farkına varıyor mu?)
We smell something burning.	(Yanan bir şey kokusu duyuyoruz.)
She feels better today.	(Bugün kendisini daha iyi hissediyor.)
I don't believe you.	(Sana inanıyorum.)
They think we won't keep our promise.	(Bizim vaadimizi tutmayacağımızı zannediyorlar.)
I know you are in a hurry.	(Acelen olduğunu biliyorum.)
The girl understands them now.	(Kız şimdiki onları anlıyor.)
I forget the new words quickly.	(Yeni sözcükleri çabuk unutuyorum.)
What does this word mean ?	(Bu sözcük ne anlamına geliyor?)
We wish you a pleasant journey.	(Size güzel bir seyahat diliyoruz.)
They forget to give us the key.	(Anahtarları bize vermeyi unutuyorlar.)
They love their countries.	(Ülkelerini seviyorlar.)
She likes her dog very much.	(Köpeğini çok seviyor.)

Exercise "present continuous tense"

Where's John? He's **having** a shower. Let's go out now. It **isn't raining** any more.
Hello, Jane? **Are** you **enjoying** the party? What's all that noise? What's **going** on?
I am working to earn money. It's raining today. I am **staying** at home.
They **are running** in order to lose weight. Their love story **is ending**.
She **is knitting** a sweater for me. **It is raining** cats and dogs this morning.
These days **I am learning** German because I am fascinated by this language.
He **is jumping** about like a monkey and irritating one and all.
My grandpa **is forgetting** almost everything these days.
She is **browsing** through the Internet and thus wasting her time.
They **are doing** their homework now and thus cannot enjoy the programme.
He **is planning** to visit some historical places soon.
The girls **are making** a chocolate cake as a gift to their father.
Your job sounds nice. You **are reporting** to a great manager!
This Shoes Company **is selling** something I really don't want to buy!

13.1 Using present continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms

1. He goes to school. Look, he **is going** to school!
2. He drinks a coffee. Look, he a coffee!
3. I swim every day. Look, I
4. She washes her hair. Look, she her hair!
5. The cat always drinks its milk. Look, it its milk!
6. We dance in the living room. Look, we in the living room!
7. They run to church. Look, they to church!
8. You write a letter. Now, you a letter.
9. Mother cooks in the kitchen. Right now, mother in the kitchen.
10. The monkey eats bananas. Look, the monkey a banana!
11. In the afternoon we watch TV. We TV at the moment.
12. They have breakfast. Look, They their breakfast!
13. Father drives a big car. At the moment father a little red car
14. The penguin swims very well. Look, the two little penguins
15. The children eat their breakfast. The children their breakfast now.
16. Peter writes his homework. Peter can't come, he his homework.
17. We can't play tennis. It (rain) now
18. Michael can't play football. He (play) the guitar at the moment.
19. No, I am not listening to my cassettes, I (have) a bath.
20. What are you doing? I (learn) English.
21. Today it is not raining, the sun (shine).

22. What are you doing? I (watch) TV.

13.2 Make questions from these words. Put the words in the right order

- 1 (is/ working/ Paul/ today) **Is Paul working today**?
- 2 (what the children /are/ doing)..... **What are the children doing**?
- 3 (you / are /listening/ to me) ?
- 4 (where/ your friends/are /going) ?
- 5 (are /watching/your parents /television) ?
- 6 (what /Jessica/ is /cooking) ?
- 7 (why /you/are/looking/ at me) ?
- 8 (is/coming/the bus) ?

13.3. Using present continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. He **is planning** (plan) to visit some historical places soon.
2. He (rush) off home right now.
3. I (get) sick of this atmosphere.
4. You (drive) rather dangerously fast.
5. She (play) the piano pretty wonderfully.
6. I (meet) him tonight ; come what might.
7. He (wring) his hands in despair.
8. They (run) quite fast.
9. It is these boys who (spoil) the atmosphere of the class.
10. She (knit) a sweater for me.

13.4 Change the following affirmative statements into questions.

It is snowing.

Is it snowing?

1. I am learning English
2. You are carrying a parcel
3. It is growing colder.
4. We are living in Halifax
5. They are running a race.
6. He is drinking coffee.
7. She is shopping for presents
8. I am cleaning the window
9. We are buying pencils.
10. They are playing football.

13.5 Using present continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. She (read) an English book. ***She is reading an English book.***
2. They (listen) to rock music.
3. We (drink) lemonade.
4. Are you (study) Japanese?
5. I (eat) a hamburger.
6. Is she (speak) Spanish?
7. You (watch/not) TV.
8. It (sleep) on the sofa.
9. Am I (wear) a black t-shirt?
10. They (go/not) to school.

13.6 Using present continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. That cruel lady ***is beating*** (beat) her child needlessly.
2. Hurry up! It (rain) heavily now.
3. I (bid) farewell to my only true friend and it makes me very sad.
4. Oh no! That mad dog (bite) the poor kid.
5. The poor boy (bleed) a lot and it would be better to send for a doctor.
6. I am excited because my father (bring) home something lovely for me today.
7. They (build) a large hotel here.
8. The fire (burn) down everything and the firemen seem so helpless.
9. I (buy) some chocolate for myself.
10. The mother is very happy as all her children (come) home for the festival.
11. The good old lady (cut) a huge cake for us.
12. The greedy fellow (dig) his garden in the foolish hope of finding some gold buried in it.
13. She (to bend) her knees.
14. I (to watch) T.V.
15. She (to warm) up for 400 metres.
16. I (to talk) to Pierre.
17. They (to do) exercises.
18. I (to wear) my lucky chain.
19. I (to feel) a bit nervous.
20. Look at the woman who (to cross) the street. It's Justine.
21. She (to learn) English as a foreign language.
22. They (to hunt) birds
23. Do you mind if I stay a little while here? It (to rain).
24. My mother (to cook) a cake.

13.7 Using present continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Right now he ***is studying*** (study) hard for the examination he is taking tomorrow.
2. I wonder why they (shout) so much. Listen!
3. She (gobble) down her food and I can only wonder why she is in such a hurry.
4. It (rain) cats and dogs this morning.
5. I wonder why he (work) so hard today!
6. These days I (learn) German because I am fascinated by this language.
7. He (jump) about like a monkey and irritating one and all.
8. My grandpa (forget) almost everything these days.
9. She (browse) through the Internet and thus wasting her time.
10. They (do) their homework now and thus cannot enjoy the programme.

UNIT 14 Going to future

(Yapılması önceden planlanmış eylemleri ifade ederken)

Going to future



There's a film on television tonight. Are you going to watch it?

Aslında "be going to" bir dilbilgisi zamanından çok KALIPTIR. Türkçe tam karşılığı olmasa da yakın gelecek zamanı ifade eder. BU YÜZDEN PLANLI BİR NİYETİ YANSITIR.

“GOING TO “ CÜMLE YAPISI

olumlu	olumsuz	soru
I am going to speak.	I am not going to speak.	Am I going to speak?
You/we/they are going to speak.	You /we/they are not going to speak.	Are/you/we you going to speak?
He is going to speak.	He is not going to speak.	Is he going to speak?

- | | |
|--|--|
| I am going to finish the book next week. | (Kitabı gelecek hafta bitireceğim.) |
| The astranaut is going to land the moon tomorrow. | (Astronot yarın aya inecek.) |
| We are going to clean the chimney next week. | (Bacayı gelecek hafta temizleyeceğiz.) |
| My father is going to buy me a bike. | (Babam bana bisiklet alacak.) |
| It's going to snow, it's very cold. | (Kar yağacak, çok soğuk.) |
| Are you going to try it again? | (Onu tekrar deneyecek misin?) |
| Is the boy going to fall off the tree? | (Çocuk ağaçtan düşecek mi?) |
| You are going to go to Paris next summer. | (Gelecek yaz Paris'e gideceksin / gideceksiniz.) |
| He is going to wash the car. | (Arabayı yıkayacak.) |
| She's going to meet her boss. | (Patronuyla görüşecek.) |
| They're going to make a meeting. | (Toplantı yapacaklar.) |
| He isn't going to spend his vacation in Hawaii. | (Tatilini Hawaii'de geçirmeyecek.) |
| Are you going to call me later? | (Beni sonra aravacak misin?) |

Exercise “going to”

They have already decided. They are going to leave for the USA next week.

Why do you want to sell your house? I am going to move to Italy.

Why are you filling that bucket with water ? I am going to wash the car.

I heard your sister had won some money. What is she going to do with it?

Have you opened the window?	Not yet, I am going to open it in two minutes.
Have you added some salt in the soup?	Not yet, I am going to add some now
Have you ever met your new manager?	Not yet, I am going to meet her next week
Have you ever bought winter clothes? Not yet	I am going to buy some in three weeks' time
Why are you filling that bucket with water?	I am going to wash the car
I've decided to re-paint this room.	Oh, What colour are you going to paint it?
Where are you going? Are you going shopping?	Yes, I am going to buy something for dinner.
Those clouds are very black, aren't they?	I think it is going to rain.

14.1 Use, "Be going to" or Future Simple" fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

- 1 . A: I can't come over during the day. B: I **will see** you tomorrow evening, then. (see)
2. The method is quite simple, and I'm sure it familiar to most of you already. (be)
3. Have you seen Karen recently? She another baby. (have)
4. A: Did you get the theatre tickets? B: No, I forgot all about them. I them tomorrow. (book)
5. Wherever you go in Brazil, you the people very friendly. (find)
6. John says he a politician when he grows up - and he's only 5 years old! (be)
7. A: Shall I give Ian another ring? B: Yes, I expect he home by now (be)
8. A: What are all those bricks for? B: I a wall at the side of the garden, (build)
9. I hear you your car. How much do you want for it? (sell)
10. Don't carry that heavy box, you your back. (hurt)
11. I Karen this week end, if you'd like to come too. (see)
12. If you want to help us, we those trees at the bottom of the garden. (plant)
13. If you listen carefully, you an owl in the trees over there. (hear)
14. You can't play football in the garden. I the grass. (cut)

14.2. Complete the sentences. "Be going to... or Future Simple"

1. I've got a terrible headache. Have you ?
Wait there and I **will get** (get) an aspirin for you.
2. Why are you filling that bucket with water ?
I (wash) the car.
3. I've decided to re-paint this room
Oh, have you ? What colour (you/paint) it ?
4. Look ! There's smoke coming out of that house. It's on fire !
My God ! I (call) the fire-brigade immediately.
5. Where are you going ? Are you going shopping ?
Yes, I (buy) something for dinner .
6. I can't work out how to use this camera. –
It's quite easy. I (show) you.
7. What would you like to drink - tea or coffee ?

I (have) tea, please.

8. Has George decided on what to do when he leaves school ? - Oh yes. Everything is planned.

He (have) a holiday for a few weeks.

9. Did you post that letter for me ?

Oh, I'm sorry. I completely forgot. I (do) it now !

10. We need some bread for lunch.

Oh, do we ? I (go) to the shop and get some. I feel like a walk.

11. Those clouds are very black, aren't they ?

I think it (rain).

14.3 Use, "be going to" fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Julien **is going to do** (to do) his homework before dinner.

2. Veronica and Thomas (to write) a letter in English to their Grandma.

3. When is the teacher (to mark) the essay?

4. On Thursday, Eric (to go) to the shops in London.

5. I must pass my English exam! Tonight (to study) very hard!

6. Do you know if Florence (to be) ready early?

7. Look at the sky! We (to have) a thunderstorm.

8. The car needs washing. Margaret and Bill (to wash) it later.

9. If you don't study English every day, you (to fail) your exam.

10. Franck has been studying for two weeks! I know he (to pass) the exam!

14.4 Use, "be going to" fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. My father **is going to buy** (buy) a new car.

2. He (walk) back home.

3. They (stay) here for a few days.

4. I (redecorate) my room.

5. Dick (visit) us as soon as possible.

6. We (give) you a ring when we arrive in London.

7. (you/work) in Boston?

8. She (buy) a new stereo.

9. I (take /not) my exam this year.

UNIT 15 Modal verbs

(Modal yardımcı fiiller)

Modal verbs

İngilizce dilbilgisinde kullanılan modal kelimeleri, CÜMLEYE BECERİ, TAVSİYE,ZORUNLULUK OLASILIK BENZERİ gibi anımlar da katan yardımcı fiillerdir. Her biri cümleye kendilerine özgü anımlar katar.

Can, could, may, might, must, shall, should, ought to, will, would İngilizce dilbilgisinde en sık rastladığımız modallardır. (*can - could -be able to' see unit 20*)

MUST



You mustn't drive without wearing a seatbelt

Bir şeyin GEREKLİ YA DA ZARURİ olduğu durumlarda "MUST" kullanılır.

I must stop smoking.

(Sigarayı bırakmalıyım.)

You must visit us today.

(Bugün bizi ziyaret etmelisin.)

They must study harder.

(Daha sıkı ders çalışmalılar.)

You must not smoke indoor.

(Kapalı yerlerde sigara içmemelisin.)

You must do your homework.

(Ev ödevini yapmalısın.)

You are ill, you must see the doctor.

(Hastasın, doktora görünmelisin.)

Children must keep their rooms tidy.

(Çocuklar odalarını toplu tutmalıdır.)

Must he play in this match?

(O bu maçta oynamak zorunda mı?)

olumlu / olumsuz /soru şekil

özne	yardımcı fiil	esas fiil	
I	must	go	home.
You	must	visit	us.
We	must	stop	now.
I	mustn't	forget	my keys.

Students	mustn't	be	late.
Must I		complete the project	by this week?

Zamanlara göre kullanımı

şimdiki zaman

I must play football.

geçmiş zaman

I had to play football.

gelecek zamam

I will have to play football.

Exercise "must"

Visitors **must not** smoke. (present)

I **mustn't** forget Tara's birthday. (future)

You **must be** quiet at the cinema.

Laura **must take** a taxi at the airport.

They **must be** careful with the prices.

You **mustn't** play with knives. It's dangerous

Must they buy a guide of the USA?

They **mustn't** break expensive objects.

Jenny, you **mustn't** play in the street!

Must you come to school on time.?

She has a big problem. We **must** help her.

The meeting is at 9:00. You **mustn't** be late.

This letter is not for you. You **mustn't** read it.

You **mustn't** play with knives. It's dangerous.

I **must** speak English well. I love it.

I **must** get up at 5:00. I want to go fishing.

SHOULD



You shouldn't smoke so much.

TAVSİYE GEREKTİREN DURUMLARDA karşımızdaki kişiye söylememiz gereken şeyleri "Should" ile ifade ederiz. Bu yapışan sonra fiilin birinci hali kullanılır.

SHOULD "Genel Yapısı"

özne	yardımcı fiil	esas fiil
He	should	go to bed.
He	should not	go to bad.

	shouldn't	
Should	he	go to bed?

Yapılması kesinlikle ZORUNLU OLMAYAN bir gereklilik (escapable obligation)

He **should** study more, (but he doesn't.)

(Daha çok çalışması gerekdir.) (Ama çalışmıyor.)

My radio doesn't work. I **should** buy a new one.

(Radyom çalışmıyor. Yeni bir tane alsam iyi olacak.)

We **should** wait for them,

(Onları beklememiz gerekdir.) (Beklersek iyi olacak.)

I **shouldn't** eat so much .

(Bu kadar çok yememem gerekdir.)

You look bad. You **should** see a doctor.

(Kötü görünüyorsun. Doktora gitmelisin.)

You **shouldn't** drink cold water.

(Soğuk su içmemelisin.)

We **should** be careful when we cross streets.

(Caddeleri geçerken dikkatli olmamız gerekdir).

"Should have" (geçmiş zaman biçimi)



I should have set my alarm clock.

İş işten geçtikten sonra tavsiye ya da öğüt vermek için kullanılır

He **should have** played better.

(Daha iyi oynaması gerekirdi.)

You **shouldn't have** said that.

(Bunu söylememeliydin ederdin.)

You **should have** told them the truth.

(Onlara gerçeği söylemeliydim)

You **shouldn't have** gone there - it was a mistake.

(Oraya gitmemeliydin.O bir hataydı)

Exercise "should or should have"

They **should have** cut these trees before.

He **shouldn't have** married so young.

You **should go** and see a doctor.

His friend **shouldn't have** smoked so much.

Children **shouldn't eat** too many sweets.

Paige **should have** worked. She has a bad mark.

People **should eat** five fruit every day.

Should I wait for her or not?

They **should do** more exercise.

I don't think they **should get** married.

In the forest you **shouldn't light** a fire for barbecue.

Today you **should take** warm clothes, it's cold.

I **should take** some exercise if I want to feel fine.

I think they **should replace** him

I don't think they **should** keep the contract

Do you think we **should** tell her?

Tom doesn't study enough. He **should** study harder

It's a good film. You **should** go and see it

You **should** have called her.

He **should** come fast.

I **should** go to Ankara for the application

Mr. Green **should** work.

HAVE TO / HAS TO



*When the lights are red You **have to stop***

Bir ŞEYİN YAPILMASININ ZORUNLU, GEREKLİ, MECBURİ OLDUĞUNU anlatırken **have to** kullanılır.

Genel olarak **have to**, KİŞİSEL OLMAYAN ZORUNLULUKLARI anlatırken kullanılır.

	Özne		Cümleler	
Olumlu Şekil	I you we they	have to	clean get pick up have	I have to clean my room. You have to get a new book. We have to pick up the laundry. They have to have a notebook.
	he she it	has to	eat go work	He has to eat dinner now. She has to go to work now. It has to work .

I **have to go** to hospital.

(Hastaneye gitmeliyim. Gitmek zorundayım.)

	Özne			Cümleler
Olumsuz Şekil	I you we they	don't have to	work do clean eat	I don't have to work on Saturday. You don't have to do that. We don't have to clean the car. They don't have to eat pizza.
	he she it	doesn't have to	work go be	He doesn't have to work tomorrow. She doesn't have to go today. It doesn't have to be that way.

I **don't have to** get up early on Sundays.

(Pazar günleri erken kalkmak zorunda değilim.)

	Özne			Cümleler
--	------	--	--	----------

Soru Şekil	Do	I you we they	have to	clean get pick up have eat go work	Do I have to clean my room? Do you have to get a new book? Do we have to pick up the laundry? Do they have to have a notebook? Does he have to eat dinner now? Does she have to go to work now? Does it have to work?
	Does	he she it			

You are a student. You **have to** wear uniform at school.

(Sen bir öğrencisin. Okulda uniforma giymek zorundasın.)

Students **have to** pass an exam to enter a university.

(Öğrenciler üniversiteye girmek için bir sınavı geçmek zorundadır.)

Drivers **have to** drive on the left in France.

(Sürücüler Fransa'da sol tarafta araba kullanmak zorundadırlar.)

I **have to** go to hospital. (Hastaneye gitmeliyim. (Gitmek zorundayım.)

In England, you **have to** drive on the left (İngiltere'de arabayı sol şeritten sürmelisiniz.)

Ahmet **has to** wear a tie at work. (Ahmet işte kravat takmak zorundadır.)

Do you **have to** go? (Gitmen gerekiyor mu?)

Have to diğer BÜTÜN ZAMANLARLA ve modallarla birlikte kullanılabilir.

	Özne	Yardımcı fiil	Esas fiil have	Mastar	
geçmiş zaman	I		had	to get up	early yesterday.
geniş zaman	I		have	to get up	early today.
gelecek zaman	I	will	have	to get up	early tomorrow.
şimdiki zaman	She	is	having	to wait.	

Exercise " have to' or 'has to-had to "

I **had to** go to hospital last week.

I **have to** get up early tomorrow.

I **have to** make a phone call now.

My auntie **has to** go shopping now.

Junior **has to** leave soon.

Yesterday I didn't have money I **had to** go to the bank.

My sister **has to** leave soon she has got an appointment.

Christian **had to** pay a parking fine yesterday.

It was raining in central London I **had to** buy an umbrella.

You **have to** do such a thing even if you don't want to.

I don't **have to** get up early on Sundays because I don't go to work.

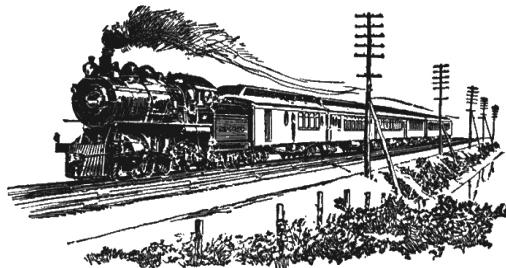
You don't **have to** come with me. Stay at home

You don't **have to** pay in advance. You can pay me next month.

If you want to earn a lot of money you **have to** work hard.

He didn't know how to use the camera. I **had to** show him.

WOULD



*Excuse me sir, **would** you please tell me where the railway station is?*

GEÇMİŞTEN BAHSEDERKEN, Geçmiş bir zamanda, **GELECEKTEN SÖZ EDERKEN**, Şart Kiplerinde Arzular dile getirirken, **KİBARCA SORU VE İSTEKTE BULUNURKEN**, fikir ve beklenileri, pişmanlık gibi durumlarda da **WOULD** kullanılır.

WOULD "Genel Yapısı"

özne	yardımcı fiil	ana fiil	
She	would	like	milk.
	'd		
She	would not	like	lemonade.
	wouldn't		
Would	she	like	coffee?

Would'un Kullanımı

Teklif ve ricalarda. (-misin / - misiniz)

Would you eat some cake?

(Biraz kek yer misin?)

Would you help me?

(Bana yardım eder misin?)

Gelecek Zaman Hikayesi. (- cekti)

I would study.

(Ders çalışacaktım.)

We would meet but we couldn't.

(Buluşacaktık ama buluşmadık.)

Eski alışkanlıklar (-rdi)

I would visit them.

(Onları ziyaret ederdim.)

We would always meet once a week.

(Haftada bir kere mutlaka buluşurduk.)

"will"in Geçmiş (-ecek)

They said they would visit us tomorrow.

(Yarın bizi ziyaret edeceklerini söylediler.)

She asked if we would support her.

(Onu destekleyip desteklemeyeceğimizi sordu.)

Eğer Cümlelerinde

If you had more time, where would you go?

(Daha fazla zamanın olsaydı, nereye giderdin?)

If I knew the answer, I would tell you.

(Cevabı bilseydim, sana söylerdim.)

MAY-MIGHT



Mum ! My friends are having a party tonight; may I go please?

May, şu andaki ya da gelecekteki ihtimalleri ya da KİBAR BİR ŞEKLDE İZİN İSTEMEYİ İFADE ETMEK İÇİN KULLANILIR. İzin istemek için "can" kelimesine kıyasla daha resmidir.

POSSIBILITY (Olasılık)

I- we-you- they

may

leave this afternoon

he-she

(may not)

I **may** go to the cinema, if I finish my work early.

(İşimi erken bitirirsem, sinemaya gidebilirim.)

I'm not sure but I **may** buy that dress.

(Emin değilim, ama o elbiseyi satın alabilirim.)

She **may** travel by bus, or she **may** travel by train.

(O trenle veya otobüsle seyahat edebilir.)

REQUEST – PERMISSION (istek - İzin):

May I help you?

(Size yardım edebilir miyim?)

May I have this dance with you?

(Bu dansı sizinle yapabilir miyim?)

May I use your telephone?

(Telefonunuzu kullanabilir miyim?) (request)

Yes, you **may**.

(Evet, kullanabilirsiniz.)

MIGHT

Might ile may arasında ihtimal bildiren cümlelerde herhangi bir anlam farkı yoktur. Fakat bu iki kelime kullanım açısından bazı farklılıklar arzeder.

Geçmişle ilgili izin vermek veya izin istemek için kullanılabilir.

Our teacher told us we **might** go out when the bell rang.

(Öğretmenimiz zil çaldığında dışarı çıkabileceğimizi söyledi.)

I hoped you **might** pass your class.

(Sınıfını geçmeni dilemiştim.)

You **might** miss the train because you are a little late

(Biraz geciktiğin için treni kaçırabilirsin.)

I **might** come again.

(Yine gelebilirim - belki de gelmem)

Example "modal verbs"

May I ask you a question?

She **might** know. Or she may know.

May I go out Mum?

He **may come** late. He may be on holidays.

He doesn't know what to do; **he might ask** Wendy.

He is still at work! He **may come** late I am afraid.

Philip **may come** to stay with us

I **may** not have time to do it straightaway.

It **may snow** later today.

Buy a lottery ticket. You **might** be lucky

Are you going out tonight? Yes, I **might**

He **may be** right, she may be wrong.

May I drive your car?

It **may snow**; look at the sky.

He **may have** left already.

Please **may I turn** on my radio?

You **mustn't press** this red button.

You ought **not to drink** coffee so much!

You **shouldn't eat** chocolate so much!

We don't **have to** go to school tomorrow.

I may **have** some news for you next week.

I don't think that you **should** go skiing.

I **might see** you on Thursday evening.

You **have to** write this test in pencil.

Carol isn't at home, so she **must be** on her way here. I don't **have to work** today. It's a holiday.

Birds **can** fly.

Laure Manaudou **can** swim very fast.

You **mustn't smoke** in public places.

Pupils **mustn't shout** in the corridors.

You **can't** go out because it's too late.

Can you open the window please ?

She **must** work harder to improve her results.

You **must** listen to your teachers !

What **can** I do for you ?

Can you help me ?

Chloe **may** leave tomorrow, but I'm not sure she will.

My sister promised she **would** come but she didn't; she must be very ill.

You **should** help him over that difficulty, be nice to him.

People **may** not speak French in the English chat room. It's forbidden.

Eliot is very ill; I'm sure he **won't be able** to come tomorrow.

You **should** do your homework today, you've plenty of time.

Helen **could have** said a word in your favour but she didn't.

15.1 Change the following affirmative statements into questions.

I **may go**.

May I go?

We **could have found** it.

Could we have found it?

1. He **must** leave at four o'clock.

.....

2. He **might** be leaving for work now.

.....

3. We **can** solve the puzzle.
4. You **should** have called him.
5. They **could** have been waiting for the bus.
6. I **shall** go out now.
7. You **will** have finished the book.
8. We **should** be making the arrangements.
9. She **would** like to know the answer.
10. They **can** explain what happened.

15.2 Complete the sentences with "Must, needn't or mustn't"

1. I haven't got lots of money ; I waste it.
I haven't got lots of money ; I mustn't waste it.
2. Don't worry Paul, you've got plenty of time, you hurry.
3. Do you want me to wait for you? No it's OK, you wait.
4. This book is very expensive, you look after it very carefully.
5. You phone me when you arrive at home but I hope you will.
6. Florent is asleep, you shout like that.
7. You can tell Emilie what I said but she tell her husband.
8. What kind of dog do you want to buy? Well, it be very sweet with my baby.
9. I have enough meat in my fridge so I go to the butcher's today.
10. My mother gave me a present for my son, I forget to give him.

15.3 Write sentences with "may or might."

1. Where are you going for your holidays? (to Ireland?)
I haven't decided yet. **I may go to Ireland.**
2. What sort of car are you going to buy? (a Mercedes?)
I'm not sure yet. I
3. What are you doing this weekend? (go to London?)
I haven't decided yet.
4. Where are you going to hang that picture? (In the dining room?)
I haven't made up my mind yet.
5. When is Tom coming to see us? (on Saturday?)
I don't know yet.
6. What is Julia going to do when she leaves school? (go to university?)
She hasn't decided yet.

15.4 Complete these sentences with "must have/ should have/ could have"

1. Gloria has won every game she's played today. **She must have practised** (practise) a lot.
2. I don't have anything to wear today. I (do) the laundry.

3. Jack lost his wallet on the way to work. He (lose) it on the bus.
4. You did very well on the exam. You (study) a lot.
5. The Smiths (build) their house anywhere. Why did they choose here?
6. It's hot in here today. I (not/wear) a heavy sweater today.
7. You (feed) your dog. He has been hungry all day.
8. Lucy shouldn't have stood on the broken chair. She (fall).
9. I (buy) more milk. I am almost out.
10. I didn't do very well in the test. I (spend) more time studying.

15.5 Complete the sentences with "Have, has or had"

1. I to go to hospital last week. ***I had to go to hospital last week.***
2. I to get up early tomorrow.
3. My sister has to leave soon she got an appointment.
4. Christian to pay a parking fine yesterday.
5. In the morning there was much traffic I to wait a long time for the bus.
6. It was raining in central London I to buy an umbrella.
7. I to make a phone call now.
8. My auntie to go shopping now.
9. Junior to leave soon.
10. Yesterday I didn't have money I to go to the bank.
11. You can tell me the truth if you want, but you don't to tell me if you don't want.
12. You to wait on the Queue.
13. She to stay there.
14. He's sweating too much I think he didn't a bath in the morning.
15. Excuse me sir, you got one pound please.
16. I not got anything to eat at the moment.
17. She needs to her passport by next week.
18. She doesn't to stand there, tell her to go away.

UNIT 16 Need/ Needn't

(ihtiyacı olmak/ olmamak)

Need/ Needn't



Do you need any flowers?

Normal bir fiil olarak kullanıldığında bütün diğer fiillerin uyduğu kurallara göre kullanılır. Verdiği anlam "İHTİYACI OLMAK"tır.

I **need** your help.

(Yardımına ihtiyacım var.)

He **needs** some hot water.

(Biraz sıcak suya ihtiyacı var.)

They **need** better equipment.

(Daha iyi malzemeye ihtiyaçları var.)

Gloria **needs** new dresses.

(Gloria'nın yeni elbiselere ihtiyacı var.)

Will they **need** a map?

(Bir haritaya ihtiyaçları olacak mı?)

You will **need** a boat.

(Bir kayığa ihtiyacınız olacak.)

How many workers will you **need**?

(Kaç işçiye ihtiyacınız olacak?)

He **needed** a lot of milk for his children.

(Çocukları için çok süte ihtiyacı vardı.)

Need not

NEED YARDIMCI FiİLİ OLUMSUZ olarak kullanıldığında MECBURİYET OLmayıŞ ANLAMINI verir.

You **must not** answer them.

(Onlara cevap vermemelisin. Onlara cevap vermen yasaktır.)

You **need not** answer them.

(Onlara cevap vermek mecburiyetinde değilsin)

You **mustn't** tell her.

(Ona söylememelisin.)

You **needn't** tell her.

(Ona söylemek mecburiyetinde değilsin. (Gerek yok.)

She **needn't** get up so early.

(Bu kadar erken kalkmasına gerek yok.)

We **don't need** your advice.

(Öğüdüñüze ihtiyacımız yok.)

She **didn't need** the car then.

(O zaman otomobile ihtiyacı yoktu.)

Needn't have



*Why did you wash that shirt? It wasn't dirty. You **needn't have** washed it.*

GEÇMİŞTE YAPILAN BİR EYLEM İÇİN "GEREKMEZDİ", "ŞART DEĞİLDİ" anımlarını ifade etmede kullanılır. Didn't need to ile aynı anlamdadır.

You **needn't have** dressed up; it will be an informal party

(Böyle sık giyinmene gerek yoktu, resmi olmayan bir parti olacak.)

She **needn't have** gone there; she could have called them.

(Oraya gitmesine gerek yoktu, telefon da edebilirdi.)

Example "need"

These children **must** work harder, mustn't they? These children **needn't** work harder, need they?

We **must** hurry, mustn't we?

We **needn't** hurry, need we?

You **must** wear a hat, mustn't you?

You **needn't** wear a hat, need you?

I **must** lock all the doors, mustn't I?

I **needn't** lock all the doors, need I?

She **must** apologize, mustn't she?

She **needn't** apologize, need she?

He **must** phone the doctor, mustn't he?

He **needn't** phone the doctor, need he?

'I don't need to go', or 'I **needn't** go'.

We needn't hurry. or We don't need to hurry.

16.1 Complete the sentences with **must**, **mustn't** or **needn't**.

1. We haven't got much time. **We must hurry.**

2. We've got plenty of time. **We needn't hurry.**

3. We have enough food at home so we go shopping today.

4. Jim gave me a letter to post. I remember to post it.

5. Jim gave me a letter to post. I Forget to post it.

6. There's plenty of time for you to make up your mind. You decide now.

7. You wash those tomatoes. They've already been washed.

8. This is a valuable book. You look after it carefully and you ---lose it.

9. 'What sort of house do you want to buy? Something big?'

'Well, it be big--that's not important. But it have a nice garden--that's essential.'

16.2 Complete the sentences with Modals: Need"

1. These children must work harder, mustn't they?
These children needn't work harder, need they?
2. We must hurry, mustn't we?
3. You must wear a hat, mustn't you?
4. I must lock all the doors, mustn't I?
5. You must write to him every month, mustn't you?
6. She must apologize, mustn't she?
7. He must phone the doctor, mustn't he?
8. They must attend all the lectures, mustn't they?
9. Mrs Doolittle must invite all her relatives, mustn't she?

UNIT 17 Had better

(tavsiye verirken)

"Had better"



You **had better** drink medicine.

"Had better" yapısı, KARŞI TARAFA BİR KONUDA TAVSİYE VERİRKEN VE ÖNERİDE BULUNURKEN kullanılır. Anlam yönüyle "should" yapısına çok benzer ve aynı manayı verir. "Had better"ın olumsuz şekli "had better not" şeklinde kullanılır.

We'd better stop for lunch. I'm very hungry.

(Öğle yemeği için dursak iyi olur. Çok açım.)

You'd better wear a coat. It's cold outside.

(Ceket giysen iyi olur. Dışarısı soğuk.)

I'd better go now or I'll be late.

(Şu an çıksam iyi olur yoksa geç kalacağım.)

Hadn't you better ask him first?

(Önce ona sorsan iyi olmaz mı?)

It's a very nice tie. You had better not change it.

(Çok güzel bir kravat. Bence değiştirmemelisin.)

I'd better not drink any more coffee.

(Daha fazla kahve içmesem iyi olacak.)

You'd better not forget to pay the rent today.

(Bugün kirayı ödemeyi unutmazsan iyi olur.)

You had better not go now.

(Şimdi gitmesen iyi olur.)

Had we better let him know?

(Ona haber versek iyi olur mu?)

I'd better go now or I'll be late.

(Şu an çıksam iyi olur yoksa geç kalacağım.)

It's a very nice tie. You had better not change it.

(Çok güzel bir kravat. Bence değiştirmemelisin.)

I'd better not drink any more coffee.

(Daha fazla kahve içmesem iyi olacak.)

IT'S TIME



It's time to go home./it's time for us to go home.

It's late. It's time we went home.

Kendisinden sonra to ve fiil geldiği zaman, yapılması gereken herhangi BİR ŞEYİN VAKTİNİN

GELDİĞİNİ BELİRTİR.

It's time to go to bed.	(Yatma vakti geldi.)
It's time for us to have dinner.	(Akşam yemeği vaktimiz geldi.)
It's time we went to bed.	(Yatma vaktimiz geçiyor. / Çoktan yatma vakti geldi)
It's time they painted the house.	(Evi boyamalarının vakti geldi de geçiyor.)
It's high time we went to bed.	(Yatma vaktimiz geldi de geçiyor bile.)
It's high time they painted the house.	(Evi boyamalarının vakti geldi de geçiyor bile.)

Exercise "had better" and "It's time"

We'd better go now or we'll be late.
 We'd better get some cash, they don't take cheques.
 I'd better not spend any more money, or I won't have any left.
 I'd better wait for him, he won't be long.
 You'd better tidy up before your mother comes back.
 You'd better not throw that, it might be useful.
 She'd better get started; otherwise she won't get it finished.
 You'd better hand in your homework or you'll get a punishment.
 We'd better find a babysitter or we can't go out.
 I'd better wait for him, he won't be long.
 We'd better book the tickets now; there won't be any left tomorrow.
 You'd better tidy up before your mother comes back.
 Nobody likes you so you had **better not** come to our party.
 I'd better not spend any more money, or I won't have any left.
 You'd better not throw that, it might be useful.
 It's time the children **were** in bed. It's long after their bedtime. (complain)

17.1 Choose the right verb. "Had Better or Had Better Not"

1. It is a very important secret. You **had better not** tell anybody.
2. You take an umbrella. It's going to rain.
3. Nobody likes you so you come to our party.
4. You drink more beer. You'll be sick.
5. Susy is weak and looks pale. She consult a doctor.
6. You are drunk and it makes me nervous. You leave.
7. I'm not allowed to come back home late. I go now.
8. Emma doesn't like when someone smokes in her room. You smoke over there.
9. I have a high fever and a splitting headache. I go and see a doctor.
10. I miss the last train to London.

UNIT 18 Requests, offers, permission.

(Rica / Teklif / İzin/)

Requests, offers, permission



ÖRNEK CÜMLELER	KULLANMA AMACI
Can I borrow your dictionary? (Sözlüğünü ödünç alabilir miyim?)	
May I have another cup of coffee? (Bir fincan kahve alabilir miyim?)	izin istemek.
Would you mind if I bring a colleague with me? (Yanımda bir arkadaşımı getirmemde sakınca var mı?)	

Would /will you pass the salt please? (Lütfen tuzu uzatır misin?)	
Could you say it again more slowly? (Onu tekrar daha yavaş söyle misin?)	istek / rica

Shall I help you? (Sana yardım edeyim mi?)	
"Would you prefer tea or coffee?"(Çay mı kahve mi, hangisini tercih edersiniz?)	teklif



May I have some petrol? 'Yes, of course.'

Will you help me this afternoon? (request)	(Bu öğleden sonra bana yardım eder misin?)
Will you open the window for me? (request)	(Benim için pencereyi açar misiniz?)
Will you have a cup of coffee? (offer)	(Bir fincan kahve içersiniz?)
Won't you have dinner with me? (offer)	(Benimle yemeği arzu etmez misiniz?)
Would you mind if I opened the window?	(Camı açmamın sizce bir sakıncası var mı?)
Do you mind if I park here?	(Buraya park etmemen bir sakıncası var mı?)
May I have an apple?	(Elma yiyebilir miyim?)
Can I sit here?	(Buraya oturabilir miyim?)
Can I leave early?	(Erken çıkabilir miyim?)

Can he help me?

(O bana yardım edebilir mi?)

May I use your telephone?

(Telefonunuzu kullanabilir miyim?)

May we come in?

(İçeri girebilir miyiz?)

Example “Requests, offers, permission and invitations”

Can I listen to music?

Can I play computer games?

Can I look that up in my dictionary?

Can you write that down for me please?

Can / May I have some more tea?

You **can /may** go now if you want to.

Can I use the restroom?

Could I listen to the radio?

Do you mind if I work on my math?

Is it OK if I leave class early?

Can we watch a movie?

Could I print something out?

Do you mind if I turn on the fan?

Would it be OK if I go and see Mr. Solver?

Can we have a look?', the little girls asked.

Sorry, girls aren't allowed.

Do you mind if I ride my bike?'(bikes)

Sorry, bikes aren't allowed.

Would you let me walk my dog in your garden?

Of course, dogs are allowed.

I am Sam Sheppard! **May I** come in?"

Of course, you are allowed.

'**Would you like** to come to dinner tomorrow evening?' '**Yes, I'd love to.**'

Could I have the salt, please? (during a meal)

Would you mind sitting down please?

Would you mind opening your suitcase please?

Would you mind having another seat please?

Would you mind lending me some money please?

Can I phone a friend? Can I ask you something?

Excuse me, **could you tell** me how to get to the Eiffel tower?

Do you think you could help me for a few minutes?' 'Sorry, I'm afraid I'm busy.'

Would you like a cup of coffee?' Yes, please. No, thank you.

18.1 Read the situations and write "Polite requests "

1. You would like to go to the post-office **Could you please tell me the way to the post-office?**?
2. You want to buy that nice blue dress you saw in the shop-window
3. You would like some more sugar in your tea
4. You want the children to be quiet.?
5. You would like to go to the cinema with Jane
6. You would like your husband to do the washing up
7. You ask your boss, a friend of you now, to give you a day off
8. You need some pocket money and ask your mother
9. You need your exercise to be corrected
10. You have to invite Mary, your mother-in-law, for your husband's birthday

18.2 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets using **Would you mind + Verb + ing + please ? (Polite request)**

1. Would you mind **showing** (show) me your boarding pass please?

2. Would you mind (fasten) your belts please?
3. Would you mind (remain) in your seats please?
4. Would you mind (sit) down please?
5. Would you mind (put out) your cigarettes, please?
6. Would you mind (open) your suitcase please?
7. Would you mind (have) another seat please?
8. Would you mind (lend) me some money please?

UNIT 19 Simple past tense

(geçmiş zaman)

Past Tense



Mozart was an Austrian musician and composer.
He **lived** from 1756 to 1791.

Simple Past, GEÇMİŞTE BELİRLİ BİR ZAMANDA YAPILMIŞ EYLEMLERİ İFADE ETMEK İÇİN KULLANILIR. "Yesterday, last night, two weeks ago, in 2002" gibi zarflar kullanılabilir.

Simple past tense'in cümle yapısı			
OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I played	I did not play	I didn't play	Did I play ?
You played	You did not play	You didn't play	Did you play ?
He/she/it played	He/she/it did not play	He/she/it didn't play	Did he/she/it play ?
We played	We did not play	We didn't play	Did we play ?
You played	You did not play	You didn't play	Did you play ?
They played	They did not play	They didn't play	Did they play ?

Two boys **played** with a ball.

(İki çocuk bir topla oynadılar.)

An old lady **walked** with her dog.

(Yaşlı bir bayan köpeği ile dolaştı.)

A gardener **swept** up dead leaves.

(Bir bahçevan kuru yaprakları süpürdü.)

My father **didn't catch** the last train.

(Babam son treni yakalamadı.)

I **didn't change** my shoes.

(Ayakkabılarımı değiştirmedim.)

You **didn't steal** my wallet.

(Cüzdanımı sen çaldın.)

Did you forget your identity card at the office?-

(Nüfus cüzdanını ofiste mi unuttun?)

Yes, I **forgot** my identity card at the office.

(Evet, nüfus cüzdanımı ofiste unuttum.)



I watched a football match on TV last night.

REGULAR AND IRREGULAR VERBS

(İngilizce Düzenli ve Düzensiz Fiiller)

İngilizce DÜZENSİZ fiiller, -ed takısı almayan fiillerdir.

Bazı düzensiz fiillerin 1., 2. ve 2. hallerinin yazılışları aynıdır.

bid - bid - bid

Bazı düzensiz fiillerin 2. ve 3. halleri aynı kalır.

built - build - build

Bazlarının da 3 hali de değişik yazılır.

do - did - done

Kitabınızın arka sayfalarında çok kullanılan ingilizce düzensiz fiilleri ve anımlarını bulabilirsiniz.

İngilizce DÜZENLİ Fiiller,- ed takısı alan fiillerdir.

clean-cleaned-cleaned

finish-finished-finished

stop-stopped-stopped

İngilizce DÜZENLİ Fiiller

Present (1. Hali)	Past (2. Hali)	Past Participle (3.Hali)
work	worked	worked
play	played	played
wash	washed	washed
like	liked	liked
listen	listened	listened

İngilizce DÜZENSİZ fiiller

Present (1. Hali)	Past (2. Hali)	Past Participle (3.Hali)
go	went	gone
see	saw	seen
begin	began	begun
come	came	come

SİMPLE PAST TENSE OLUMLU CÜMLELERİNİNDE, özneden sonra V2 (Fiillerin 2. halleri) kullanılır.

A nurse **brought** a little baby to the park.

(Bir dadi parka küçük bir bebek getirdi.)

An old man **sat** down and read his newspaper.
The rain **stopped** a few minutes ago.
Mary **came** home very late last night.
Last year I **traveled** to England.

(Yaşlı bir adam oturdu ve gazetesini okudu.)
(Yağmur birkaç dakika önce durdu.)
(Mary dün gece eve çok geç geldi.)
(Geçen yıl İngiltere'ye seyahat ettim.)

SİMPLE PAST TENSE OLUMSUZ CÜMLELERİNDE, özneden sonra didn't yardımcı fiili ve fiillerin yalnız halleri (V1) kullanılır.

I didn't **go** to a movie last night. I stayed at home.
Nick didn't **come** to school yesterday.
We didn't **have** breakfast this morning.
I **went** to a movie yesterday but I didn't **enjoy** it.
It didn't **snow** yesterday.

(Dün gece sinemaya gitmedim. Evde kaldım.)
(Jane dün okula gelmedi.)
(Bu sabah kahvaltı yapmadık.)
(Dün bir filme gittim ama beğenmedim.)
(Dün kar yağmadı.)

SİMPLE PAST TENSE SORU CÜMLELERİ YAPARKEN, did yardımcı fiili özneden önce (cümle başında) kullanılır. Fiil yalnız halde (V1) kullanılır.

Did you **sleep** well last night?
Did you **see** the postman this morning?
Did Julie **have** a good time at the party yesterday?
Did you **make** your own dinner last night.
Did they **understand** the question?

(Dün gece iyi uyudun mu?)
(Bu sabah postacayı gördün mü?)
(Juile dün partide iyi vakit geçirdi mi?)
(Dün gece akşam yemeğini sen mi yaptın?)
(Soruyu anladılar mı?)

English exercise “simple past tense”.

Yesterday I **went** out with my girlfriend.
I **ate** burgers on my birthday last year.
I **won** the prize of five dollars.
Well! She **did not eat** -or- **didn't eat** all of them.
She **sliced** a piece of butter and put it in the pan.
Why **did** she fry an egg?
He **fed** the dog yesterday.
She **was** ill yesterday.
They **went** to London last month.
I **wrote** a letter last night.
They **were** in the kitchen.
You **bought** a lovely dress
We **danced** together.
It **rained** yesterday.
You **chose** the right book.
I **took** a bath this morning.

That man **stole** my purse!
I **threw** the letter away and I **went** home.
What a nice idea! She **made** some brownies.
She **took** butter also.
She **cracked** an egg open and let it fry.
Where **did** she eat the egg?
My friend **did not like** talking to other people.
Was she ill?
Did they go to London?
Did I write a letter?
Were they in the kitchen?
Did you buy a lovely dress?
Did we dance together?
Did it rain yesterday?
Did you choose the right book?
Did I take a bath?

This exercise **was** easy !

Was this exercise easy?

19.1 Using simple past tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. At noon, she **washed** (wash) her car.
2. (you / see) Mary last night?
3. Last Monday Peter (not look) for Chelsea in the shopping center.
4. He (watch) the match all the night.
5. I (live) in Paris.
6. Did she (live) in England ?
7. Joan (look) for Pretty at the fun fair
8. Yesterday, Maggie (go) to school
9. Saturday night Mike (take) the tube.
10. At ten, Shella (write) a letter.

19.2 Using simple past tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. He **took** (take) a French book to improve his language.
2. They (play) tennis last week.
3. She (buy) a new car last month.
4. They (eat) fish and chips at 11.00 pm.
5. We (not/go) to the pictures yesterday.
6. Mary (remember) she had to buy stamps.
7. Tom (think) he would be late but he wasn't.
8. The weather (be) awful yesterday!
9. Jane (write) a letter 2 days ago.
10. (you/drink) any tea at 8.00 this morning?

19.3 Using simple past tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. I **did** (do) my homework last week.
2. They (call) Helen yesterday.
3. She (want) an ice cream.
4. He was ugly when he (be) young.
5. She (need) you five years ago.
6. You (understand) quickly.
7. My dad (write) a card to Cassia.
8. He (send) it.
9. We (think) that he was crazy.

10. I (drive) her there two days ago.

19.4 Change the following affirmative statements into questions:

He lifted the suitcase.

Did he lift the suitcase?

1. She hurried to school.

.....

2. They carried the parcels.

.....

3. You closed the door.

.....

4. I plugged in the lamp.

.....

5. They planned the party.

.....

6. We taught the class.

.....

7. She told a story.

.....

8. They struck a bargain.

.....

9. He met his friends.

.....

10. I shook hands.

.....

19.5 Change the following affirmative statements into negative questions.

You walked quickly. **Did you not walk quickly?**

Didn't you walk quickly?

1. You watched the game

.....

2. I climbed the ladder.

.....

3. We pleased the visitors.

.....

4. They canned the peaches.

.....

5. He received the letter.

.....

6. You saw the fireworks.

.....

7. It cost five dollars.

.....

8. She hit the ball.

.....

9. He did his homework.

.....

10. They cut the ribbon.

.....

19.6 Using simple past tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. Yesterday, she **went** (go) to the cinema.

2. Last year, they (run) a marathon.

3. He (be) the best at mathematics one year ago.

4. My father (buy) a car for me in 1999.

5. I (sell) my dog because it was nasty.

6. Yesterday, she (go) to bed at midnight therefore today she is tired.

7. I (eat) in an Italian restaurant last week.

8. We (learn) our English lesson in order to prepare the exam.

9. I (lose) my grand-mother two years ago.

19.7 Using simple past tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. What **did** you eat (eat /you) last Monday?
2. When (you/see) that film?
3. How (come /you) here?
4. Why (take/he) my book?
5. Why (say/ you) that?
6. When (they/ enter) through the window?
7. Where (Jane/go) on holiday last month?
8. What time (the train/ leave)?
9. How much (this dress/cost)?
10. How many friends (he/meet) yesterday?

19.8 Using simple past tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. I **went** (go) to Brighton last year.
2. She (write) to her friend Kevin.
3. Yesterday, he (play) football with Julien.
4. I (speak) to my uncle on the phone.
5. Mary (buy) a present for Camilla 2 days ago.
6. My mother (be) there yesterday.
7. You (see) Maeva too when you went shopping.
8. Did your mother (drive) you to school?
9. He (bring) sweets for the pupils.
10. I (work) in this supermarket when I was 16.
11. He (leave) five minutes ago.
12. Sylvia (teach) Spanish some years ago.

19.9 Using simple past tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. What a nice idea ! she **made** (make) some brownies.
2. Well ! she (not/eat) all of them.
3. She wanted to eat eggs last night, so she (get) some from the fridge.
4. She take) butter also.
5. She (slice) a piece of butter and put it in the pan.
6. She (crack) an egg open and let it fry.
7. When the egg was cooked she (eat) it.
8. In the video what (she/ cook)?

9. Why (she/fry) an egg?

10. Where (she/eat) the egg?

UNIT 20 Used to

(Geçmişte alışkanlık)

"USED TO"



When I was a student at the university, I used to wear a hat

"USED TO" kalımı GEÇMİŞTE YAPILAN, AMA ARTIK YAPILMAYAN alışkanlıkları, alışkanlık haline gelen eylemleri, durumları ya da şimdi alışkanlık haline gelen davranışları, tutumları ifade eder.

olumlu şekil	olumsuz şekil	soru şekli
I used to smoke	I didn't use to smoke	Did you use to smoke?
I used to drive to work	I didn't use to play with my dolls.	Did you use to go out with my sister?

She didn't use to go to school by bus.

(O eskiden okula minibüsle gitmezdi.)

I didn't use to smoke but now I smoke.

(Eskiden sigara kullanmadım ancak şimdi içiyorum.)

Did she use to go to school by bus?

(O eskiden okula minibüsle mi giderdi?)

Did you use to smoke?

(Eskiden sigara kullanır mıydın?)

Did you use to do exercise at that time?

(Eskiden o zamanlarda ekzersiz yapar mıydınız?)

Did you use to travel by bus fifty years ago? (Elli sene önce otobüsle mi seyahat ederdiniz?)

She used to play the guitar.

(O eskiden gitar çalardı.)

I didn't use to read detective novels.

(Eskiden dedektif romanları okumazdım.)

(to be used to +ing)

ŞİMDIKİ ZAMANDA bir kişinin herhangi bir eyleme veya duruma alışmış olduğunu ifade eder.

I am used to getting up early.

(Sabahları erken kalkmaya alıştım.)

I am used to waiting for her.

(Onu beklemeye alışğım.)

Exercise "used to"

I used to share my computer with my brother but now I have my own.

I used to write a lot of letters but now I only send e-mails.

I used to play on the playstation but now I play games on the computer.

I didn't use to travel a lot but now I do.

I used to phone my friends all the time but now I talk to them on MSN.

I used to have a laptop but I broke it.

I used to work at the office but now I work from home.

I used to be a postman but now I am a doctor.

I didn't use to travel a lot but now I do.

Did my parents use to go to the cinema every week?

Miss Peter used to teach mathematics in this high school.

Did Brad use to drive too fast?

When these forestry workers were young, they used to saw wood.

20.1 Using "Used to", fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. When she was a child, **Mary used to have** (had) her holidays at the seaside.
2. There (was) a cinema in that street in those days.
3. Our grandparents (no longer stayed up) late.
4. Jenny's friends (no longer drank) alcohol after that awful accident
5. Did he (often bring) his own CD's?
6. My aunt (never bought) meat.
7. (Was/she) a vegetarian?
8. That man (taught) Maths and Physics at the University. He no longer does.
9. I (hated) working in a noisy room. I don't mind now.
10. (Were/you) interested in gardening when you were younger?

20.2 Using "Used to or Be used to + ing", fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. In those days, they **used to drink**. (to drink) milk.
2. Mrs Wilson (to read) four hours a day when she was young.
3. He is nervous because he (not, to speak) English.
4. There (to be) a bakery in the village in those days.
5. They (to have) lunch in a fast food every Saturday when they were teenagers.
6. She lives in Los Angeles and she (to go) to Disney Land.
7. Don't worry about him, he (to get up) early every day.
8. Do you remember that we (to tell) you stories before you went to bed.
9. Mary (to walk) to school but now she takes the bus.
10. I (not, to smoke) when I was young.
11. When I was a child, I (to collect) stamps.
12. He (to sing) in his bath.

20.3 Using "Used to", fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. I ***used to work*** (work) in the Twin Towers
2. (leave) the classroom at 4: 00 pm?
3. I (forgive) him
4. He (beat) me
5. The teacher (speak) English in the classroom
6. He (write) a lot
7. She (spend) time in the supermarket
8. We (not / play) outside
9. He (not / write) five stories a day
10. (She / eat) three times a day?

UNIT 21 Adjectives and adverbs

(sifatlar ve zarflar)

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS (sifatlar ve zarflar)



Tom sang the song beautifully, didn't he? I really enjoyed it.

Bir İSMİ TANIMLAYAN SÖZCÜĞE SIFAT (adjective) denir: a pretty girl, rainy weather, hardworking students, a difficult question. ZARF (adverb) ise öncelikle BİR FİLİİ TANIMLAYAN SÖZCÜKTÜR: speak fluently, walk slowly, cook well, play badly.

ADJECTIVES (sifatlar) isimden önce gelirler

a beautiful picture	(güzel bir resim)	the strong horse	(Güçlü at)
This is a nice cake.	(Bu güzel bir kektir)	They're nice people.	(Onlar iyi insanlardır.)
It's an expensive car	(Bu pahalı bir araba)	"It's a cheap car.	(Bu ucuz bir araba.)
He's a good boy	(O iyi bir çocuk)	He's a bad boy	(O kötü bir çocuk.)
He's a tall man.	(O uzun bir adam.)	He's a short man	(O kısa bir adam.)

What colour hair has he got?"

(Ne renk saç sahip?)

What colour eyes has she got?

(Ne renk gözlere sahip?)

What colour eyes has he got?

(Ne renk gözlere sahip?)

Does she have long hair?

(Uzun bir saç sahip mi?)

She has blonde hair

(Sarışın.)

She's got blue eyes.

(Mavi gözlere sahip.)

He's got brown eyes.

(Kahverengi gözlere sahip.)

Yes, she does.

(Evet, sahip.)

ZARFLAR genellikle sifatların SONLARINA (-LY) TAKISI GETİRİLEREK elde edilir.

adjective	quick	serious	careful	quiet	bad
adverb	quickly	seriously	carefully	quietly	badly



I always drive carefully.

Aşağıda, sonuna -ly getirilerek zarf yapılan bazı sıfatlar ve örnekler verilmiştir.

She is a happy girl.	(O mutlu bir kızdır.)
She is dancing happily .	(O mutlu bir şekilde dansediyor.)
My dad is very sad today.	(Babam bugün çok üzgün.)
The singer is singing sadly .	(Şarkıcı üzgün şarkı söylüyor.)
John is a quick player.	(John hızlı bir oyuncudur.)
John plays basketball quickly .	(John hızlı bir şekilde basketbol oynar.)
Some students are really bad .	(Bazı öğrenciler gerçekten çok kötü.)
Some students behave badly in the classroom.	(Bazı öğrenciler sınıfta kötü davranıyorlar.)

adjective	adverb	adjective	adverb	adjective	adverb
bad	badly	agile	agilely	specific	specifically
complete	completely	sole	solely	favorable	favorably
normal	normally	whole	wholly	humble	humblly
surprising	surprisingly	dull	duelly	simple	simply
dramatic	dramatically	full	fully	happy	happily
scientific	scientifically	shrill	shrilly	shy	shyly
true	truly	due	duly	sly	slyly
busy	busily	easy	easily	easy	easily

sıfat	zarf şekli	örnek cümle	
beautiful	beautifully	Ann is beautiful	Ann sings beautifully ..
warm	warmly	The room is warm.	Joe smiles warmly
slow	slowly	The car is slow.	Ann drives slowly
careful	carefully	Sue is a careful girl	She climbed up the ladder carefully
angry	angrily	The dog is angry	It barks angrily

IRREGULAR ADVERBS

Bazı kelimeler ise HEM SIFAT OLARAK VE HEM DE ZARF olarak kullanılabilirler. Bunların tamamen ezberlenmesi lazımdır.

fast - fast (**hızlı**)

hard - hard (**zor, güç**)

early - early (**erken**)

late - late (geç)	high - high (yüksek)	low - low (alçak)
near - near (yakın)	far - far (uzak)	deep - deep (derin)
much - much (çok)	little - little (az)	direct - direct (doğrudan)
wrong - wrong (yanlış)	enough - enough (yeterli)	pretty - pretty (hoş, tatlı)
straight - straight (düz, direk)	kindly - kindly (nazik)	good-well

- I want a **fast** car. (Hızlı bir araba istiyorum.)
 My car must go **fast**. (Arabam hızlı gitmeli.)
 There is a bus-stop **near** my house. (Evimin yakınında bir otobüs durağı var.)
 The bus goes **near** my house. (Otobüs evimin yakınından geçer.)
 Deep rivers are dangerous. (Derin nehirler tehlikelidir.)
 Don't dive very deep. (Fazla derine dalma.)
 The traffic sign is **wrong**. (Levha yanlış.)
 People will get it **wrong**. (İnsanlar onu yanlış algılayacaklar.)

Bazı sıfatlar ve karşıtları

asleep awake /black **white** / forward **backward** / happy **sad** /high **low** / large **small** / light **heavy** / long **short**
 man **woman**/ new **old**/ on/off /open **closed** /pushing **pulling** /sitting **standing** /strong **weak**/ tall **short** /thick/thin
 top **bottom** /up **down**/ wet **dry** /young **old**

sıfat	karşılı	sıfat	karşılı	sıfat	karşılı
alive	dead	modern	traditional	early	late
beautiful	ugly	new	old	fat	thin
big	small	nice	nasty	full	empty
bitter	sweet	intelligent	stupid	hot	cold
cheap	expensive	interesting	boring	happy	sad/unhappy
clean	dirty	light	heavy	hardworking	lazy
curly	straight	polite	rude/impolite	true	false
difficult	easy	poor	rich	well	ill
good	bad	quiet	noisy	right	wrong
small	big	right	wrong	safe	dangerous
soft	hard	safe	dangerous	short	long
white	black	short	long	single	married

Exercise "adverb or adjective"

The music at the concert was **terribly** loud.
He rides the horse **well**, doesn't he?
The door closed very **loudly** as he left.
Julie smiled **prettily** at the young man.
Please speak **slowly**, I cannot understand you.
The children played **happily** in the garden.
Maria learns languages incredibly **quickly**.
The meeting was very **badly** organised.
This steak smells **good**.
Our basketball team played **badly** last Friday.
This man is 80 years old and walks very **slowly**.
It is a **terrible** day today. I will stay home.
The car driver was **seriously** injured.
This hamburger tastes **awful**.

You can **easily** complete this test in twenty minutes.
Isn't that a **pretty** dress she is wearing?
John **strategically** climbed the tree in order not to fall.
Justin always **drives carefully**.
We all passed **easily** the English test today.
Your children are always very **happy**.
The examination was surprisingly **easy**.
I opened the door **slowly**
He **quickly** reads a book.
The class is **terribly** loud today
She always drives very **carefully**.
This is a **terribly** boring book. Don't read it.
Emir is **extremely** clever.
Be **careful** with this glass of juice. It's cold.

21. 1 Using "adjectives to adverbs", fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the adjectives shown in brackets

1. Jerome plays tennis. (good) *Jerome plays tennis well.*
2. I'm tired. (terrible)
3. Julie walks to work. (usual)
4. Lionel is working at the moment. (hard)
5. Pavarotti sings. (beautiful)
6. Aurore drives her Ferrari. (fast)
7. We go swimming after school. (occasional)
8. Mrs. Dupont is polite. (awful)

21.2 Fill in the blank with the adverb which corresponds to the adjective given in brackets.

- He hit the ball (hard)
The newspaper is delivered (daily)
She did in the competition. (good)
Please close the door (quiet)
1. I drove home. (straight)
 2. We came to work..... (early)
 3. She filled in the answers. (quick)
 4. He likes to drive (fast)
 5. We proceeded (cautious)
 6. He threw the ball into the air. (high)

He hit the ball hard.
The newspaper is delivered daily.
She did well in the competition.
Please close the door quietly.

7. How do you know her? (good)
8. We arrived (late)
9. They did the work (bad)
10. He spoke (little)
11. The gathering is held. (annual)
12. They replied (immediate)
13. The workers met (weekly)
14. I will deal with that problem (first)
15. They were dressed for the occasion. (suitable)

21.3 Fill in the blank with the adverb or adjective given in brackets.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. She (quick) writes the letter. | <i>She writes the letter quickly</i> |
| 2. Tom is a (bad) boy. | |
| 3. Susan and Sara are (pretty) girls | |
| 4. Her dog barks (loud). | |
| 5. You sing the song (good) | |
| 6. It's a (hot) day today. | |
| 7. They can (easy) open this door. | |
| 8. The class is terrible) loud this afternoon. | |
| 9. My neighbour is a (careful) driver. | |
| 10. He reads the (fast) | |

21.4 Complete the sentence with adverb given in brackets

1. He drives *slowly* (slow)
2. She works (fast)
3. Mary play tennis (good)
4. Peter talks (loud)
5. Martin cooks (excellent)
6. Michael studies (lazy)
7. You should drive (careful)
8. Katie sleeps (bad)
9. He walks (quick)
10. I speak English very (fluent)

21.5 Write down at the end of the following sentences "Adjective or adverb"

- | | | |
|--|-------------------|--|
| 1. That new building is rather ugly | <i>adjective.</i> | 2. I'd like to arrive early if I can |
| 3. I haven't seen you for a long time | | 4. Why are you wearing that silly hat? |
| 5. Very young children travel free | | 6. The temperature is quite high today |
| 7. We nearly missed the bus this morning | | 8. Do you have to play that music so loud? |

UNIT 22 Comparative adjectives

The Comparative Form - (Daha üstünlük)

COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVES



My father is older than my mother.

Sıfatlar, sahip oldukları özelliklerin DERECELERİNİN BELİRTİLMESİ BAKIMINDAN (degrees of comparison – karşılaştırma derecesi) denen ÜÇ HALDEN VEYA ŞEKİLDEN BİRİNDE BULUNURLAR.

1-THE COMPARATIVE FORM (Daha üstünlük)

2-THE EQUAL DEGREE (Eşit karşılaştırmalar)

3-SUPERLATIVE DEGREE (En üstün)

1- THE COMPARATIVE FORM (Daha üstünlük)

Tek heceli sıfatlar

Bir şahıs veya şeye ait sıfatın, başka bir şahıs veya aynı sıfattan daha üstün olduğunu belirtmek için kullanılan derece şeklidir. Bunu yapmak için sıfata, kısa bir sözcükse “ ER “EKLENİR, uzun bir sözcükse ÖNÜNE MORE GETİRİLİR. er ve more Türkçedeki “DAHA” sözcüğünün karşılığıdır.

1-Tek heceli sıfata, kısa bir sözcükse “ ER “EKLENİR,

sıfat	anlamı	“er” eki almış hali	anlamı
fast	hızlı	faster	daha hızlı
old	eski	older	daha eski
tall	uzun	taller	daha uzun

2-Eğer sıfat -y ile bitiyorsa ve -y den önceki harf sesli ise -Y DÜŞER " IER "GELİR.

sıfat	anlamı	"er " eki almış hali	anlamı
happy	mutlu	happier	daha mutlu
easy	kolay	easier	daha kolay
tall	uzun	taller	daha uzun

3-Eğer tek heceli sıfat bir sesli ve bir sessiz ile bitiyorsa, son harf IKIENIR.

sıfat	anlamı	"er " eki almış hali	anlamı
big	büyük	bigger	daha büyük
fat	şişman	fatter	daha şişman
thin	ince	thinner	daha ince

A tower is **higher than** a house.

(Bir kule bir evden daha yüksektir.)

Towers are **higher than** houses.

(Kuleler evlerden daha yüksektir.)

She is **shorter than** my sister.

(O, kız kardeşimden daha kısadır.)

Helen is not **older than** Mary Helen,

(Mary'den daha yaşlı değildir.)

Are they **cheaper than** our carpets

(Onlar bizim halılarımızdan daha ucuz mudur?)

English is **easier than** Japanese.

(İngilizce Japoncadan daha kolaydır)

Karen is **shorter than** her twelve-year-old son.

(Karen 12 yaşındaki oğlundan daha kısadır.)

My suitcase is **heavier than** your suitcase.

(Benim bavulum seninkinden daha ağır)

Wool is **warmer than** cotton.

(Yün pamuktan daha sıcaktır)

Trains are **faster than** buses.

(Trenler otobüslerden daha hızlıdır.)

İki-heceli sıfatlar

İkiden fazla heceli sıfatlarda" MORE" kelimesi sıfatlardan önce getirilir.

important önemli	more important daha önemli	the most important en önemli
beautiful güzel	more beautiful daha güzel	the most beautiful en güzel
expensive pahalı	more expensive daha pahalı	the most expensive en pahalı
necessary gerekli	more necessary daha gerekli	the most necessary en gerekli

She is **more intelligent than** she looks.

(O göründüğünden daha zekidir.)

Her new dress is **more beautiful than** her old one.

(Yeni elbisesi eskisinden daha güzel.)

She is **more beautiful than** my sister.

(O, kız kardeşimden daha güzeldir.)

The waiter is **more careful than** your son

(Garson senin oğlundan daha dikkatlidir.)

Your story is more interesting than mine.

(Senin hikayen benimkinden daha ilginç)

IRREGULAR COMPARISONS (düzensiz sıfatlar)



A holiday by the sea is **better** than a holiday in the mountains.

DÜZENSİZ SİFATLARIN karşılaştırma ve derecelendirme (comparative and superlative) formları ise şöyle yapılır:

Düzensiz sıfatların bazıları

positive	comparative	superlative
bad	worse	worst
badly	worse	worst
far(distance)	farther	farthest
good	better	best
ill	worse	worst
late	later	latest or last
less	lesser	least
little (amount)	less	least
many	more	most
much	more	most
well	better	best
old	older/elder	oldest/eldest

This book is **better** than the other book .

(Bu kitap diğer kitaptan daha iyi(dir) .)

This is **the best** school in the city .

(Bu, şehirdeki en iyi okuldur .)

His French is **bad** .

(Fransızcası kötü(dür) .)

His French is **worse than** mine .

(Onun Fransızcası benimkinden daha kötü(dür))

My mother drives **better** than my father.

(Annem, babamdan daha iyi araba kullanır.)

He sings **badly**, but I sing **worse**.

(O kötü şarkı söyler ama ben daha kötü söylerim.)

I live **further** from the centre than you.

(Ben sana göre merkezden daha uzakta yaşıyorum.)

Exercise "comparative"

They are richer than us.	You are stronger than he is.
I swim better than he does.	They work harder than we do.
Iona is shorter than Paulina.	Ms Nortek is taller (tall) than Ms Kaminski.
Ms Suzan is older than Sandra.	Chemistry is harder than English.
I have better marks in English than in French.	I think drowning is worse than burning.
She is prettier than her sister.	He is older than me.
His work is better than mine.	Tuesday was sunnier than Monday.
They are younger than my sister.	My suitcase is larger than your suitcase.
John is a better gardener than Stuart.	Planes are faster than trains.
Mr. Smith is worse today than yesterday.	Mark is taller than Philippe.
My pen is sharper than yours.	Water is heavier than oil.
He is taller than her.	The weather today is hotter than yesterday.
Africa is bigger than Europe.	Losing a friend is worse than losing money.
A Rolls Royce is more comfortable than a Ford.	Leila is more beautiful than Ann.
A Mercedes is more powerful than a Fiat.	His car is more comfortable than mine.
This shirt is more expensive than that one.	This dictionary is more useful than that one.
Max is more careful than Mike.	This flower is more beautiful than that one.
She is more intelligent than Tom.	You've got more sweets than she has.
Betty's car is more expensive than Paul's car.	Peter drives more quickly than Tony.

22.1 Fill in the blanks with the comparative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets.

1. A tortoise is not (+ fast) **faster** than a rabbit.
2. There is nothing (+ good) than success.
3. This exercise is (+ easy) than the others.
4. My mother is (+ young) than my father.
5. Today, the weather is (+ bad) than yesterday.
6. For some people, reading is (- interesting) than using a computer.
7. Old people are (+ wise) than young people.
8. The school is (+ far) away than the market.
9. These shoes are (+ big) than your feet.
10. Our house is (+ expensive) than my father's car.

22.2 Fill in the blanks with the comparative forms of the irregular adjectives given in brackets.

- Pam is a student than Roger. (good) **Pam is a better student than Roger.**
1. I have eggs than I need. (many)
 2. The bread tastes even than the rolls. (good)
 3. She does not want to travel than necessary. (far)
 4. Alice drinks coffee than Jerry does. (little)

5. We have honey than we need. (much)
6. Things may be than you think. (bad)
7. Business is this year than it was last year. (good)
8. Alan has money than Ben. (little)
9. She has self-confidence than I do. (much)
10. The weather was yesterday than it is today. (bad)

22.3 Fill in the blanks with the comparative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets.

1. Linda is **shorter** .(short) than Paulina.
2. Ms Nurek is (tall) than Ms Kaminska.
3. Classroom number 42 is(big) than classroom number 44.
4. Justyna has got (short) hair in the class.
5. Ms Sosna is (old) than Sandra.
6. Our English classroom is (nice) at school.
7. Chemistry is (hard) than English.

22.4 Fill in the blanks with the comparative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets.

1. Your dress is **longer than** mine (+ long)
2. My town is John's town (+nice)
3. My sister is my brother (+young)
4. This boy is an elephant (- heavy)
5. I think that my house isy ours.(+far)
6. My French is my English (+ good)
7. Summer is winter (+hot)

22.5 Fill in the blanks with the comparative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets.

1. Pipo needs to work **harder** (hard) than most of his friends.
2. This jacket is too small. I need a (large) size.
3. You look (thin). Have you lost weight?
4. He's not so keen on his studies. He's (interested) in having a good time.
5. You'll find your way around the town (easily) if you have a map.
6. You're making too much noise. Can you be a bit (quiet)?
7. There were a lot of people on the bus. It was (crowded) than usual.
8. You're late. I expected you to be here (early).
9. You hardly ever write to me. Why don't you write a bit (often)?
10. The hotel was surprisingly cheap. I expected it to be much (expensive).
11. It's a pity you live so far away. I wish you lived (near).
12. Her illness was (serious) than we thought at first.
13. Your son is (clever) than you imagine.

14. This house is (modern) than the first one you saw.
15. The girl is (funny) than the boy.

22.6 Fill the blanks with the comparative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets.

This room is than that one. (warm) *This room is warmer than that one.*

1. The village is than the city. (pretty)
2. This building is than the one next to it. (big)
3. Your watch is than mine. (slow)
4. Her roses smell than ours. (sweet)
5. The corner store is than the supermarket. (close)
6. The temperature is today than it was yesterday. (high)
7. His cat is than yours. (fat)
8. We arrived than she had expected. (soon)
9. It is on this side of the valley. (sunny)
10. She is than her sister. (young)
11. The afternoon is usually than the morning. (hot)
12. He is than you are. (weak)
13. The table is at this end. (low)
14. This book is than that one. (thin)
15. The bag is than the suitcase. (heavy)

22.7 Fill in the blanks with the comparative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets

1. My house is(+big) *bigger than* hers.
2. My brother is (+ tall) you.
3. Is she (-young) my sister?
4. My lunch is (=good) yours.
5. I am (+old). you.
6. This cake is (+ bad) that one.
7. My house is (+expensive) yours.
8. My book is (=good) yours.
9. Paul is (+intelligent) his friends.
10. My boat is (-fast) yours.

UNIT 23 Comparative adjectives

The Equal Degree - (Eşit karşılaştırmalar)

2- THE EQUAL DEGREE (Eşit karşılaştırmalar)



This house is 40 years old..

That house is also 40 years old.

This house is as old as that house.

Bir sıfata EŞİT DERECEDE SAHİP OLUNDUĞUNU gösteren eşitlik karşılaştırmasında sıfat tabii derecedeki haliyle yani EKSİZ OLARAK İKİ “AS” ARASINA konulmak suretiyle cümle kurulur.

as high as (kadar yüksek)

The wall is as high as the tree.

(Duvar, ağaç kadar yüksektir.)

Mary is as old as Ali. Mary,

(Mary ,Ali kadar yaşlıdır.)

She is as clever as your son.

(O, oğlun kadar akıllıdır.)

I am as careful as his mother.

(Ben onun annesi kadar dikkatliyim.)

This car is as expensive as the other car.

(Bu otomobil diğer otomobil kadar pahalıdır)

These questions are as difficult as the others.

(Bu sorular diğerleri kadar zordur.)

Is Tom as tall as his father?

(Tom, babası kadar uzun mudur?)

Are you as fat as my sister?

(Benim kız kardeşim kadar şişman misiniz?)



He's very poor. He's as poor as a church mouse.

Veli's hands aren't as small as Mehmet's

(Veli'nin elleri Mehmet'in kiler kadar küçük değil.)

She is as intelligent as her brother.

(O, kardeşi kadar zekidir.)

She isn't as/so intelligent as her brother.

(O, kardeşi kadar zeki değildir.)

He is as intelligent as hardworking.

(O zeki olduğu kadar çalışkanır da.)

He is the same age as I'm.

(O benimle aynı yaştadır.)

Exercise "as...as"

Sorry for being so late ! I ran here **as fast as** I could. 1 mile in 10 minutes!

The question of the test was awfully difficult. The pupils answered **as well as** they could.

She can rest at home **as long as** she likes. We are not in a hurry.

We need your photo. It's urgent. Send it **as soon as** possible.

My mother is really fit. She goes swimming **as often as** she can: twice a week.

There's plenty to eat. They can have **as much as** they like.

I know he is not easy, so I will try to be **as patient as** I can.

Although he was bored, he managed to look **as interested as** usual.

He's not **as tall as** me.

Janet is **as beautiful as** Jeniffer.

The Amazon isn't **as long as** the Nile.

The second movie wasn't **as good as** the first.

Is Japan **as expensive as** England?

Jim's car is not **as fast as** mine.

Grapefruit juice is **not as sweet as** lemonade.

The violin is **not as low as** the cello

23.1 Complete the sentences using "as ... as."

1. I'm quite tall but you are taller. *I'm not as tall as you.*

2. My salary is high but yours is higher. My salary isn't

3. You know a bit about cars but I know more. You don't

4. it's still cold but it was colder yesterday. It isn't

5. I still feel a bit tired but I felt a lot more tired yesterday. I don't

6. They've lived here for quite a long time but we've lived here longer.

They haven't

7. I was a bit nervous before the interview but usually I'm a lot more nervous.

I wasn't

23.2 Rewrite these sentences so that they have the same meaning.

1. Jack is younger than he looks. *Jack isn't as old as he looks.*

2. I didn't spend as much money as you. *You spent more money than me.*

3. The station was nearer than I thought. The station wasn't

4. The meal didn't cost as much as I expected. The meal

5. I go out less than I used to. I don't

6. Her hair isn't as long as it used to be. She used to

7. I know them better than you do. You don't

8. There were fewer people at this meeting than at the last one.

There weren't.....

23.3. Complete each of the following sentences by filling in the blank

I am as clever as..... (he, him)

I am as clever as he is.

1. We are as proud as (they, them)
2. Henrietta is as silly as (your, you)
3. They are as confident as (her, she)
4. Amanda is as surprised as (I, me)
5. I am not as patient as (he, him)
6. Ray is as old as (them, they)
7. Dan is as eager to attend the concert as (we, us)
8. You are as quick-witted as (she, her)
9. She is almost as shy as (him, he)
10. Leonora is just as beautiful as (me, I)

UNIT 24 Comparative adjectives

Superlative degree -(En üstün)

3- SUPERLATIVE DEGREE- (En üstün)



Helen is the most beautiful girl in this village.

Bir şahıs veya şeye ait sıfatın diğer benzerleri arasında EN ÜSTÜN DÜZEYde olduğunu anlatmak için kullanılan derece şeklidir. Bunu yapmak için sıfata, kısa bir sözcükse EST EKLENİR, uzun bir sözcükse önüne MOST GETİRİLİR. Ayrıca sıfatın önüne the konulur. EST VE MOST Türkçedeki "EN" sözcüğünün karşılığıdır.

Tek heceli sıfatlar. The.... (est)

Adjective	comparative	superlative
big büyük	bigger daha büyük	the biggest en büyük
lousy berbat	lousier daha berbat	the lousiest en berbat
bad kötü	worse daha kötü	the worst en kötü
far uzak	farther/further daha uzak	the farthest/furthest en uzak

You are **the richest** man in this company.

(Sen bu şirketteki en zengin adamsın.)

This is **the cheapest** raincoat in my shop.

(Bu, dükkândaki en ucuz yağmurluktur.)

Cheetah is **the fastest** animal in the world.

(Çita dünyadaki en hızlı hayvandır.)

This is **the shortest** of my dresses.

(Bu, elbiselerimin en kısasıdır.)

Ted is **the shortest** student in his class.

(Ted sınıfında en kısa öğrencidir.)

My son is **the cleverest** of this group.

(Oğlum bu grubun en akıllısıdır.)

Harry is **the politest** waiter in this restaurant

(Harry bu lokantada en kibar garsondur.)

This is **the happiest** day of my life.

(Bu hayatımın en mutlu günüdür.)

Erciyes isn't **the highest** mountain in Turkey.

(Erciyes Türkiye'de en yüksek dağ değildir.)

Is this **the oldest** church in Rome?

(Bu Roma'daki en eski kilise midir?)

İki-heceli sıfatlar (The most.....in ...)

Adjective	comparative	superlative
merciful merhametli	more merciful daha merhametli	the most merciful en merhametli
important önemli	more important daha önemli	the most important en önemli
beautiful güzel	more beautiful daha güzel	the most beautiful en güzel
expensive pahalı	more expensive daha pahalı	the most expensive en pahalı

My grandfather is **the oldest** person in the family.

(Dedem ailede en yaşlı kişidir.)

Çağla is **the most hardworking** student in the classroom.

(Çağla sınıfındaki en çalışkan öğrencidir.)

Maths is **the most difficult** lesson.

(Matematik en zor derstir.)

Ahmet is **the most intelligent** person in the office.

(Ahmet ofisteki en akıllı kişidir.)

The first question is **the most difficult** one in the exam.

(İlk soru sınavdaki en zor oluydu.)

Istanbul is **the most crowded** city in Turkey.

(İstanbul Türkiye'deki en kalabalık şehirdir.)

Exercise "superlative"

Tom is **the best** person to make you change your mind.

For me, Madame Bovary is **the most** interesting novel by Gustavo Flaubert.

The last song is **the worst** one in this album.

Fishing is **the smartest** way to learn patience.

The 'Nile' is **the longest** river in Egypt.

Canada is one of **the coldest** place in the world.

The Statue of Liberty is **the highest** statue in America.

The Acropolis is **the most** famous citadel in Greece.

The Colosseum is **the oldest** amphitheatre in Italy.

The Mercure is **the most** modern hotel in Algeria.

The Blue Mosque is **the nicest** mosque in Turkey.

The National Gallery is **the most** important gallery in England.

The Everest is **the highest** mountain in the world (8.847m).

The Sahara is **the largest** desert in the world (8,400,000 sq Km).

The Niagara Falls are **the most** beautiful waterfall in the world.

The Rossiya is **the biggest** hotel in Moscow (3200 rooms).

Windsor Castle is **the largest** palace in the world.

Fordland in New Zealand is **the wettest** place in the world.

Easter Island is **the most** interesting island I have ever visited.

'Hamlet' is one of **the most** famous plays that Shakespeare wrote

Florida is sunny. Do you know **the sunniest** place in the USA?

24.1 Fill in the blanks with the superlative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets

1. Peter is **the most intelligent** (Intelligent) pupil of the school.
2. The Grand Canyon is (long) canyon in the world.
3. But (deep) is Hell's Canyon.
4. John Wayne was (famous) cowboy in Hollywood.
5. Marie is (tall) in the town.
6. I am (good) pupil in the class
7. He is (bad) pupil in the school.
8. He is (fast) boy in the world.
9. This dog is (nice) in the country.
10. You are (funny) boy in the world.

24.2 Fill in the blanks with the Comparative and superlative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets

1. Greenland is the **largest** (large) island in the world.
2. Travelling by plane is (fast) than travelling by train.
3. Boracay Island in the Philippines has (good) beaches I have ever seen.
4. Jamaica is (sunny) than Norway.
5. Fjordland in New Zealand is (wet) place in the world.
6. Rain in the wet season is (heavy) than during the rest of the year.
7. Easter Island is (interesting) island I have ever visited.
8. A holiday in Thailand is (exciting) than a holiday in Spain.
9. Santa Cruz is the second (large) island in the Galapagos.
10. The Galapagos are one of the (expensive) places in the world to visit.

24.3 Fill in the blanks with the superlative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets

1. He is **the rudest** (rude) boy I've ever seen.
2. That's (stupid) invention we've heard of.
3. She bought (expensive) bag in the shop.
4. We've got (strict) teachers in our school.
5. This is (beautiful) landscape that I've ever seen.
6. He has (good) marks.
7. 'Hamlet' is one of (famous) plays that Shakespeare wrote.
8. She is (pretty) girl I know.
9. It's (big) store of the street.
10. He's (generous) boy I know.

24.4 Fill in the blanks with the superlative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets.

He is the runner on the team. (fast) **He is the fastest** runner on the team.

The black horse was the horse in the race. (slow)

The black horse was the slowest horse in the race.

She is the student in the class. (poor)

She is the poorest student in the class.

1. This is the highway in the country. (wide)

2. That was the sunset I have ever seen. (red)

3. Yesterday was the day of the year. (cold)

4. This is the way to do it. (easy)

5. The kitchen is the room in the house. (clean)

6. This is the model currently available. (new)

7. This is the cake I have ever eaten. (sweet)

8. The third act is the part of the play. (sad)

9. The temperature on record was minus forty degrees. (low)

10. That is probably the thing to do. (wise)

11. This is the route into town. (short)

12. She is the girl I know. (lucky)

24.5 Fill in the blanks with the superlative forms of the irregular adjectives shown in brackets.

Pam is the student in the class. (good) **Pam is the best** student in the class.

1. This is the we have ever traveled in one day. (far)

2. Their farm has produced the tomatoes. (many)

3. Our strawberries have the flavor. (good)

4. He ate the jam. (little)

5. That is the news I have heard yet. (bad)

6. She has the cheese. (much)

7. They have eaten the pancakes. (many)

8. That is the thing that could happen. (bad)

9. We have used the honey. (much)

10. That is the suggestion we have heard yet. (good)

11. This is the stretch of road. (bad)

12. They produced the butter this year. (little)

24.6. Fill in the blanks with the superlative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets

1. The Nile is **the longest** (long) river in Africa.

2. My boss always buys the latest (late) office equipment.

3. February is (short) month of the year.

4. On this CD Elvis Presley's best (good) songs are recorded.
5. (convenient) time to phone him is at lunchtime.
6. (bad) thing you can do for your children is to spoil them.
7. Let me help you ! It's the (little) I can do for you.
8. Kennedy's death remains one of (mysterious) crimes.
9. We always train (skilled) workers.

24.7 Fill in the blanks with the superlative forms of the adjectives shown in brackets

1. We stayed at **the cheapest** (cheap) hotel in the town.
2. Our hotel was (cheap) than all the others in the town.
3. The U.S. is very large, but Canada is (large).
4. What's (small) country in the world?
5. I wasn't feeling well yesterday, but I feel a bit (good) today.
6. It was an awful day. It was (bad) day of my life.
7. What's (popular) sport in your country?
8. Everest is (high) mountain in the world.
9. We had a great holiday. It was one of (enjoyable) holidays we've ever had.
10. I prefer this chair to the other one. It's (comfortable).
11. My suitcase is (+ large) than your suitcase.
12. This scarf is (+ beautiful) than the one in the window.
13. The palace Hotel was (+ expensive) than the Grosvenor.
14. John is a (+ good) gardener than Stuart.
15. They are not going to the (+ bad) hotel.
16. The palace is the (+ expensive) hotel.
17. John is the (+ good) gardener.
18. These are the (+ beautiful) colours.
19. Mr. Smith is (+ bad) today than yesterday.
20. I have two sons; here is my (young) son, Pete.
21. She has made her house (clean) in town.
22. Their conversation was (interesting) I had heard for a long time.
23. Don't you think it's (valuable) present you have ever received?
24. I remember it was (hot) day in the season.
25. He has always been (strong) of them all.
26. Paul is (tall) than Jack .
27. Your ring is (expensive) than mine.
28. It's the (difficult) exercise I've ever seen.
29. It's the (small) house I've ever seen.
30. Mark is the (fat) of his family.

24.8 Fill in the blanks with the superlative and comparative forms of the adjectives given.

1. The car is *slower* (slow) than the plane.
2. The gloves are (cheap) than the T-shirt.
3. The armchair is (heavy) than the chair.
4. Susan is the (short) of the three.
5. Geography is (interesting) than History.
6. His class is the (tidy) of all.
7. My sister is (fat) than my brother.
8. My classroom is (clean) than the other one.
9. The story about the ghost was (frightening) than the story about the magician.
10. Ben is the (tall) boy in the class.

UNIT 25 too / either / neither / so

(ben de, sen de, o da)

too



My father is a teacher. (Babam öğretmendir.) I am a teacher too. (Ben de.)

Oluşumlu cümlelerde BEN DE, SEN DE, O DA gibi anlamlar ifade etmek için too, either kelimeleri kullanılır.

Genel anlam olarak karşı tarafı onaylamak için kullanılır.

They came early yesterday. (Dün erken geldiler.) We came early yesterday, too (biz de erken geldik.)

I want to be a doctor. (Doktor olmak istiyorum.) My brother wants to be a doctor too. (Kardeşim de.)

My cat can swim. (Kedim yüzebilir.) Mine can swim too (Benimki de yüzebilir.)

so



I was late for work today. So was John

Too'nun kısa şekilde ifade edilen BEN DE, O DA, vb. gibi cümleler, so kullanılarak da ifade edilebilir.

Önce SO, sonra cümlenin zaman (tense) ve ŞAHISINA UYGUN OLAN YARDIMCI FİİL ve daha sonra da özne kullanılır.

My father is a teacher.

(Babam öğretmendir.)

So am I.

(Ben de.)

They came early yesterday. (Dün erken geldiler.)

So did we.

(Biz de.)

I want to be a doctor.

(Doktor olmak istiyorum.)

So does my brother.

(Kardeşim de.)

My cat can swim.

(Kedim yüzebilir.)

So can mine.

(Benimki de.)

either

BEN DE, O DA, ONLAR DA " gibi cümleler kullanması gerekiğinde; önce özneyi, sonra cümlenin zaman (tense) ve şahsına uygun olan yardımcı fiillin OLUMSUZ HALİ ve either kullanır.

My father isn't a teacher.

(Babam öğretmen değildir.)

I'm not either.

(Ben de değilim.)

They didn't come early yesterday.

(Dün erken gelmediler.)

We didn't either.

(Biz de gelmedik.)

My cat can't swim.

(Kedim yüzemez.)

Mine can't either. (Benimki de.)

neither



I don't understand the problem. Neither do I.

Neither, biçimce OLUMSUZ CÜMLELERLE kullanılır. Cümplenin sıralaması so ile aynıdır. Önemli bir husus ise; cümle olumsuz olduğu halde neither ile başlayanın cümlelerde not kullanılmaz çünkü neither cümleye olumsuzluk anlamı katar.

My father isn't a teacher. (Babam öğretmen değildir.)

Neither am I. (Ben de değilim.)

They didn't come early yesterday. (Dün erken gelmediler.)

Neither did we. (Biz de gelmedik.)

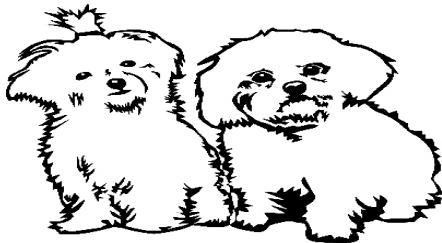
I don't want to be a doctor. (Doktor olmak istemiyorum.)

Neither does my brother. (Kardeşim de)

My cat can't swim. (Kedim yüzemez.)

Neither can mine. (Benimki de yüzemez.)

both ofboth.....(Her ikisi...de)



Their dogs are awful! they both made the kitchen dirty.

Her zaman iki şey hakkında konuşurken kullanılırlar.

Both hem bir isimle hem de tek başına kullanılır ve DAIMA ÇOĞUL bir fiil alır.

Both women are from Germany.

(Her iki kadın da Almanyalıdır)

Both of the women are from Germany.

(Her iki kadın da Almanyalıdır.)

He likes both of the teachers.

(Her iki öğretmeni de seviyor.)

There was a lot of snow on the **both** sides of Istanbul last year.

(Geçen yıl İstanbul'un her iki yakasında da çok kar vardı)

neither ... nor... (Ne ... ne de..)



Neither Liz nor Robin went to Holiday.

NE.....NE de anlamındadır. Kendisi olumsuz bir yapı olduğu için olumlu fiille kullanılır ancak cümlenin anlamı olumsuzdur.

Neither Mr Brown **nor** his wife is very tall.

(Ne bay Brown ne de karısı çok uzun boyludur.)

Neither Peter **nor** John were at home last night.

(Ne Peter ne de John dün gece evde değildi.)

Neither Ayşe **not** Fatma wants him.

(Onu ne Ayşe ne de Fatma istiyor.)

Neither of them can bring his book.

(Hiçbiri kitabı getiremez.)

not only ----but also ..(Sadece...değil...aynı zamanda)

I have watched that film --- I have cleaned the house



*I have **not only** watched that film **but also** did the housework*

"Not only...but also" yapısıyla cümleye bağlanması durumunda cümlede devrik yapı oluşur.Bu yapı Türkçe'ye "SADECE/YALNIZCA DEĞİL AYNI ZAMANDA" anlamı ile aktarılır. Bazen also kullanılmayabilir. Also'nun yerine *as well* kelimeleri de kullanılabilir.

I lost my wallet.

I lost my bag.

Not only I lost my wallet **but also** my bag.

(Sadece cüzdanımı kaybetmedim, çantamı da kaybettim.)

He plays the piano.

He is a good singer.

Not only does he play the piano **but also**/(as well) he is a good singer .

(Sadece piano çalmakla kalmaz, iyi bir şarkıcıdır da.)

My aunt came to my birthday party last night.

My aunt came to my birthday party last night.

Not only my uncle **but also** my aunt came to my birthday party last night.

(Doğum günü partime sadece amcam değil halam da geldi.)

The Film wasn't boring.

The film was very long.

The film was not only boring but also very long. (Film sadece sıkıcı değil aynı zamanda çok uzundu.)

Example "too , either , neither , so·

Both Susan and her sister are in the forest now

He not only smokes but also drinks every day

Either you or she must wash the window in the kitchen

Neither Eva nor Silvia go on holiday this year

Both Susan and her sister are in the forest now

He not only smokes but also drinks every day

Either you or she must wash the window in the kitchen

Neither Eva nor Silvia go on holiday this year

Neither Peter nor Mary could go to the party.

Julian told me that I could neither have a vacation

He is neither guilty nor suspected.

Neither my parents nor my brother take advantage of my leaving.

Either you learn hard or you'll fail in your exam.

I was so shocked that I could neither laugh nor cry.

Neither Frank nor his neighbour has the key of the letterbox. We don't know where.

Not only she went to London but also visited many places.

She not only bought a new car but also a new lawnmower.

She bought not only a new car but also a new lawnmower

I study not only Russian but also Chinese.

He not only likes French films but he also understands them.

Either you clean up your office or he will move you into the closet.

Neither Peter nor Mary could go to the party.

Julian told me that I could neither have a vacation nor take a day off. What a pity!

He is neither guilty nor suspected.

Neither my parents nor my brother take advantage of my leaving

I can either stay or leave.

25.1 Fill in the blank with "Either, neither, nor, or, both, and"

1. neither Phoebe nor Hannah wants to stay in bed after 6.30 am.

2. Phoebe Hannah like to dress themselves.

3. In the afternoon Phoebe Hannah ask me to go to the park.

4. Two hours later Phoebe Hannah wants to leave the park.

5. In the evening the girls have a bath a shower.

6. At last I can have a rest. I can..... read a book watch television.

25.2 Fill in the blank with “either / neither”

1. I'm going to buy **either** the green shirt or the blue one.
2. She lent me two books, but I haven't read of them.
3. Marie looked at Jim, but they didn't speak; of them said anything.
4. of the two jobs seemed very attractive, so I didn't want to apply for them.
5. You can have fish or chicken for dinner.
6. There were two films on TV, but of them looked very interesting.
7. I haven't seen James or Julie this week.
8. I looked for my bag in the living room and in the kitchen, but it wasn't in room.
9. I rang two friends, but of them was at home. They had gone out.
10. You can catch number 12 bus nor number 15 bus to the city centre; you have to take another one.

25.3 Fill in the blank with “Both / both of / neither / neither of / either / either”

1. 'Do you want tea or coffee? ' **either**, I really don't mind.'
2. 'What day is it today - the 18th or the 19th?' It's the 20th.'
3. 'There are two sandwiches here; which one shall I take? ' oh, take
4. I asked two people the way to the station but them could help me.
5. 'When shall I phone you, morning or afternoon?' I'll be in all day.'
6. 'Where's Kate? Is she at work or at home?' she's away on holiday.'
7. I tried to call George twice but times he was out.
8. Tom's parents are English. His father is Polish and his mother is Italian.
9. I was invited to two parties last week but I didn't go to them.
10. Sarah and I play tennis together regularly but us can play very well.
11. I tried two bookshops for the book I wanted but them had it.
12. There were two windows in the room. It was very warm, so I opened them

25.4 Fill in the blank with "Too/either/ neither/ so/ "

1. 'I'm tired! '**I'm tired too.**'
2. 'I don't go to the cinema very often.'
3. 'It rained on Saturday.'
4. 'I'll be late for the tennis party.'
5. 'Mike can't drive a car. He can't ride a bicycle
6. 'Tom and his wife are doctors! Their neighbour is a doctor
7. 'I've been to Rome.' have I!'
8. 'I went to bed late last night.'
9. 'I don't like beans.' I don't like beans
10. 'I was surprised at the news.' 'So

25.5 Fill in the blank with Both / either

1. I feel.. **both** excited and exhausted.
2. They're..... very intelligent or very imaginative.
3. these books are too expensive.
4. solutions are wrong.
5. I've never met..... her or her sister.
6. We..... said we would come.
7. There's tea or coffee. You can have
8. My children have green eyes.
9. Do of you know where he is?
10. you and I like going to the pictures.

25.6 Fill in the blank with "Both" Both of "

1. She is **both** intelligent and pretty.
2. The houses are too expensive.
3. My children went to London last year.
4. Where are the children?..They are here, I can see them.
5. She will pass her exam, she is good at French and English.
6. I know their twins, girls are very different.
7. Did you see Jane and Mike yesterday? ... yes I met..... them at the post-office.
8. Their dogs are awful ! they..... made the kitchen dirty.
9. I like neither of these two actors, do you?... oh yes, I like..... them.

UNIT 26 Past continuous tense

(Bitmiş Şimdiki Zaman)

Past continuous tense



When/While I was walking home from work, I met an old friend on the street.

Past continuous tense, GEÇMİŞTE BAŞLAMIŞ, BİR SÜRE DEVAM ETMİŞ VE YINE GEÇMİŞTE BİTMİŞ eylemlerden bahsetmek için kullanılır. Konuşmacı geçmişteki bir anda bahseder. Bu İngilizce zaman kalibinin dilimizdeki kullanımı "yapıyordu" şeklinde açıklanabilir. Diğer ifade ile "Bitmiş Şimdi. Zaman".

Past continuous tense 'in cümle yapısı			
OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I was playing	I was not playing	I wasn't playing	Was I playing?
You were playing	You were not playing	You weren't playing	Were you playing?
He/she/it was playing	He/she/it was not playing	He/she/it wasn't playing	Was he/she/it playing?
We were playing	We were not playing	We weren't playing	Were we playing?
You were playing	You were not playing	You weren't playing	Were you playing?
They were playing	They were not playing	They weren't playing	Were they playing?

John left home **while** his mother was cooking.

(Annesi yemek pişirirken John evden ayrıldı.)

While Erdal was sleeping I was making a cake

(Erdal uyurken ben kek yapıyordum.)

When it started raining, we were waiting for bus.

(Yağmur yağmaya başladığında otobüs bekliyorduk.)

Nilay was driving Ankara, **when** she had an accident (Nilay kaza yaptığında Ankara'ya gidiyordu.)

When I saw my brother , He was eating chocolate. (Kardeşimi gördüğümde, çikolata YİYORDU.)

I was doing my homework **when** my brother went outside

(Kardeşim dışarıya çıktıktı zaman ödevimi yapıyordum.)

When she saw me, I was going to the cinema with my friends.

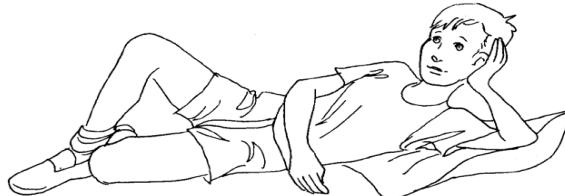
(O beni gördüğünde, arkadaşlarım ile sinemaya gidiyordum.)

Erdem was reading an English book **while** Ayşe was watching TV.

(Ayşe televizyon seyredenken Erdem İngilizce bir kitap okuyordu.)

When ve While bağlaçlarının Past Continuous Tense cümlelerinde kullanımı genellikle şu iki formül ile açıklanabilir.

WHEN + simple past tense



*He wasn't listening to the radio **when** you phoned him.*

When I saw him, he was playing tennis

(Onu gördüğümde tenis oynuyordu.)

When he came in, I was studying.

(O içeri girdiğinde, ben ders çalışıyordum.)

I was reading **when** he came in.

(O geldiğinde, ben kitap okuyordum.)

When I went out, it was snowing.

(Dışarı çıktığında kar yağıyordu.)

They were arguing **when** I entered the room.

(Odaya girdiğimde, tartışıyorlardı.)

"When" ARKA ARKAYA YAPILMIŞ EYLEMLERİ ANLATMAK için de kullanılır. Bu durumda her iki cümle de Simple Past Tense ile kurulur.

When he arrived, we went into the cinema.

(O gelince, sinemaya girdik.)

When he left work, he got on a bus and went home.

(İşten çıkışınca, otobüse binip eve gitti.)

When the teacher asked a question, I raised my hand.

(Öğretmen soru sorunca, elimi kaldırı.)

I was studying **when** Ayşe telephoned.

(Ayşe telefon ettiği zaman ben ders çalışıyordum.)

I was studying English **when** you came in.

(Sen içeri girdiğinde ben İngilizce çalışıyordum.)

Mr. Brown was writing stories **when** he was with us.

(Mr. Brown bizimle beraberken hikâye yazıyordu.)

WHILE + past continuous tense

"While" bağlacı genellikle, temel cümledeki EYLEM SIRASINDA DEVAM ETMEKTE OLAN BİR BAŞKA EYLEMİ anlatmak için kullanılır.



While I was playing with my dog, my sister was doing her homework.

While I was studying, he came in.	(Ben ders çalışırken o geldi.)
I left home while my parents were sleeping.	(Annem babam uyurken evden çıktım.)
I took a photograph while you weren't looking.	(Sen uyurken, fotoğraf çektim.)
While I was listening to music , she was reading the book.	(Ben müzik dinliyorken, o kitabı okuyordu.)
While I was listening to music, she called me.	(Müzik dinliyorken, o beni çağırdı.)

"While" cümlecigi, temel cümledeki eylemle AYNI ANDA OLAN bir eylemi anlatmak için de kullanılır

I sang while I washed the dishes.	(Bulaşıkları yıkarken şarkı söyledim.)
She watched me while I made the cake.	(Ben kek yaparken o beni izledi.)
I waited outside while she had an interview.	(O görüşme yaparken ben dışarıda bekledim.)

English exercise "past continuous" and "when, while ,as"

When you phoned, I **was** having a shower.
 The boys broke the window as they **were** playing football.
 Tom **was** walking down the street when he met Jack.
 She fell off the ladder while she **was painting** the ceiling.
 What **were** you doing when I phoned you?
 We went to see Sara, but she **wasn't there**.
 They **were sitting** in the garden when it started to rain.
 Matt phoned **while** we were watching a match on television.
While we were all watching television, he was trying to do his maths exercise.
 She met her husband **while** she was working in Berlin.
 Greg **was studying** when we went to his place yesterday.
 The boys broke the window **as they were playing** football.
 Tom **was walking** down the street when he met Jack.
 She fell off the ladder **while she was painting** the ceiling.
 While a mechanic **was repairing** a car, he fell down.
 When Mira and Mary **were walking** in the street, they met their uncle.
 John's mother saw him **while he was fishing** in a pond.
 What **were** you doing at 11.30 yesterday? Were you working?
 What did he say?"I don't know. I **wasn't listening**"
 My mother was helping me **while** I was trying to paint.
 It wasn't raining **when** I left for work this morning.
 The children were jumping on the sofa **when** I arrived home.
 What were you doing **when** I called you last night?
 I wasn't listening **when** he started talking about the project.
 While I was playing with my dog, **my sister was doing her homework**.
 While we are playing cards, **the radio was playing**. (at the same time.)
 Good bye Sonia! Please phone me **when** you get home.

Why don't you go shopping **while** you are waiting for your car to be repaired?

Mary washed up and made coffee **when** the meal was finished.

John fell asleep **while** driving along the motorway. He is lucky to be alive.

Would you look after the children **while** I do the shopping?

I met Ryan **while** I was waiting for the bus.

While we were in Paris, we stayed at a very comfortable hotel.

The phone rang three times **while** we were having dinner last time.

26.1. Using past continuous tense; fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Faruk **was walking** (walk) slowly
2. Lilia.....(cry)
3. They.....(play) football
4. The girls.....(sleep) in their tent
5. I..... (clean) the dishes
6. You.....(speak) honestly
7. He.....(water) the garden
8. They.....(tell) funny stories after dinner
9. I(watch) TV when she called
10. I.....(write) my lesson
11. I.....(study) when she called.
12. I was studying while he.....(make) the dinner

26.2. Using past continuous tense; Choose the right word. While or When

1. Sonia's mother died **when** she was fourteen.
2. It began to rain they were playing rugby.
3. Sue was only sixteen she met her husband.
4. he heard the noise he was terrified.
5. you are reading the newspaper, I will write a letter.
6. They arrived we were having dinner.
7. I had a lot of friends I was a student.
8. John is severely injured. He fell asleep driving along the motorway.
9. Where are my friends I need them?
10. Somebody stole my wallet I was looking at a shop window.

26.3 Using past continuous tense; fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

Ia salad. (to make)

I was making a salad.

1. He a book. (to read)

2. We money. (to save)

3. She school. (to attend)

4. It (to thunder)

5. They for the exam. (to study) 6. We ourselves. (to sun)
 7. They they way. (to lead) 8. You by bus. (to leave)
 9. We through the snow. (to plod) 10. You your goals. (to attain)

26.4 Using past continuous / past simple", fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. At 8 o'clock yesterday evening, I (have) dinner.
At 8 o'clock yesterday evening, I was having dinner
2. Matt (phone) while we were watching a match on television.
3. He (want) to tell me that.
4. While we were all watching television, he (try) to do his maths exercise.
5. I (explain) the exercise to him when Liverpool scored a splendid goal.
6. I (not see) it because I was on the phone in the hall.
7. 'What (you / do) when they scored? 'My father asked.
8. 'I (not / watch)
9. 'Why (you / not / watch)?
10. 'Because Matt (want) help.

26.5 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of "When, While, As, during"

1. Please phone me **when** you get home tonight
2. It rained a lot the night
3. I met a lot of people I was at university.
4. The phone rang just I was getting into the bath.
5. I've been busy working on the project, he's just been sitting around eating pizza.
6. I don't like it people waste my time. It makes me really angry.
7. Why don't you go and see a film you're waiting for the car to be repaired.
8. I've never heard such a stupid story all my years in the job.
9. We'll let you know..... we find something suitable for you.
10. I watched the doctors tried desperately to save the injured man.
11. The phones were very busy the morning. I haven't had a moment to do anything else.
12. He fell asleep driving along the motorway. That's why he's lucky to be alive.

26.6 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of "During, while, when"

1. **During** the night, the wind blew the front door open.
2. It began to snow I was walking home.
3. We visited many relatives.....our vacation.
4. I was shocked..... I saw my picture in the newspaper.
5. I got to work, I noticed my computer was unplugged.
6. A car pulled out in front of me..... I was riding my bicycle.

7. the last guests finally left the party, it was early morning.
8. The garden is wet, it must have rained a lot the night.
9. Good bye Sonia! Please phone me you get home.
10. Why don't you go shopping you are waiting for your car to be repaired?
11. I've never heard such a strange story my whole life.
12. Why does he steal things he could easily afford to buy them ?
13. Mary washed up and made coffee the meal was finished.
14. John fell asleep driving along the motorway. He is lucky to be alive.
15. Would you look after the children I do the shopping?

26.7 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of “when, while, during, as”

1. The garden is wet, it must have rained a lot *during* the night.
2. Good bye Sonia! Please phone meyou get home.
3. Why don't you go shopping you are waiting for your car to be repaired ?
4. I've never heard such a strange story my whole life.
5. I watched the firemen tried to put out the fire.
6. The doorbell rang just I was getting into the bath.
7. Why does he steal things he could easily afford to buy them?
8. Mary washed up and made coffee the meal was finished.
9. John fell asleep driving along the motorway. He is lucky to be alive.
10. Would you look after the children I do the shopping?

UNIT 27 Present perfect tense

(Yakın geçmiş zaman)

Present Perfect Tense



Have you been to Paris in the last year?

Present Perfect, GEÇMİŞTE KONUŞMA ANINA YAKIN BİR ZAMANDA BİTMİŞ VE ETKİSİ HÂLÂ DEVAM EDEN eylem veya olaylardan bahsedirken kullanılır.

Present perfect tense'in cümle yapısı

OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I have done	I have not done	I haven't done	Have I done?
You have done	You have not done	You haven't done	Have you done?
He/ she/ it has done	He/she/it has not done	He/she/it hasn't done	Has he/she/it done?
We have done	We have not done	We haven't done	Have we done?
You have done	You have not done	You haven't done	Have you done?
They have done	They have not done	They haven't done	Have they done?

I think I **have seen** that movie before.

(Sanırım o filmi daha önce gördüm.)

He has **never traveled** by train.

(Trenle hiç yolculuk yapmadı.)

Joan **has studied** two foreign languages.

(Joan iki yabancı dil eğitimi görmüş.)

Have you ever **met** him?

(Onunla hiç karşılaşın mı?)

I **have seen** that movie six times in the last month.

(Geçtiğimiz ay içerisinde o filmi altı kez seyrettim.)

They **have had** three tests in the last week.

(Geçtiğimiz hafta içerisinde üç test oldular.)

I **have been** in New York.

(New York'ta bulundum.)

You **have listened** to Britney Spears in the concert.

(Sen konserde Britney Spears'ı dinledin.)

I **have seen** that movie.

(Ben o filmi gördüm.)

He **has paid** his income tax.

(O, gelir vergisini ödedi.)

THE PRESENT PERFECT "yesterday," "one year ago," "last week," "when I was a child," "when I lived in Japan," "at that moment," "that day" or "one day." "ever," "never," "once," "many times," "several times," "before," "so far," "already" and "yet." gibi ifadelerle birlikte kullanılabilir

Have you **been** to Mexico **in the last year?** I **have seen** that movie six times **in the last month.**

They **have had** three tests **in the last week.** She graduated from university less than **three years ago.**

She **has worked** for three different companies **so far.** My car **has broken** down three times **this week.**

"just, already and yet" PRESENT FERFECT TENSE ile birlikte kullanılabilirler.

just

Just (kısa bir süre önce, az önce)

I have **just** washed my car.

I have **just** made a terrible mistake.

Where is Tom? He was here **just** now.

(Tom nerede? Az evvel buradaydı.)

I saw them **just** now. They are coming.

(Onları şimdi (az evvel) gördüm. Geliyorlar.)

Where is Jane? (**Jane nerede?**)

She has **just** gone out. (Biraz önce çıktı.)

already

Already , "önceden", "daha önce", "zaten",

I am sorry, she has **already** gone home.

The film has **already** started.

She's only four years old and she **is already** reading.



'When is Sara going on holiday?'
'She has **already** gone.'

I have **already** sent.

(Çoktan gönderdim.)

Do you want me to make the salad for dinner?

(Akşam yemeği için salata yapmamı ister misin?)

I have **already** made it. It is on the table.

(Salatayı zaten yaptım. Masada)

yet

Yet (şimdije kadar anlamındaullanılır)

I haven't seen the film **yet.**

SORU VE OLUMSUZ cümlelerde kullanılır.

A: Have you seen him? B: Not **yet.**

I haven't finished **yet.** (Henüz bitirmedim.)

Have you seen Eric **yet**? (Bu ara Eric'i gördünüz mü?)

Has he arrived **yet**?

"Since ve for" bu tensle kullanılabilir(Bak unite 11)

I haven't seen Mary **since** Monday.

(Pazartesiden beri Mary'yi görmedim)

We have been married **for** 20 years.

(20-yıldır evliyiz.)

They haven't seen each other **for** 2 years.

(İki yıldır birbirlerini görmediler.)

Exercise "yet, already, since, for ,present perfect"

Has the film started **yet**?

When he arrived, the film had **already** begun.

Have you **already** finished?

Stephen has worked here **since** last May

Are they **already** here?

Haven't you done your Christmas shopping **yet**?

Have you had your shower **yet**?

Have you **already** done your military service?

I have **already** seen this movie twice

We have not seen each other **since Saturday**

Put your money away. I have **already** paid the bill

I have lived in the same house **since I was born**

He has **already** finished reading the novel.

I have lived in the same house **for a long time**

I am very hungry. I haven't eaten lunch **yet**.

I've written the letter but I haven't posted it **yet**.

'Where's your key?' I don't know. I've lost it.'

He **told** me his name but I've forgotten it.

'Is Sally here?' 'No, she's gone out.'

I can't **find** my bag. Have you seen it?

I **have** lost my passport.

The postman **has** not come yet.

I **have** not been ill for ages.

I **have** forgotten my book at home

I **have** never heard such nonsense.

He **has lost** his keys.

I **have** not revised my lessons.

Thomas **has** worked very hard.

The child **has** broken a cup.

Faith **has not called** me since Wednesday.

27.1 Using present perfect tense; fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. She **has drunk** (drink) up her share of the lemonade already.

2. I (speak) to him about this three times so far.

3. I never (feel) comfortable here.

4. His lost watch (find) thankfully.

5. She (forgive) you already for your bad behaviour.

6. I (meet) him before.

7. He (choose) for the assignment and he will soon leave for the USA.

8. The police (arrest) him for no reason at all.

9. He (get) what he deserves, so why should he complain?

10. We (feed) the baby already and so he is sleeping contentedly.

27.2 Using present perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

We the contest. (to enter)

1. They a pizza. (to order)

3. You the question. (to answer)

5. We he sauce. (to heat)

7. She the car. (to start)

9. You on the lights. (to turn)

We have entered the contest.

2. It to rain. (to start)

4. I the eggs. (to cook)

6. He the room. (to clean)

8. They on the door. (to knock)

10. She them to come. (to ask)

27.3 Using present perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. She (to stop) smoking since the birth of her baby.

She has stopped smoking since the birth of her baby.

2. He (to be) in the Army for two years.

3. She (to become) more jealous since the birth of her brother.

4. They (never / tell) the truth.

5. My teacher (always / help) me to improve my level.

6. I (just / receive) a new message.

7. He (already / finish) reading the novel.

8. The plane (not / land) yet.

9. She (always / respect) his point of view.

10. He (just / find) a title for his new book.

11. We (never / come) late.

12. (You / finish) eating yet?

13. I (just / see) a meteor.

27.4 Using present perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. Dick **hasn't read** (read) any books from our reading list yet.

2. In fact he (read) anything since the summer holiday.

3. He(be) too busy with his new girl-friend.

4. And by the way, how many books (you , read) so far ?

5. Mrs Johnson (also , compose) nine but I haven't heard any of them.

6. In fact I (see) her since then.

7. We (be) friends for over ten years now.

8. (you , hear) the news ?

9. I (not/see) Mary this week.

10. (you/hear) anything?

11. John (buy) a book about cars.

12.(she/sing) a song recently?
13. John (not/finish) his work yet.
14. He (just/come back) from London.
15. My mother (make) some tea.

27.5 Using present perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the irregular verbs shown in brackets.

- They tall. (to grow)
1. We lunch. (to eat)
 3. She in a choir. (to sing)
 5. You your way. (to lose)
 7. We to everyone. (to speak)
 9. They each other a long time. (to know)
 11. He very helpful. (to be)
 13. We two letters. (to write)
 15. She no one. (to tell)
 17. You to do it. (to forget)
 19. They town. (to leave)

They have grown tall.

2. I the floor. (to sweep)
4. They to work. (to go)
6. He earlier than usual. (to rise)
8. I The kingfisher. (to see)
10. She here from France. (to fly)
12. I the blue cloth. (to cut)
14. They the competition. (to win)
16. It a long time. (to take)
18. I it. (to hear)
20. He the problem. (to understand)

27.6 Using present perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. I (to forget) my book at home ***I have forgotten my book at home.***
2. He (to lose) his keys.
3. She (not/see) her son for a long time.
4. I (not/revise) my lessons.
5. Thomas (to work) very hard.
6. The child (to break) a cup.
7. Fate (not/call) me since Wednesday.
8. The children (not/eat) anything.
9. Emilio (not/speak) to the boss.
10. They (to go) to the cinema.

27.7 Using the present perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

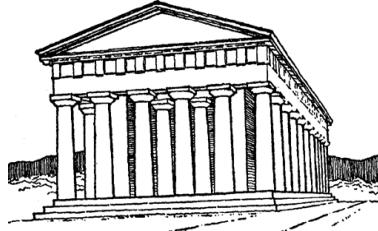
1. My neighbour ***has just bought*** a new car. (to buy / just)
2. My cousins yet where to go on holiday, perhaps in England. (not to decide)
3. Alex to the cinema with his girl friend. (to go)
4. I..... 'the good, the bad and the ugly.' I like it (to see)
5. to France ? (to be / you / ever)
6. Julien his friend. (to meet / just)

7. Recently, wemany parties with our friends. (to have)
8. What during the holidays? (to do / you)
9. He (not to work)
10.(finish / already / you)?

UNIT 28 Present perfect with “ever – never”

(Present perfect “ever-never” ile)

Present perfect with “ ever - never ”



Have you ever been to Greece?

Yes, I have. No, I haven't. No, Never

EVER Cümplenin gelişine göre - "BUGÜNE DEĞİN HİÇ OLUŞMADIĞI KADAR" gibi anımlara gelir

Have you ever met him?

(Onunla hiç karşılaştın mı?)

No, I **have not** met him.

(Hayır, onunla hiç karşılaşmadım)

Have you been to Mexico in the last year?

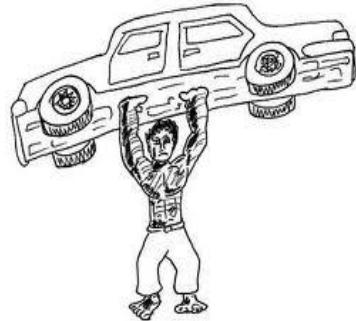
(Son bir yıl içerisinde Meksika'da bulundun mu?)

Have you **ever** been to Japan?

(Siz hiç Japonya'da bulundunuz mu?)

Yes, I have been to Japan.

(Evet, ben Japonya'da bulundum.)



Have you ever lift up a car? No, never

ASLA, HİÇBİR ZAMAN" ANLAMINA GELEN "NEVER" kelimesi hiç yapılmamış şeylerden bahsetmek için kullanıldığından, cümleye mana olarak olumsuzluk kattığını söyleyebiliriz.

No, I have **never** been to Japan.

(Hayır, ben Japonya'da hiç bulunmadım)

He has **never** travelled by train.

(Trenle hiç yolculuk yapmadı.)

Her ikisi de "hic" anlamında olup "Ever" SORU cümlelerinde, "never" ise OLUMSUZ cümlelerde kullanılır.

Have you **ever** been to London?

I have **never** been to London.

Have you **ever** tried Indian food?

No, I've **never** done that.

Exercise "ever/ never"

This is the worst day I've **ever** had

Have **ever** been in Paris?

Have you **ever** eaten caviar? (In your life)

We've **never** had a car.

Has Anne ever been to Australia?	Yes, one
Have you ever played golf?	Yes, I have played a lot
Have you ever drunk wine?	Have you ever driven a car?
Have you ever seen a film?	Have you ever worn a pink shirt?
Have you ever flown in a plane?	Have you ever eaten traditional English food?
Ayşe will never forgive Fatma for that	We should never have done that
Have you ever been to New-York?	No, I've never been to New York.
Have you ever lost your glasses?	I am never missing school!
You've never seen the three little pigs!!!	Have you ever seen koalas in Australia?
Let me know if she ever comes back.	I love you forever .

28.1 Using present perfect tense and make questions from the words in brackets.

1. (ever/ride/horse?) **Have you ever ridden a horse?**
2. (ever / be /California?)
3. (ever/run/marathon?)
4. (ever/speak/famous person?)
5. (always/live/in this town?)
6. (most beautiful place/ever/visit?) What

28.2 Using pesent perfect tense and ask questions beginning "Have you ever.....?"

1 (London?)	Have you ever been to London?	No, never
2 (play/golf?)	Have you ever played golf?.	Yes, many times
3 (Australia?)		Yes, once
4 (lose/ your passport?)		No, never
5 (fly /in a helicopter?).		Yes, a few times
6 (win / race?)		No, never
7 (New York?)		Yes, twice
8 (drive / a bus?)		No, never
9 (break/your leg)		Yes, once

28.3 Using present perfect tense and complete these sentences with " Ever - never -"

1. Have you **ever**..... eaten lobster?
2. I have been to France.
3. I think I have really known you.
4. That's the smallest car I have ridden in.
5. If you have questions, please don't hesitate to contact me personally.
6. She is probably the most fascinating woman I have met.
7. If you have felt or known real love, you know it is well worth the wait.
8. Have your children had Turkish delight or chocolate-covered pistachios?

9. You have no right to say what the greatest movie is if you have seen "Citizen Kane."
10. have I suggested that a test should replace a teacher!

UNIT 29 Present perfect continuous tense

(Geçmişte belirli bir zamanda başlamış olan ve konuşma sırasında da devam eden zaman)

Present perfect continuous



They have been waiting for a long time

Present Perfect Continuous, GEÇMİŞTE BELİRLİ BİR ZAMANDA BAŞLAMIŞ OLAN VE KONUSMA SIRASINDA DA DEVAM EDEN eylemleri anlatmak için kullanılır.

Present perfect continuous'un cümle yapısı

OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I have been doing	I have not been doing	I haven't been doing	Have you been doing?
You have been doing	You have not been doing	You haven't been doing	Have you been doing?
He/she/it has been doing	He has not been doing	He hasn't been doing	Has he been doing?
We have been doing	We have not been doing	We haven't been doing	Have we been doing?
You have been doing	You have not been doing	You haven't been doing	Have you been doing?
They have been doing	They have not been doing	They haven't been doing	Have they been doing?

Julie **hasn't been** making sport for three months.

(Julie 3 aydır spor yapmıyor.)

I **haven't been** driving car since January.

(Ocaktan beri araba sürümüyorum.)

We **haven't been** speaking for very long.

(Uzun zamandır konuşmuyoruz.)

What has Emre **been** doing since yesterday?

(Emre dünden beri ne yapıyor?)

You have been bathing **since** ten o'clock.

(Saat ondan beri banyo yapıyorsun.)

She **has been** sleeping **since** 2 p.m.

(O, saat ikiden beri uyuyor.)

I have **been reading** for 2 hours.

Past	Present	Future
(eylem geçmişte başlamış.)	(eylem şimdi devam ediyor.)	

It **has been snowing** for five days.

(Beş gündür kar yağıyor.)

What have you been doing for hours?

(Saatlerdir ne yapıyorsun?)

Whose raincoat has Jane been wearing?
Where have you been playing all afternoon?
She **has been living** in England for six months.
You have **been living** here for two years.
Have you been living here for two years?
I have **been reading** these magazines for hours.
We **have been** watching television for 2 hours.
I **have been** working since 1991.
She **has been** cooking since afternoon.

(Jane kimin yağmurluğunu giyiniyor?)
(Bütün öğleden sonra nerelerde oynuyordunuz?)
(Altı aydır İngiltere'de yaşıyor)
(İki yıldır burada oturuyorsunuz.)
(İki yıldır mı burada oturuyorsunuz?)
(Saatlerdir bu dergileri okuyorum.)
(İki saatir televizyon izliyoruz.)
(1991 yılından beri çalışıyorum.)
(Öğleden beri yemek yapıyor.)

Exercise "Present perfect continuous"

I **have been** learning English for three years.
They **have been** in Paris for two hours.
You **have been** living in Canada since 1995.
Where **have you been** studying your English lesson?
She **has been** playing video games for hours.
Why **has she been** playing video games for hours?
I **have been** working in this institution since 2005.
The boy **has been** studying for five hours!
It **has been** raining since morning.
I **have been** reading this book since January but I haven't been able to finish it.
He **has been** working in this school as a teacher since 2000.
He **has been** crying irritatingly for the past thirty minutes.

29.1 Using present perfect continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

- I all night. (to work)
1. We for you. (to wait)
2. They a race. (to run)
3. He a book. (to read)
4. You a letter. (to write)
5. I the table. (to set)
6. It for hours. (to rain)
7. We here for three years. (to live)
8. She to us. (to speak)
9. You presents. (to buy)
10. They a trip. (to plan)

I have been working all night.

29.2 Using present perfect continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. Maria Harris **has been staying** (stay) in a rented flat since returning to Liverpool.
2. As house prices in the cities have risen, people (move) into the countryside.
3. All day, the police (stop) motorists to question them about the accident.
4. I (read) this book on astrophysics for hours and I'm still only on page 6.
5. Dr Fletcher (give) the same lecture to students for the last ten years.
6. I (swim) and I feel exhausted.
7. In recent years, Brazilian companies (put) a lot of money into developing advanced technology.
8. Plants and vegetables..... (disappear) from my garden since we had new neighbours.

29.3 Using present perfect continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. She looks very depressed, **she has been reading** (to read) a sad story.
2. They (to smoke) for a long time.
3. His eyes are red! He (cry) too long,
4. She (to work) as a model for two years.
5. She (to wait) for an hour.
6. How long (you/ to learn) English?
7. (you /to paint)? You have a stain on your jacket.
8. I (to play) for 10 minutes.
9. I am tired, I (to walk) since the daybreak.

29.4 Using present perfect continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. The farmer (plant) trees for two months now.
The farmer has been planting trees for two months now.
2. She (sleep) since this morning.
3. He (teach) for seven years now.
4. She (swim) for hours now.
5. They (hope) for his returning since last week.
6. I (wait) for twenty minutes.
7. They (go out) together since last June.
8. We (do) some exercises.
9. I (wait) for ages.
10. Robert (learn) English for eight years.

29.5 Using present perfect continuous or present continuous" fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets"

1. I cannot sleep because the baby ***is crying*** (cry)
2. I'm getting a little worried because the baby (cry) for over half an hour
3. It (rain) all week
4. Where have you been? We (wait) for you since 1.00 pm
5. A car alarm (ring) in the street!
6. This alarm (drive) me crazy.
7. Marie's English (improve), isn't it?
8. She (sing) for two hours
9. She is ill ; she (sleep) in her bed.
10. I (study) Spanish at university.

29.6 Using present perfect simple or continuous" fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets"

1. Anna ***hasn't packed*** (not/pack) her suitcase yet.
2. Ben (already\buy) a present for Tina. He bought it yesterday.
3. Helen(not/lock) the door yet.
4. The mechanic (not/repair) our car yet.
5. We.....(order) pizza. We ordered it half an hour ago.
6. Martin and Jenny.....(not/wash) the car yet.
7. It (snow) all night. Look outside!
8. Dan (wait) to see the dentist for half an hour.
9. It is time to wake up! You (sleep) for hours.
10. Lucy (study) for her exams since October.
11. She (go) to Australia many times.
12. I (work) all morning! I'm tired!
13. She (finish) her homework yet.
14. She moves a lot, but she (live) in this house for 3 years.
15. I (always / live) in this house.
16. How long (you / wait) for me? I am so late!
17. What (you / do) since yesterday?
18. I (study) since five o'clock and I haven't finished yet!
19. I (wait) for about three hours.
20. I (just / call) her, but she wasn't at home.

29.7 Using present perfect continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets

1. He ***has been crying*** (cry) irritatingly for the past thirty minutes.
2. I (work) in this institution since 2005.
3. We (wait) for him for hours and it is really mean of him not to turn up.

4. She (cook) for us all this time and I must say she is a fantastic cook.
5. He (bother) us since this morning and we are cheesed off with him.
6. The phone (ring) for the past five minutes without anyone picking it up.
7. He (talk) for two hours. Wow! He's really full of energy!
8. You (jump) about like this for quite some time. Have you gone crazy or what?
9. I (ridicule) him for hours but I can't succeed in making him angry.
10. He (belittle) people all his life and today has no real friends to speak of.
11. The boy (studying) for five hours!
12. It (rain) since morning.
13. He (suffer) from typhoid for the past five days.
14. I (read) this book since January but I haven't been able to finish it.
15. He (work) in this school as a teacher since 2000.

UNIT 30 Relative clauses-1

WHO - WHICH (ki onu, ki ona)

RELATIVE CLAUSES - who- which



Alexander Bell was the man who invented the telephone.

which, who, that, where gibi sözcüklerle başlayan ve bir cümledeki İŞİMLERİ NİTELEYEN YA DA ONLAR HAKKINDA EKSTRA BİLGİ VEREN cümleçiklere ilgi cümleçikleri denir. Relative clauses, iki cümleyi BİRLEŞTİRMEK İÇİN ve genellikle anlatımda akıcılığı sağlamak için kullanılır.

relative adverb	kullanım amacı	örnek cümle
who	insanlar için	I told you about the woman who lives next door. The man who robbed the bank had two pistols. The woman who gave him the money was young.
which	cansız ve hayvanlar için	Do you see the cat which is lying on the roof? This is the bank which was robbed yesterday. This is the book about which I was telling you.

A women opened the door.

(Kapayı bir kadın açtı.)

She was wearing a white dress

(Kadın beyaz bir elbise giyiyordu.)

The woman **who opened** the door was wearing a white dress.

(Kapayı açan kadın beyaz bir elbise giyiyordu)

(Yukarıdaki iki cümleyi "WHO" Relative Clause kullanarak TEK cümle haline getirdik)

WHO



The woman sleeps in hospital. The woman is Mary
The woman who sleeps in hospital is Mary.



The man spoke to the driver .He was a policeman
The man who spoke to the driver was a policeman



The woman is running .The woman is Linda
The woman who is running is Linda

The woman is a nurse. The women is sitting at the back of the train.

The woman who is sitting in the back of the train is a nurse

(Trenin arkasında oturan kadın bir hemşiredir.)

The man wants to go to hospital. The man is wearing a blue hat

The man who is wearing a blue hat wants to go to hospital.

(Mavi bir şapka takan adam hastaneye gitmek istiyor.)

I met a woman. She can speak six languages	I met a woman WHO can speak six languages
Jack was wearing a hat. It was too big for him	Jack was wearing a hat THAT was too big for him
Do you know the girl? She is talking to Tom	Do you know the girl WHO is talking to Tom?
The man drives the car. The man is my brother. The man WHO drives the car is my brother.	
I met a woman. She can speak six languages.	I met a woman WHO can speak six languages
Jack was wearing a hat. It was too big for him.	Jack was wearing a hat THAT was too big for him
Do you know the girl? She is talking to Tom	Do you know the girl WHO is talking to Tom?
The man drives the car. The man is my brother. The man WHO drives the car is my brother.	

WHICH

I've bought the car. You wanted it



I've bought the car which you wanted.

I listened to the music. It was very good.

(Müziği dinledim. Çok güzel.)

The music **which** we listened to was very good.

The music **that** we listened to was very good. (Dinlediğimiz müzik çok güzel.)

The shop **which** sells that good bread is closed today (Bu iyi ekmekleri satan dükkan bugün kapalı.)

The dictionary **which** I bought yesterday isn't very good. (Dün satın aldığım sözlük çok iyi değil)

That cheese **which** you like comes from Scotland (Senin sevdiğin peynir İskoçyadan geliyor.)

I can't find the key **which** opens this door. (Bu kapıyı açan anahtar bulamadım.)

That

HEM İNSANLARIN HEM DE NESNELERİN YERİNE kullanılabilir. Yani that which 'in yerine kullanılabilir.

I'd like to speak to the person.

He wrote this letter



I'd like to speak to the person that wrote this letter.

(Bu mektubu yazan şahısla konuşmak istiyorum.)

A man wants to marry my sister. He lives in New York.

(Bir adam kız kardeşimle evlenmek istiyor. O New York'ta yaşıyor)

A man **that** lives in New York wants to marry my sister.

(New York'ta yaşayan bir adam kız kardeşimle evlenmek istiyor.)

Exercise "relative pronouns who/ which/ that"

The boy **who** bought my car is very rich.
This idea, **which** changed the world, was great
Did you take the chair **which** was in the room?
That's the dog **which** barks all the time.
I know the man **who** told you to do it.
Brian, **who** painted the house for us, lives next door.
The girl **who** lives next door is very boring.
A teetotaller is someone **who** doesn't drink alcohol.
The girl **who** is standing there is Fatuous.
I liked the man **who** brought me this present.
She is wearing a dress **which** doesn't suit her.
Are these the keys **that/which** you were looking for?
The house **which** is for sale is at the end of the street.

The only thing **that** matters is your exam.
Everything **that** moves is scaring here.
Give me the book **which** is on the table.
I prefer to buy the car **which** is cheaper.
A vegetarian is someone **who** doesn't eat meat.
A salesman is a man **who** works in a shop.
He is the only American **who** has swum...
He is the man **who** wants to marry my sister.
A baker is a person **who** makes bread.
The people **who** are over there are Spanish.
He told me the truth, **which** was not surprising.
The man **who** phoned was a friend of mine.
These are the people **who** wanted to know you.

CLAUSE AFTER THE OBJECT (nesne sonrası)

She loves the **chocolate which / that** I bought.
John met a **woman who / that** I had been to school with.
The police arrested a **man who / that** Jill worked with.
Have you found the **keys that** you lost?
I'm looking for a secretary **who / that** can use a computer well.
She has a son **who / that** is a doctor.

CLAUSE AFTER THE SUBJECT (özne sonrası)

The bike **which / that** I loved was stolen.
The university **which / that** she likes is famous.
The woman **who / that** my brother loves is from Mexico.
The doctor **who / that** my grandmother liked lives in New York.
The people **who / that** live on the island are very friendly.
The man **who / that** phoned is my brother.
The camera **which / that** costs £100 is over there.
The house **which / that** belongs to Julie is in London.
The bed **that/which** I slept in last night wasn't very comfortable.

30.1 Complete these sentences using relatives pronouns with" who/that/which."

1. A girl was injured in the accident. She is now in hospital.

The girl who was injured in the accident is now in hospital.

2. A man answered the phone. He told me you were away.

The man

3. A waitress served us. She was very impolite and impatient.

The

4. A building was destroyed in the fire. It has now been rebuilt.

.....

5. Some people were arrested. They have now been released.

The

6. A bus goes to the airport. It runs every half hour.

.....

30.2 Complete these sentences using relatives pronouns "Who or Which"

1. These pupils are disruptive. / These pupils come into the classroom.

These pupils, who come into the classroom, are disruptive.

2. My car is broken. / I crashed my car in a roundabout.

3. That is my bus. / I usually take that bus.

4. Here is a game. / I don't understand the rules of the game.

5. My book has been stained. / I put my book into the trash bag.

6. My father is coming back. / My father is in a bad mood.

7. Maggie is crying. / I comfort Maggie.

30.3 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns "who/ which, that."

1. An aeroplane is a machine **which** flies.

2. The people work in the house are very friendly.

3. A salesman is a man works in a shop.

4. They live in the house windows are broken.

5. My wife's mother, I haven't seen for several years, speaks too much.

6. He is the only American has swum....

7. My wife, lives in New York, has just written me a letter.

8. The girl lives next door is very boring.

30.4 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns "who / which, "

1. John is the boy **who** talked about.

2. The apple, is sitting on the table, is spoilt.

3. They told you I was ill, is not true!

4. The girl is on the chair is my sister.

5. His mother is the woman's reading.

6. book is yours? - The big one.
7. Is this the paper you have lost?
8. Rebecca is a girl speaks 5 languages.
9. The cat is sleeping is mine.
10. The parcel, was delivered to me this morning, was for my neighbour.

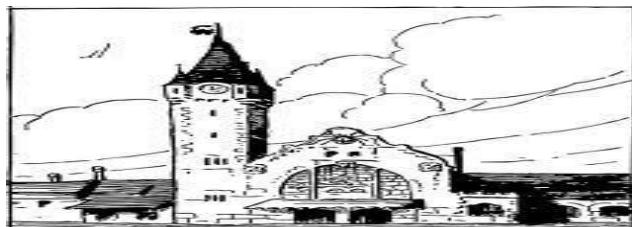
30.5 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns “who/ which, that.”

1. My friends, **who** live in Montreal, sent us an e.mail this morning.
2. The dog ran into my garden yesterday belongs to my neighbours.
3. I got a nice Christmas card from my friends live in Wales.
4. The dress you wore at the party last night fitted you very well.
5. he told me was not true.
6. He is always complaining, irritates me.
7. The woman lives next door is a teacher.
8. The book I read is amazing.
9. The actor played the lead in the film was a revelation.
10. Paul came in his favourite old car, he had rejuvenated, to show his friends.
11. The hotel in they stayed has a very good restaurant.
12. I have finished the book I bought yesterday.
13. Can you see the woman is sitting on the bench?
14. I don't like people reject technology.
15. The telephone is an invention has revolutionized the world.
16. My father is the type of person will spend hours in his garden.
17. The talk she gave the other day was absolutely brilliant.
18. My brother, knows everything about computers, will certainly be able to help you.
19. He didn't write to me, made me sad.
20. Do you know the girl is waiting for the bus?
21. He is the best actor I have ever seen.
22. The only thing you can do now is to work hard!
23. This is the most expensive house you can see in the area.
24. He told me the truth, was not surprising.
25. I don't know the man gave me some flowers yesterday.
26. Do you remember the film I told you about last week?
27. That was the worst evening He spent in his whole life.

UNIT 31 Relative clauses-2

WHEN/ WHERE/ WHY (ki o zaman /yer / neden)

Relative clauses – when / where / why



This is the station where Emily met James

relative adverb	kullanım amacı	örnek cümle
When	bir zaman ifade eder	This is the station where Emily met James. July and August are the months when most people go on holiday.
Where	bir yer anlamına gelir	This is the shop where I bought my bike I liked the hotel where we spent our holiday last summer. Edinburgh is the town where Graham Bell was born
Why	bir nedeni ifade eder	Do you know the reason why so many people in the world learn English?

"when"

Sunday is the day **when** are going to meet.

(Pazar buluşacağımız gündür.)

I don't know the day **when** he came.

(Onun hangi gün geleceğini bilmiyorum)

Yesterday was the day **when** we met first time.

(Dün buluştuğumuz ilk gündü.)

Ali went to the cinema the night **when** the letter came (Mektubun geldiği gece Ali sinemaya gitmişti.)

"why"

He didn't tell me the reason **why** he resigned.

(Bana istifa etme sebebini söylemedi.)

This is the reason **why** I don't like him.

(Ondan hoşlanmamın sebebi bu.)

This is the reason **why** I left early.

(Erken ayrılmamın nedeni bu.)

I don't know the reason **why** he doesn't like me.

(Onun beni niye sevmediğini bilmiyorum.)

Do you know the reason **why** she cried?

(Onun neden ağladığını biliyormusun?)

"where"

This is the house **where** I was born.

(Doğduğum ev burası.)

She would like to live in a country **where** it never snows. (Hiç kar yağmayan bir ülkede yaşamak istiyor.)
That's the place **where** the accident occurred. (Kazanın olduğu yer işte burası.)
That is the café **where** we held the meeting. (Toplantımızı yaptığı cafén.)
The house **where** the actor stays is the most great house in the city.
(Aktörün kaldığı ev şehirdeki en büyük evdir.)
The room **where** I was born has at least a fourty bouses.
(Doğduğum hastane en azından kırk tane oda vardır)

Exercise "relative pronouns when/ where/ why "

I look forward to weekends **when** I can stay at home.
I don't like mornings **when** I have to get up early.
This is the place **where** I hid the key. Oh, it has gone!
In this district there are many bakeries **where** you can buy French pastries.
I'll talk to you again **when** you apologise to me.
I'm fond of castles **where** we can find antique furniture.
Yesterday I went to Paris **where** I spent the day shopping.
I grabbed my camera and took a photo **when** the dolphin jumped out of the water.
This is the village **where** his parents were a close call in a car crash.
This is a quiet place **where** every student would like to stay and learn their lessons.
A hotel is a place **where** people stay when they are on holiday.
That's probably the reason **why** he refused.
The day **when** I arrived was very nice.
A horror film was the reason **why** I couldn't sleep last night.
The restaurant **where** we went last night is always crowded.
They destroyed the house **where** I was born.
This is the market **where** I used to buy food.
I don't like the town **where** you work.
This is the market **where** I used to buy food.
This is the village **where** his parents were a close call in a car crash.
He knows the reason **why** she doesn't want to marry.

31.1 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns "when /where."

1. I'll never forget the day **when** I met you.
2. I look forward to weekends I can stay at home.
3. be careful, this is the accident happened.
4. I don't like mornings I have to get up early.
5. This is the place I hid the key. Oh, it has gone!
6. It was in Plymouth, they lived, and they haunt the village since then.
7. I'll always curse the day I met her!

8. This is the place the thieves hid the treasure...
9. A swimming pool is a place You can bathe.
10. A bakery is a shop bread is sold.
11. The country I am from is bigger than yours.
12. A dancing is a place You dance, meet some people and drink.
13. I hear some noise in the park children are playing

31.2 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns "when /where."

1. A hotel is a place / people stay when they are on holiday.
A hotel is a place where people stay when they are on holiday
2. A restaurant is a place / you can eat.....
3. A chemist's is a shop /you can buy medicines.....
4. This is the room / we have our meetings.....
5. That is the shop / I bought your book.....

31.3 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns "when /where."

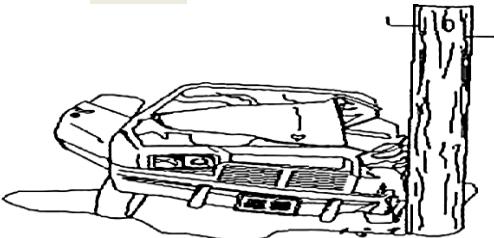
1. This is the Italian restaurant **where** I met my first wife.
2. This is the time we go to lunch. Don't call me now because I won't answer.
3. 'Mario's' is the Italian restaurant they make the most spectacular spaghetti.
4. In this district there are many bakeries you can buy French pastries.
5. you rang, I was taking a shower.
6. I'll talk to you again you apologise to me.
7. I'm fond of castles we can find antique furniture.
8. Yesterday I went to Paris I spent the day shopping.
9. I grabbed my camera and took a photo the dolphin jumped out of the water.
10. I go to London I'll visit the Houses of Parliament.
11. Poland is the country I live and where I was born.
12. I was a child, I didn't use to study hard because I was too lazy.
13. I hate people smoke in my house.
14. So, you shouldn't smoke you visit me next week.
15. were you scared of the most when you were a child? -I was afraid of ghosts...
16. you go to Kielce, you should visit the museum.
17. I'll wash my brother's car I'm back from school.
18. My sister was born I was ten.
19. was she born? - She was born in London.

UNIT 32 Relative clauses -3

WHOSE/WHOM

Relative clauses - WHOSE

We saw some people, **their car** had broken down



We saw some people whose car had broken down

İnsanlar ya da insanlar dışındaki canlı cansız tüm varlıklar, SAHİP OLDUKLARI BİR ŞEYDEN söz ederek niteleyeceğimiz vakit WHOSE sözcüğünü tercih ederiz.

relative pronoun	kullanım amacı	örnek cümle
whose	insanlar ,hayvanlar, cansız varlıklarda iyelik durumu kullanılırken	Do you know the boy whose mother is a nurse? The man whose son is a doctor will come to us tomorrow. The car, whose driver is a young man, is from Ireland.
Whom	insanlar için nesne zamiri	I was invited by the professor whom I met at the conference. Come and meet people with whom I work.

Relative clauses - WHOSE

The girl is looking for you.

(Kız seni arıyor)

Her bag is purple.

(Onun çantası mor)

The girl **whose bag** is purple is looking for you.

(Çantası mor renkli olan kız seni arıyor)

whose sister

whose car

whose husband

whose watch

whose engine

Mutlaka ama mutlaka "whose"dan önce ve sonra BİR İSİM olmalıdır.

I met a man **whose wife** works in a hospital.

(Eşi hastahanede çalışan bir adamlı tanıştım.)

I find a wallet **whose colour** is grey.

(Rengi gri olan bir cüzdan buldum.)

The woman **whose husband** was wounded was carrying.

(Eşi yaralanan bayan ağılıyordu.)

I bought a car **whose engine** was out of order.

(Motoru bozuk olan bir araba aldım.)

The girl is looking for you. Her bag is purple.

(Kız seni arıyor. Onun çantası mor.)

The girl **whose bag** is purple is looking for you.

(Çantası mor renkli olan kız seni arıyor.)

Relative clauses - WHOM



She is the girl whom I saw at the party last night.

WHOM İNSANLARI nitelemek için kullanılır. Eğer bir insanı açıklarken BAŞKA BİR ÖZNE KULLANI-YORSAK sıfat cümlecigini whom ile kurarız.

- | | |
|--|---|
| The boy is my friend's brother. | (Çocuk arkadaşımın kardeşidir) |
| You like the boy very much. | (Çocuğu çok beğeniyorsun.) |
| The boy whom you like very much is my friend's brother
(Çok beğendiğin çocuk arkadaşımın kardeşidir) | |
| The student whom the teacher is shouting is very naughty. (Öğretmenin bağırdığı öğrenci çok yaramaz.) | |
| Do you know the boy whom Deniz is talking? | (Deniz' in konuştuğu çocuğu tanıyor musun?) |
| Is there anyone whom I can consult? | (Danışabileceğim birisi var mı?) |
| The woman whom we saw at the zoo last night is a doctor.
(Dün gece hayvanat bahçesinde gördüğümüz kadın doktordur) | |
| The boy whom / who / that you like very much is my friend's brother.
(Çok beğendiğin erkek arkadaşımın kardeşidir.) | |
| The woman who(m) / that my mother is talking to is a pilot.
(Annemin konuştuğu kadın pilottur.) | |

Exercise "whose, whom"

The man is a postman. My father is talking to the man.

The man who (m) my father is talking to is a postman.

The girl is my friend's sister. You like the girl very much.

The girl whom you like very much is my friend's sister.

The postman is our neighbor. A dog is running after the postman.

The postman whom a dog is running after is our neighbor.

Peter is sick. / I met Peter yesterday.

Peter, whom I met yesterday, is sick.

We saw some people - [their] car had broken down.

We saw some people [whose] car had broken down.

The dog is over there. The dog's / its owner lives next door.

The dog whose owner lives next door is over there.

The little girl is sad. The little girl's / her doll was lost.

The little girl whose doll was lost is sad.

The woman is coming tonight. Her car is a BMW.

The woman whose car is a BMW is coming tonight.

The house belongs to me. Its roof is very old.

The house whose roof is old belongs to me

A widow is a woman **whose** husband is dead. (her husband is dead)

What's the name of the man **whose** car you borrowed? (You borrowed his car)

The student **whose** uncle is in America received a letter from his uncle.

The teacher **whose** students are very clever is very happy.

A man **whose** mobile was ringing did not know what to do.

A woman **whose** daughter was crying tried to calm her.

The robber **whose** mask was obviously too big didn't drive.

A boy **whose** sister is in my class was in the bank at that time.

The book **whose** cover I accidentally tore was my friend's.

I talked to the girl **whose** car had broken down in front of the shop.

Anna is the woman **whose** son has just passed his exam.

The girls **whom** we met are Chinese.

My sister, **whose** husband is inside the car, can't drive.

Who is this man **whose** wife is looking so sad?

He reminds me of someone **whom** I used to know.

He is the doctor **whom** I will see this afternoon.

The boy to **whom** you spoke is my cousin.

Marco Polo was a young traveller **whose** father was a rich man.

I know a man **whose** restaurant is highly recommended.

32.1 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns whose - whom”

1. I know a man **whose** restaurant is highly recommended.
2. She was a girl it was difficult to get to know well.
3. She married a doctor she had met at university.
4. I have many friends most of are students.
5. What's the name of the woman cat you found?
6. This book is for students English is good.
7. John, father is a doctor, wants to be a doctor too.
8. My sister, husband is inside the car, can't drive.
9. Who is this man wife is looking so sad?
10. Is that the lady husband is Chinese?
11. Ryan, with I play tennis every week, is a very nice man.
12. The man I mentioned was arrested by the police.
13. Do you know that man brother is a famous artist?
14. Ameena and Dungtran are speaking in the English chat room members are friends.

32.2 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns "who, whom, which, or whose?"

- 1 **which**. book will you buy?
2. Is this the umbrella you lost?
3. The man..... is sitting by the door takes a break.
4. He reminds me of someone I used to know.
5. The children played in the snow had fallen during the night.
6. He is the doctorI will see this afternoon.
7. John is the boy father is a painter.
8. She is the girl I saw at the party last night.
9. The student lent you his book, speaks Italian.
10. The boy to you spoke is my cousin.
11. Marco Polo was a young traveller father was a rich man.
12. This is the painting Mr. Cool showed us last week.
13. The gloves I lost at school yesterday were not my best ones.
14. The doctor.....she visited is famous.
15. The flowers my boyfriend gave me have died.
16. She doesn't know the person they mentioned.
17. The magazine you lent me is interesting.
18. The man is resting is very tired.
19. The boy sat next to you is my friend.
20. We are using books were printed last year.

**32.3 Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of relatives pronouns
"which/who/whose/whom"**

1. Give me the plate **which** is on the table, please.
2. My sister is the gir is sitting next to Jim.
3. The man is singing lives in a flat.
4. Sandra is the girl skirt is dirty.
5. are you talking about, sport or history?
6. I didn't take the train had an accident.
7. I live in the house the door is open.
8. Mrs Smith is the woman you met yesterday.
9. Show me the letter he sent you.
10. The person you are calling cannot hear you.

32.4 Fill in the blanks with the right relative pronoun

1. William Shakespeare, married Anne Hathaway, **who** lived for several years in Stratford.

2. The book he wrote first was Venus and Adonis.
3. Shakespeare romantic heroes are Romeo and Juliet, wrote the play in 1596.
4. The balcony Juliet declared her love to Romeo is in Verona.
5. The festival takes place in Verona each year celebrates Juliet's birthday.
6. The representation he gave was very bad.
7. Mary was choosing a pull-over was too big for her.
8. Is that the lady husband is a pilot?
9. Oscar Wilde went to France he died.
10. The man is lost is a tourist.
11. How is called the girl was with you yesterday?
12. My daughter's boyfriend, father is a doctor, wants to be an engineer.
13. I wonder whether I will be there he arrives.
14. I would like you to tell me you find it!
15. This man, jacket is dirty, is very rude!
16. This house is very beautiful must be expensive.
17. I saw this beautiful girl you had told me about.
18. My uncle, I saw yesterday, is getting older and older.
19. Nowadays, is the most unbearable is violence and misery.
20. What I would like to cook is you prepared last Monday.
21. I returned the money I had borrowed from the bank.
22. The girl..... showed me the way to the railway station was very helpful.
23. Everyone tried to help a family..... house had burned down.
24. I liked the woman.....I met at the party last night.
25. We are studying sentencescontain adjective clauses.
26. The man wallet was stolen called the police.
27. A chef is a personcooks food in a restaurant.
28. He had to deliver a message to a person name is Mrs Smith.
29. Luckily he had never met the boy had just died.
30. He is famous now for a theory has changed our ideas of time space.
31. The houses overlook the lake are very expensive.
32. The woman brother I married is a teacher.
33. I know the people live in this big house.
34. Don't take the chair one leg is broken.
35. Our doctor we all liked very much retired last week.
36. Is that the film in there are so many monsters?
37. My neighbour car has been stolen is very angry.
38. Can you hear the boy and the dog are playing in the garden?
39. I enjoyed the book my cousin recommended.

UNIT 33 Past perfect tense

(Di'li geçmiş zaman)

Past perfect tense



*After the man **had come** home he fed the lion.*

Geçmişteki tek bir olaydan bahsedeceğimizde simple past kullanırız. Past perfect ise, TEK BAŞINA KULLANILMAZ. Mesela bir eylem SIMPLE PAST TENSE İLE anlatıldıysa, ONDAN DAHA ÖNCEKİ başka bir eylem de bu tense ile anlatılabilir. Kısacası, bu tense her zaman referansı ile birlikte kullanılır.

Past perfect tense'in cümle yapısı

OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I had played	I had not played	I hadn't played	Had I played?
You had played	You had not played	You hadn't played	Had you played?
He/she/it had played	He had not played	He hadn't played	Had he played?
We had played	We had not played	We hadn't played	Had we played?
You had played	You had not played	You hadn't played	Had you played?
They had played	They had not played	They hadn't played	Had they played?

First the patient died. Then the doctor arrived



*The patient **had died** when the doctor **arrived**
(Doktor varlığı zaman,hasta ölmüşü)*

When I arrived at the station the train had left

The woman had died until the doctor arrived.

After the train **had left**, I arrived at the station

(Doktor varana kadar kadın ölmüşü.)

We **had** had that car for ten years before it broke down.
(Bu araba bozulmadan önce on yıl bizimdi.)
When Sam was born, I **had** been a doctor for 10 years.
(Sam doğduğunda, ben 10 yıllık doktorumdum.)
I **had** never seen such a nice beach before I went to Side.
(Side'ye gitmeden önce böyle güzel bir sahil görmemiştim.)
Had you ever visited the U.S. before your trip in 1992?
(1992 yılındaki seyahatinden önce hiç Amerika'ya gitmiş miydin?)
Yes, I **had** been to the U.S. once before in 1988.
(Evet, 1998'den önce Amerika'da bulunmuştum.)
When I got home yesterday, my mother **had** already cooked the dinner.
(Dün eve vardığımızda, annem yemeği yapmıştı.)
By the time we got to the theatre, the play **had** already started.
(Tiyatroya vardığımızda, oyun başlamıştı.)
I **had** read a lot about Scotland before I went there.
(İskoçya'ya gitmeden önce hakkında çok şey okumuştum.)
My son **had** already learnt how to read by the time he started the primary school.
(Oğlum ilkokula başladığında zaten okumayı öğrenmişti.)

present perfect	past perfect
The bike is new. I've bought it.	The bike was new. I had bought it.

Past perfect with AFTER , BEFORE

After they had packed their rucksacks, they rode away on their bikes.
After she had closed the door, she started to tell us the truth.
Susan turned on the radio after she had washed the dishes.
She watched a video after the children had gone to bed.
After Eric had made breakfast he phoned his friend.
Before he took a shower, he had run 2 kilometres.

WHEN+ simple past, past perfect

When his mother arrived, Paul had finished the game
When Sarah arrived at the party, Paul had already gone home.
When I arrived home, Linda had left
When we got home last night, we found that somebody had broken into the flat.
I hadn't known the bad news when I spoke to him.

Exercise "past tense or past perfect tense"

Before the dog came into the house, **she had finished the housework**.

She had thrown the letter away when she noticed it was important

The meeting was at nine o'clock. When I arrived at ten, the meeting **had finished**.

When we got to the airport, I realized that I **had left** my passport at home.

He **didn't realize** that he **had gone** through a red light, until a policeman stopped him.

They didn't want to go to the cinema because they **had seen** the film the week before.

Barbara **had changed** so much that I didn't recognize her.

The next day, she moved away, as she **had planned** to.

They wondered where she **had gone**

When she **had cried** for half an hour she began to feel better.

For three weeks she behaved as if nothing **had changed**.

She took the news as calmly as if she **had expected** it.

Peter told me **he had already paid** the bill.

Brian believed that John **had moved** to London.

When Ron arrived, the party **had already begun**.

The children **had already gone** to bed when their mother came from work.

It was my first flight; I had never travelled -or- **had never travelled** by plane before.

My wife didn't watch the film with me because she **had already seen** it.

When he saw her he knew **he had met her before**.

When he phoned her **she had gone out**.

Karen didn't want to come to the cinema with us because she **had already seen** the film.

The children collected the chestnuts that **had fallen** from the tree.

I did not have any money because I **had lost** my wallet.

She only understood the movie because she **had read** the book.

We were not able to get a hotel room because we **had not booked** in advance.

They felt bad about selling the house because they **had owned** it for more than forty years

She **had already told** him before I got a chance to give him my version.

When I got home yesterday, my mother **had already cooked** the dinner.

33.1 Using past perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Before we arrived at school the classes **had started** (start) .
2. I felt exhausted because I (run) ten miles.
3. He (study) that book before he arrived in Pakistan.
4. He (sell) all the copies of the thesaurus before we got there.
5. We went to his place for dinner but to our great surprise he (have) his dinner.
6. When I got up , rather late, the sun (rise)
7. Before we got there they (begin) the show.
8. He (finish) his work before I began mine.
9. It (begin) to rain when I stepped out of the house.
10. Soon after they (complete) their homework they ran out to play with the dog.

33.2 Using past perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

- I the parcel. (to open) ***I had opened the parcel.***
They to the opera. (to be) ***They had been to the opera.***
1. She a sweater. (to buy)
2. He to work. (to start)
3. You the message. (to understand)
4. We the appointment. (to forget)
5. They us. (to convince)
6. She the book. (to find)
7. He the envelope. (to tear)
8. You your breakfast. (to finish)
9. We to school. (to go)
10. They the beds. (to make)

33.3 Using past perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

- He hard. (to practise) ***He had practised hard.***
1. You it carefully. (to consider)
2. She her way in the woods. (to lose)
3. he not his hands? (to wash)
4. they the letter? (to read)
5. I not the words. (to forget)
6. We to come even before we received the letter. (to decide)
7. he not everything well? (to organize)
8. They not a holiday in a long time. (to have)
9. She to talk to us. (to stop)
10. He not yet (to arrive)
11. You to meet him? (to plan)
12. I not her for a long time. (to see)

33.4 Using past perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Alice ***had seen a white rabbit*** (see) a white rabbit.
2. She (notice) a hole in the middle of the meadow.
3. She (be) led along a sort of tunnel.
4. What (happen) before that?
5. She (not venture) into the strange garden.

6. (She try) to open the door?
7. She (forget) to take the key.
8. She (drink) a little.
9. She (not take) anything to eat
10. She (eat) a piece of cake.

33.5 Using the simple past or past perfect , fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. When she.... **wake**. (wake) up, the sun was shining.
2. You didn't tell me that you (decide) to travel abroad.
3. When he returned home,he saw that the postman (deliver) a small parcel .
4. The Romans (build) fortresses all around Britain.
5. I wish that I (see) her face when you told her the news.
6. If only he (know) before he went on holiday.
7. After you left, we (stay) for about an hour.
8. If we (know) ,we could have given her the money.
9. She (finish) the letter then decided to go for a walk.
10. We (tell) him before about her illness so he was prepared for the bad news.

33.6 Using past perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. I **had studied** (study) engineering before I became an engineer.
2. The teacher taught more students because her classes (be) bigger.
3. My mother (make) many beautiful dresses before she became a fashion designer.
4. By the time I became a teenager, I (write/already) many good poems.
5. I (call/just) the police by the time my husband arrived.
6. The gunmen..... (fight) many people during the demonstrations.
7. I (choose) a new colour for my dress because that purple colour just wasn't my colour.
8. We (leave) France by the time the recession hit.
9. Before I went to university, I (decide) I wanted to be a teacher.
10. My friend was sick because he (drink) a lot of alcohol during the festival.

UNIT 34 Past perfect continuous

(Geçmişte başlayıp, yine geçmişte belirli bir zamana kadar devam etmiş zaman)

Past perfect continuous



Paul had been playing tennis with a friend before his mother arrived

Past Perfect Continuous GEÇMİŞTE BAŞLAYIP, YİNE GEÇMİŞTE BELİRLİ BİR ZAMANA KADAR DEVAM ETMİŞ OLAN OLAYLARI Ifade etmek için kullanılır. Olay geçmişte başlamıştır ve geçmişte başka bir olay gerçekleşmeden önce bitmiştir.

Past perfect continuous'un cümle yapısı

OLUMLU	OLUMSUZ		SORU
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I had been playing	I had not been playing	I hadn't been playing	Had I been playing?
You had been playing	You had not been playing	You hadn't been playing	Had you been playing?
He had been playing	He had not been playing	He hadn't been playing	Had he been playing?
We had been playing	We had not been playing	We hadn't been playing	Had we been playing?
You had been playing	You had not been playing	You hadn't been playing	Had you been playing?
They had been playing	They had not been playing	They hadn't been playing	Had they been playing?

I had been cooking all morning when you rang me up.

(Bana telefon ettiğinde bütün sabah yemek pişiriyordum.)

When I got there the whole family had been watching TV.

(Oraya vardığında tüm aile TV seyrediyordu.)

Ayşe had been crying for hours when I arrived home.

(Eve vardığında Ayşe saatlerdir ağlıyormuş - gözlerinden belliidi.)

When Reha went to the theatre he had been eating onions.

(Tiyatroya gittiğinde Reha soğan yemişti - ağızının kokusundan belliidi.)

Someone had been lying on the bed when I entered the room yesterday.

(Dün odaya girdiğimde birisi yatağın üstüne uzanmıştı.)

I went to bed early last night because I had been working so hard.

(Dün gece erken yattım çünkü çok çalışmıştım.)

Ahmet noticed that his sister had been crying.

(Ahmet kız kardeşinin ağlamış olduğunu farkına vardı.)

The police knew that Mr. Pitt **had been** having trouble with his partner.

(Polis Mr. Pitt'in ortağıyla başının dertte olduğunu biliyordu.)

When I arrived at the bus - stop a few students **had been** waiting for the same bus.

(Otobüs durağına vardığında birkaç öğrenci aynı otobüsü beklemektedirler.)

The doctor **had been** examining the patient when I last saw him.

(Son gördüğümde doktor hastayı muayene ediyordu.)



*She was very upset because he **had been waiting** for more than half an hour.*

Exercise "past perfect continuous"

He **had been driving** his car for 10 minutes when he realized it had a flat tyre.

It **had been raining** for one hour when the wind started to blow.

We **had been staying** there since 1980, you know.

I **had not been walking** for a long time, when it suddenly began to rain.

How long **had she been learning** English before she went to London?

Frank Sinatra caught the flu because **he had been singing** in the rain too long.

He **had been driving** less than an hour when he ran out of petrol.

They **had been cycling** all day so their legs were sore in the evening.

I **had been waiting** there for two hours before she finally arrived.

She **had only been studying** English for two years before she got the job.

I **had been running** for an hour when it started raining.

Mary said she **had never been swimming** so much in one day.

Kathy put on weight because she **had been** eating too much sugar.

34.1 Using past perfect continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

We (to argue)

*We **had been arguing**.*

he well? (to feel)

*Had he **been feeling** well?*

Inot much walking. (to do)

*I **had not been doing** much walking.*

1. You the stove. (to clean)

2. She not regularly. (to come)

3. they not on you? (to count)

4. We for shoes. (to look)

5. it not that day? (to snow)

6. I for groceries. (to shop)
7. he not to the news? (to listen)
8. They not to drive far. (to intend)
9. we on time? (to leave)
10. you that? (to expect)
11. They television. (to watch)
12. He not..... long when the bus arrived. (to wait)

34.2 Using past perfect continuous tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

We for an apartment. (to search)

We had been searching for an apartment.

She extra courses. (to take)

She had been taking extra courses.

1. We the grass. (to cut)
2. You at the photographs. (to look)
3. They you the letters. (to give)
4. He for us. (to wait)
5. She a business. (to run)
6. It all night. (to rain)
7. We them. (to encourage)
8. You on the beach. (to lie)
9. They the sauce. (to taste)
10. He behind. (to lag)

34.3 Using past perfect / past perfect continuous tense “fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. She **had been learning** (learn) Spanish for three years before she visited Spain.
2. She (never / be) to Madrid before she went there last month.
3. Her Spanish was perfect because she (study) it since she was eleven.
4. It (never / come) to her mind that she might meet him in Barcelona.
5. She told him that she (think) about him for more than two hours.
6. After they (have) dinner at a restaurant they went to visit a friend.
7. She was not hungry because she (have) a big lunch.
8. Would they have gone to the theatre if it (not / rain)?
9. They were not tired because they (not / work) that day.
10. She did not want to see that movie because she (already / see) it before.

34.4 Using past perfect simple, past perfect continuous, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. He (marry) *had married* her two years before we met.
2. I (want / always) to travel that's why I was delighted to go abroad with them.
3. She was no stranger to him. They (be introduced) to each other a few days before.
4. We (stay) there since 1980, you know.
5. I (stay / never) in London before. How expensive hotels are !
6. Did I tell you that when I saw you, I realised that we (meet / already) ?
7. James told me you (buy) the old vicarage two years before your son's birth.
8. I wish we (buy) it before.

UNIT 35 How long.....?

(Ne sıklıkta...?)

How long.....?



How long have they been married? They have been married for 20 years.

Simple present	Present perfect progressive
how often ... times Ne sıklıkta?	how longsincefor Ne kadar süre....? (zaman)

How often?

(Bir şeyin hangi sıklıkta olduğunu sormak için)

Cevaplarda every day, once a week gibi deyimleri kullanırız.

How often do the buses run? Every hour. (Otobüs hangi sıklıkta geçer? Her saat.)

How often do you play squash? Twice a week. (Haftada iki kez.)

(Siz hangi sıklıkta squash oynarsınız?)

How long have you been + NOUN

(Zamanın bir bölümü hakkında soru sormak için)

How long have you been waiting? About 20 minutes.

(Siz ne kadar zamanı bekliyordunuz? Yaklaşık 20 dakika.)

How long will the journey take? Three hours.

(Seyahat ne kadar sürecek? Üç saat.)

How long have you been an architect?

I've been an architect for 15 years

How long have you been + VERB~ING

How long has it been snowing?

(Ne zamandır kar yağıyor?)

It has been snowing for two hours.

(İki saatir kar yağıyor.)

How long does it take from.....to.....? (....den ...eye ne kadar zaman alır?)



How long does it take to wear dress? It takes two hours

"How long does it take by car from your house to the station?

(Evden istasyona araba ile gitmek ne kadar sure alır?)

It takes ten minutes by car from my house to the station

How far ...?

(İki yer arasındaki mesafeler hakkında soru sormak için)

How far is it from Amsterdam to Paris? 475 kilometres.

(Amsterdam'dan Paris'e uzaklık ne kadardır? 475 kilometre.)

How far are the shops from here? Not far.

(Çarşı buradan ne kadar uzaklıktadır?) (Uzak değil.)

Exercise "how long -how far "

How long has she lived in London?

She has lived there all her life

How long have you been in business?

I've been in business for 25 years.

How long have you been married?

They have been married for five years

How long have you known her?

I have known her for a long time

How often do you go swimming?

I go once a week.

How often does it snow?

It snows once or twice every winter.

How often do you watch television?

I sometimes watch television.

How often do they use the internet?

They hardly ever use the internet.

How often does she read the newspaper?

She quite often reads the newspaper.

How far is New-York from Las Vegas?

New-York is 2,570 miles far from Las Vegas.

How long does she usually spend in traffic?

She usually spends 2 hours in traffic

How far is Sydney from Paris?

Sydney is 13,249 miles far from Paris.

How long has he played tennis?

He has played tennis for 30 minutes

How far is the bus-stop?

The bus-stop is 300 yards away.

How long have you been looking for her?

I have been looking for her for...

How long did they stay in Ireland?

They stayed in Ireland for...

35.1 Ask questions beginning "How long ...?"

1. I have been looking for her for. *How long have you been looking for her ?*
2. They stayed in Ireland for.....
3. It takes me ... to go to your house.
4. She's known me for... ..
5. I have been practising for... ..
6. She had to stay at home for.....
7. He hadn't been feeling well for.....
8. I'll be absent for.....
9. He has been working in this hospital for.....
10. I haven't seen my sister for.....
11. The game generally lasts
12. It will take me ... to get to the town centre.
13. We had been waiting for her for
14. The war lasted nearly
15. I was married for.

35.2 Complete the questions with the right words “ How often, how long and how far”.

1. I sometimes watch television. *How often do you watch television?*
2. New-York is 2,570 miles far from Las Vegas. is New-York from Las Vegas?
3. They hardly ever use the internet. do they use the internet?
4. She usually spends 2 hours in traffic. does she usually spend in traffic?
5. Sydney is 13,249 miles far from Paris. is Sydney from Paris?
6. He has played tennis for 30 minutes. has he played tennis?
7. The bus-stop is 300 yards away. is the bus-stop?
8. She quite often reads the newspaper. Does she read the newspaper?
9. I usually practise my swing for 10 minutes. do you usually practise your swing?
10. I fly overseas twice a month. do you fly overseas?

35.3 Write full answers

1 How long does it take to fly from your city to London?

It takes two hours to fly from my city to London

2 How long does it take to fly from your city to New York? It takes

3 How long does it take to study to be a doctor in your country? It takes

4 How long does it take to walk from your home to the nearest shop? It takes

5 How long does it take to get from your home to the nearest airport? It takes

35.4 Ask questions beginning with “How.”

1. I visit my grandfather every Monday afternoon *How often do you visit your grandfather?*
2. This table weighs about 200 kilo. *How heavy* ?

3. My wall is 3 metres high. **How high**?
4. This man was 96 years old when he died. **How old**?
5. She likes putting a lot of jam on her bread in the morning. **How much**?
6. They have got 3 sweets in their hands. **How many**?
7. The stadium is three minutes from here. **How far**?
8. The painter put a 1 cm thick layer of paint on the wall. **How thick**?
9. These workers are digging a four meter deep hole. **How deep**?
10. Her address was on the Internet, I looked for it and I found it! . **How**?

UNIT 36 since and for

(..... zaman boyunca)

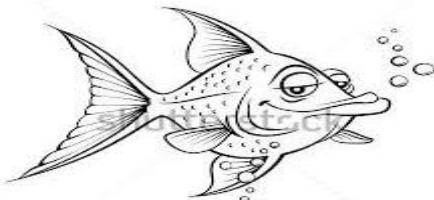
since and for for



*They have been walking since 7 o'clock
They have been walking for hours.*

FOR

"FOR" "O ZAMAN ZARFINDA", "o zaman boyunca" gibi BELİRGİN BİR ZAMAN DİLİMİNİ kasteder ve ardından isim gelir. (TÜM TENNSLERDE)



The fish has been swimming since 4 o'clock. The fish has been swimming for hours.

for three days, for 6 months, for a long time, for a week, for several years, for two centuries, for 4 years

You have been living here **for** two years.

(İki yıldır burada oturuyorsunuz.)

Have you been living here **for** two years?

(İki yıldır mı burada oturuyorsunuz?)

You haven't been bathing **for days**, you smell bad.

(Günlerdir banyo yapmıyorsun, fena kokuyorsun.)

It has been raining in the south **for weeks**.

(Güneyde haftalardır yağmur yağıyor.)

It hasn't been raining here **for months**.

(Aylardır buraya yağmur yağmıyor.)

SINCE

"SINCE" bağlacı "O ZAMANDAN...BERİ" "o zamandan...bu yana" anlamına gelen, BELİRLİ BİR ZAMANI BAŞLANGIÇ kabul eder ve ardından yan cümle gelir. (sadece perfect tenslerde)

since Monday, - since 1997, - since the last war. - since the day we met. since Monday since January

Erdem has been eating nuts **since ten o'clock.** (Erdem saat ondan beri kuru yemiş yiyor.)

She has been sleeping since 2 p.m.	(O saat ikiden beri uyuyor.)
I have been reading these magazines for hours.	(Saatlerdir bu mecmuları okuyorum.)
It has been snowing for five days.	(Beş gündür kar yağıyor.)
You have been bathing since ten o'clock.	(Saat ondan beri banyo yapıyorsun.)

Exercise "since and for"

The clouds have been gathering since this morning.	He has been playing for 2 hours.
He has been sleeping for a long time.	Mister Joe has been here since this morning.
Charles has been sleeping since yesterday.	She has been living in Senegal since March.
It has been ten years since David last saw Paul.	I often stay with him for the holidays.
He has been here for a long period.	She has lived in New York for six years.
He has been learning French for eight months.	They have been married for a long time.
I haven't seen her for ages.	She has got that job since March 18.
He has put on weight since the end of last year.	I have been well paid since I joined that firm.
Kevin has been playing for two hours.	She has been singing since ten o'clock.
I have been waiting for you for ten minutes.	Mike has been hired for a six month period.
Tom has been sleeping since yesterday	We have been learning English for six months
He has been watching TV since 6.00 p.m.	Three days ago he started reading a book
We've been waiting for an hour.	Those people have been in Europe since August.

36.1 Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of "Since and for"

1. He has been at the hospital **since** he became ill.
2. I have been learning English 2003.
3. He has been gone 3 hours. I don't know where he is.
4. I haven't seen him more than 6 months.
5. He hasn't played with us a few days.
6. This place hasn't changed 2000.
7. It had been raining 2 hours when the phone rang.
8. He has been a very nice child the day he was born.
9. It has been raining many days.
10. We have owned this car 1997.

36.2 Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of "Since and for"

1. It's been raining **since**lunchtime.
2. Tom's father has been doing the same job..... **for** 20 years.
3. Have you been learning English -.....-a long time?
4. Sarah has lived in London 1985.
5.Christmas, the weather has been quite good.

6. Please hurry up! We've been waiting an hour.
7. Kevin has been looking for a job he left school.
8. The house is very dirty. We haven't cleaned it ages.
9. I haven't had a good meal last Tuesday.
10. My grandmother has stopped running she became ill last year.
11. We have had a cottage in the Dordogne 3 years.
12. Lloyds bank has been here five years.
13. It was a shock as I hadn't seen her quite a long time.
14. She has been rehearsing the course started.
15. She has been waiting for you to contact her last week.
16. I haven't made any mistake about 'since' and 'for' I read the lesson and made this test.
17. Robby hasn't seen some of his friends 45 years.
18. I love English I joined the club.
19. My best friends have been very generous with me my eleventh birthday.

36.3 Fill in the blanks using the correct forms of "Since and for"

1. My grandmother has stopped running **since** she became ill last year.
2. We have had a cottage in the Dordogne 3 years.
3. Lloyds bank has been here five years.
4. It was a shock as I hadn't seen her quite a long time.
5. She has been rehearsing the course started.
6. She has been waiting for you to contact her last week.
7. I haven't made any mistake about 'since' and 'for' read the lesson and made this test.
8. Robby hasn't seen some of his friends 45 years.
9. I love English I joined the club.
10. My best friends have been very generous with me my eleventh birthday.
11. He has been here a long period.
12. She has lived in New York six years.
13. They have worked 1995.
14. Linda has been on holidays six weeks.
15. He has been learning French eight months.
16. The weather has been awful the beginning of the year.
17. They have been married a long time.
18. I haven't seen her ages.
19. She has got that job March, 18th.
20. He has put on weight the end of last year.
21. I have been well paid I joined that firm.
22. Kevin has been playing two hours.
23. She has been singing ten o'clock.
24. I have been waiting for you ten minutes.
25. Mike has been hired a six month period.

UNIT 37 Future tense

(Gelcek zaman)

Future tense



They will have breakfast tomorrow morning.

Gelecekle ilgili henüz gerçekleşmemiş, YAPMAYI DÜŞÜNDÜĞÜMÜZ İŞLERİMİZİ, PLANLARIMIZI ANLATIRKEN Simple Future Tense'i kullanıyoruz. Türkçe'de BASIT GELECEK ZAMAN ANLAMINA gelmektedir.

Future tense'in cümle yapısı

OLUMLU ŞEKLI	OLUMSUZ ŞEKLI		SORU ŞEKLI
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I will go	I will not go	I won't go	Will I go?
You will go	You will not go	You won't go	Will you go?
He/she/it will go	He/she/it will not go	He/she/it won't go	Will he/she/it go?
We will go	We will not go	We won't go	Will we go?
You will go	You will not go	You won't go	Will you go?
They will go	They will not go	They won't go	Will they go?

I **will** finish my work in a few hours.

(Ödevimi bir kaç saat içinde bitireceğim.)

The train **will** leave the station at 11:00.

(Tren saat 11'de istasyondan ayrılacak)

Jim **will** eat lunch at 12:00.

(Jim öğle yemeğini saat 12'de yiyecek.)

Dont worry, **everything will** be all right.

(Merak etme, herşey iyi olacak / düzeyecek.)

We'll be successful.

(Biz başarılı olacağız.)

Shall I give the baby some tea?

(Bebeğe biraz çay vereyim mi?)

The year 2000 **will be** a very interesting year.

(2000 yılı ilginç bir yıl olacak) olacağını tahmin ediyorum.

She **will** work on Saturdays

(Cumartesileri çalışacak.)

Will she work on Saturdays?

(Cumartesileri çalışacak mı?)

I'll make some sandwiches.

(Birkaç sandviç hazırlayacağım)

I'll get you some coffee.

(Sana biraz kahve getireceğim)

Yapmayı düşündüğümüz işler, planlar,

I **will send** you the information when I get it.

I **will translate** the email, so Mr. Smith can read it.

Will you help me move this heavy table?	Will you make dinner?
I will not do your homework for you.	I won't do all the housework myself!
A: I'm really hungry.	B: I'll make some sandwiches.
A: I'm so tired. I'm about to fall asleep.	B: I'll get you some coffee.
A: The phone is ringing.	B: I'll get it.

Exercise " Future Tense"

- | | |
|---|--|
| I will be very happy when I finish my course. | She will take her books to the university. |
| The boy will visit the doctor if he is ill. | I will ask you about your life tomorrow. |
| This summer she will be with her brother in Algeria. | He will put the plant-pot near the door. |
| The teacher will have lot of work this weekend. | I will go to France next year. |
| We will build a house in a few years. | He will buy a new car tomorrow. |
| Kelly will be an English teacher. | My penal will return to his country in two years. |
| I will phone you tomorrow morning. | He will buy a house in three years' time. |
| School will finish next week. | This summer, we will go to the beach. |
| So, I will be able to swim soon. | My father will catch some fish. |
| And we will eat -or- shall eat them. | There will be a lot of children. |
| We will make a lot of sand castles. | I will bring a lot of biscuits with me. |
| Next weekend, I will go to the swimming pool | I will play football with my friend next week. |
| Where will you go tomorrow ? | I won't listen to music on my mp3 after school. |
| I will call you when I arrive. | I will not tell him about the surprise party. |
| Don't worry, I'll be careful. | I won't tell anyone your secret. |

37.1 Using Future tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. She is late (she / come) **Will she come?**
2. It is not interesting (they / watch it) ?
3. It is dangerous (he / do it) ?
4. Your sister is pale (she / be ill) ?
5. The ring is beautiful (she / like it) ?
6. It is very dark in the cellar (you / see the bottles)..... ?
7. Mark is very lazy (he / revise) ?
8. The suitcase is very heavy (you / carry it)..... ?
9. They are very angry (they / speak to you) ?
10. She is a very aggressive person (she / be nice with me) ?

37.2 Using Future tense , fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. I **will go** (go) to the supermarket
2. After my shopping I (cook) dinner
3. After cooking dinner I (call) my friends
4. (we /dance) with them?
5. After dancing we (talk) together
6. Then we (not/read) books but...
7. we(go)outside.
8. We.....(meet) friends.
9. After that we (get) back home.

37.3 Using Future tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Tonight I **will go** shopping.
2. Tomorrow morning I (get up) early.
3. What (you/do)..... after school?
4. He (do) the dishwashing after the meal.
5. She (be) A good girl.
6. The cat (eat) the mouse if it can.
7. The motor (not/start) If it is too cold.
8. They (not/read) any book because they don't like reading.
9. We (not/ sleep) in our bed tonight.
10. Joan and Bill (not/be) lovers because they don't like each other.

37.4 Using Future tense ,fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Alice is at home, she **will cook** (cook) lunch.
2. I.....(visit) my grandparents in London.
3. Anna and Erik.....(not play) tennis.
4.(you /finish) your homework ?
5. Next Sunday, Bob(stay) at home because he is very busy.
6. We(not/ eat) in that restaurant,
7. You (be) happy.
8. We finish) our homework.
9. I (get) you an aspirin

37.5 Using Future tense ,fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

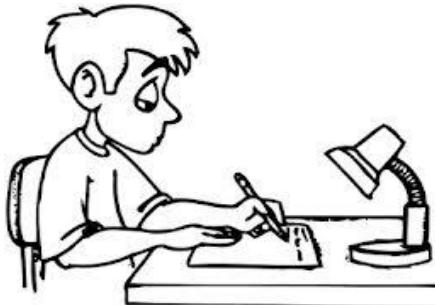
1. Your shirt **will be** (to be) ready tomorrow.
2. We (to watch) a play on TV this evening.

3. I (not to go) to town on Sunday.
4. The neighbours (to have) dinner at eight this evening.
5. You (to see) my friend at school next week.
6. I (to work) in the afternoon.
7. We (to go out) after dinner, at about 9.00.
8. I (buy) a French dictionary tomorrow afternoon.
9. You (to enjoy) the cold winter here.
10. There (to be) a match next week.
11. I think our team (win) the match.
12. She hopes that he (cook) dinner tonight.
13. There (not / be) anything left to wish for.
14. Maybe she (do) a language course in Malta.
15. I'm sure they (understand) your problem.
16. But all these things (happen / only) if you marry me.
17. You (meet) lots of interesting people.
18. (do / you) the washing up, please?
19. Fred (not / go) on holiday this year.
20. In one week he (begin) his crossing of the Atlantic by boat.

UNIT 38 Future perfect tense

(Gelecekte belirli bir süre içinde tamamlanmış olacak işleri anlatırken)

Future perfect tense



I will have finished my work by next Monday

GELECEKTE ANILAN ZAMANDA TAMAMLANMIŞ olacak işleri anlatırken. Bu anlatımda zaman cümleciğleri veya saat kullanırız. Genellikle *by* kelimesinden yararlanırız.

Future perfect tense'in cümle yapısı

OLUMLU ŞEKLİ	OLUMSUZ ŞEKLİ		SORU ŞEKLİ
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I will have played	I will have not played	I won't have played	Will I have played?
You will have played	You will have not played	You won't have played	Will you have played?
He will have played	He will have not played	He won't have played	Will he have played?
She will have played	She will have not played	She won't have played	Will she have played?
It will have played	It will have not played	It won't have played	Will it have played?
We will have played	We will have not played	We won't have played	Will we have played?
They will have played	They will have not played	They won't have played	Will they have played?

We shall **have** signed the contract by the end of the month.

(Ay sonuna kadar kontratı imzalamış olacağız.)

The goods **will have** gone before 9 p.m.

(Akşam dokuzdan önce eşyalar gitmiş olacak.)

Jane **will have** done the housework when we get there.

(Biz oraya gittiğimiz zaman Jane ev işini yapmış olacak.)

Paul **will have** finished the course in three months.

(Paul üç ay içinde kursu bitirmiş olacak.)

We shall **have** completed painting within three hours.

(Üç saat içinde boyama işini bitirmiş olacağız.)

Mary **will have** burnt all the coal within three months.

(Mary üç ay içinde bütün kömürü yakmış olacak.)

You **will have** made the carpet in a few months time.

(Birkaç ay içinde halayı yapmış olacaksın.)

Erdal **will have** saved 20.000 liras by the end of this year.

(Erdal bu yıl sonunda 20.000 lira biriktirmiş olacak.)

By this time next year they **will have** built their new house.

(Gelecek yıl bu zamanlarda yeni evlerini yapmış olacaklar.)

By this time next year **will they** have built their new house?

(Gelecek yıl bu zamanlarda yeni evlerini yapmış olacaklar mı?)

We **shall have** had our supper at 8 pm.

(Akşam saat sekizde akşam yemeğimizi yemiş olacağız.)

Shall we have had our supper at 8 pm?

(Akşam saat sekizde akşam yemeğimizi yemiş olacak mıyız?)

Mr. Smith **will have** drunk all the wine by the end of this week.

(Bu hafta sonunda Mr. Smith bütün şarabı içmiş olacak.)

Bu zamanla beraber kullanılan bazı zarflar

This time next week / Wednesday ...

by 2015 / five o'clock / this evening...

Before Monday / June / 2015...

In ten years' time / in two months' time...

I **shall have** finished my homework **by** 5 p.m.

I **shan't have** finished it **by** 4 p.m.

You **will have** made the carpet in **a few months** time. You **won't have** made it in **a few weeks'** time.

By next November, I **will have received** my promotion.

By the time he gets home, he **will have finished his work**

Will she **have learned** enough Chinese to communicate before she moves to Beijing?

By the time I finish this course, I **will have taken** ten tests.

Exercise "Future perfect tense"

Next week, that football player **will have** played with our national team **for six years**.

By 2020, our population **will have** increased enormously

By the beginning of June, my father **will have** returned to France.

Two new private radio stations **will have** started **by the end of the next month**.

Scientists **will have** possibly developed a new vaccine for AIDS **in ten years**

Tina **will have come here** **by** five o'clock.

The mouse **will have escaped** from the kitchen **before** the cat comes.

I **will have spent** all my money **by** the end of the month.

He **will have solved** his problem **by** the end of the week.

He **won't have saved** 25.000 liras **by the end of this year**.

They **will have pulled** down all those old buildings **in two years'** time.

Do you think you **will have** finished your homework **by the time** I get back **home**?

By the end of April, he will have been working here for six years.

He **will have** repaired his car **by next month**.

By the end of November, I will have been learning English for five years.

I promise, I **will have** cooked dinner **by eleven o'clock..**

By the time you arrive, she will have done it.

Jenny **will have** helped her sister choose the dress **by tomorrow**.

The boys **will have** written their letters **by Thursday**.

You can call me at work at 8 am. I **will have arrived** at the office by 8.

38.1 Using future perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Mark **will have repaired** (to repair) his computer by next week.
2. We (to do) the paperwork by 4 o'clock.
3. They to finish) this test by the time you arrive.
4. He (to leave) by next Tuesday.
5. Margaret.....(to visit) Paris by the end of June.
6. If we can do it in time, then we (to complete) our task.
7. Jenny (to help) her sister choose the dress by tomorrow.
8. She (to discuss) this with her solicitor before making a decision.
9. The boys (to write) their letters by Thursday.
10. Steven (to tell) the others about it by the time Jenny hears about it.

38.2 Using future perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Come at 5.30pm **I'll have finished** (I/ finish) working.
2. I'm visiting Australia at the moment, at the end (I/ travel) more than 6000 km.
3. I'll come to join you around 7pm,; (my meeting/ end) by then.
4. I can imagine that tomorrow (the holiday/ finish), it's sad.
5. Wake me up by nine o'clock – I long enough by then. (sleep)
6. It's strange that when we get to Sydney, we half way round the world. (fly)
7. Phone me after 8 o'clock. We dinner by then. (finish)
8. By the time you get home I the house from top to bottom. (clean)
9. Tom is on holiday and he is spending his money very quickly. If he continues like this, he all his money before the end of his holiday. (spend)

38.3 Using future perfect tense, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. I **will have finished** (finish) this book by five o'clock.
2. We (settle) our debts by the end of the year.
3. She (water) all the flowers by tea-time.
4. I (sell) all my books by the end of the month.

5. The meeting (finish) by the time she comes.
6. Eric (cook) dinner by three o'clock.
7. My father (finish) building our house before summer.
8. Justin (eat) it by five o'clock.
9. I (buy) a new car before winter.
10. I (help) you by supper time.

UNIT 39 Future continuous tense

(gelecek zaman içersinde devamlılığı anlatan tense)

Future continuous tense



I will be playing on the beach by this time tomorrow

İngilizcede Future continuous tense BİR İŞİN GELECEKTE DEVAMLI OLARAK YA DA BİR SÜRE BOYUNCA YAPILACAĞINI ANLATIR. Future continuous tense bir diğer deyişle GELECEKTE DEVAMLILIK belirtir.

Future continuous tense'in cümle yapısı

OLUMLU ŞEKLİ	OLUMSUZ ŞEKLİ		SORU ŞEKLİ
	uzun şekil	kısa şekil	
I will be playing	I will not be playing	I won't be playing	Will I be playing?
You will be playing	You will not be playing	You won't be playing	Will you be playing?
He will be playing	He will not be playing	He won't be playing	Will he be playing?
She will be playing	She will not be playing	She won't be playing	Will she be playing?
It will be playing	It will not be playing	It won't be playing	Will it be playing?
We will be playing	We will not be playing	We won't be playing	Will we be playing?
They will be playing	They will not be playing	They won't be playing	Will they be playing?

We'll be touring Istanbul all day tomorrow.

(Yarın bütün gün İstanbul'u dolaşıyor olacağız.)

They'll be leaving London in an hour's time.

(Bir saat içinde Londra'dan ayrılmış olacaklar.)

I will be playing the violin, this time tomorrow.

(Yarın bu zamanlar keman çalışıyor olacağım.)

I won't be playing the guitar this time tomorrow.

(Yarın bu zamanlar gitar çalışıyor olmayacağım.)

Judy will be staying in Paris during the summer.

(Judy yaz boyunca Paris'te kalıyor olacak.)

She won't be staying in London during the summer.

(O, yaz boyunca Londra'da kalmayacak.)

They'll be talking about the teachers the whole day.

(Bütün gün öğretmenleri konuşuyor olacaklar.)

This time next week we shall be visiting museums

(Haftaya bu vakitler müzeleri geziyor olacağız.)

You will be sleeping when I come back.

(Eve döndüğümde sen uyuyor olacaksın.)

We'll be rehearsing all next month.

(Gelecek hafta boyunca prova yapıp duracağız.)

He will be watching television tomorrow evening

(Yarın akşam televizyon seyrediyor olacak.)

I will be waiting for you when your bus arrives. (Otobüs vardığında seni bekliyor olacağım.)
Will you be doing homework tomorrow afternoon? (Yarın öğleden sonra ödev yapacak mısın?)

Future Continuous Tense'in bu kullanımı için "When, While" Zaman ifadeleri çok kullanılır.

I will be watching TV **when** she arrives tonight. (Bu gece vardığında televizyon seyrediyor olacağım.)
I will be waiting for you **when** your bus arrives. (Otobüs vardığında seni bekliyor olacağım.)

Exercise "future continuous"

Where do you think we **will be** living in ten years from now?

At ten o'clock tomorrow morning I **will be** flying to Japan.

In two weeks I **will be** sitting in the sun.

I wonder what we **will be** doing at this time tomorrow.

When you arrive, I **will be** waiting at the station.

I'm sorry I can't come to your birthday party, but I **will be** thinking of you.

I **will be** watching TV tomorrow at 7.

You can go with us; we **will be** passing near the station.

I **will be** sleeping at 11:30 p.m. this evening.

His boss **will be** speaking with him tomorrow at 1:00 p.m.

Tomorrow at this time, I**will be** attending a conference.

39.1 Using future continuous, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

Isoon. (to leave) *I shall be leaving soon. or I will be leaving soon.*

..... you coffee? (to make) *Will you be making coffee?*

1. He a new language. (to learn)

2. she help? (to need)

3.you not your jacket? (to mend)

4. He not here. (to stay)

5. we not them a card? (to mail)

6. They the telephone. (to answer)

7. you downtown? (to go)

8. I not at the school. (to stop)

9..... she not a trip? (to plan)

10. I the arrangements. (to make)

11. They not tired. (to feel)

12. we at the library? (to meet)

39.2 Using future continuous and future perfect, fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. This time tomorrow, Maria ***will be sunbathing*** on a beach in Majorca. (sunbathe)
2. Wake me up by nine o'clock - I long enough by then. (sleep)
3. Look, I can give you a lift to the station - I that way anyway. (drive)
4. It's strange that when we get to Sydney, we half way round the world. (fly)
5. Don't phone me between 7 and 8. We dinner then. (have)
6. Phone me after 8 o'clock. We dinner by then. (finish)
7. Tomorrow afternoon we're going to play tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4 o'clock, we tennis. (play)
8. Do you think you the same job in ten years' time? (Still/do)
9. By the time you get home I the house from top to bottom. (clean)
10. Don't come before 5pm, (I/ work) at my office.
12. Come at 5.30pm, (I/ finish) working.
13. Do you think (you/ still/ live) in the same house next year?
14. If you can, come to see me, (I/ stay) at the Beach Hotel until Saturday.
15. In my dreams, tomorrow (I/snuggle up) to you and not taking my exam!
16. I'm visiting Australia at the moment, at the end (I/ travel) more than 6000 km.
17. I'll come to join you around 7pm,; (my meeting/ end) by then.
18. I can imagine that tomorrow (the holiday/ finish), it's sad.

39.3 Using future continuous ,fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

..... You coffee? (to make)

Will you be making coffee?

He not the bus. (to use)

He will not be using the bus.

1. He a new language. (to learn)

2. she help? (to need)

3. you not your jacket? (to mend)

4. He not here. (to stay)

5. we not them a card? (to mail)

6. They the telephone. (to answer)

7. you downtown? (to go)

8. I not at the school. (to stop)

9. she not a trip? (to plan)

10. I the arrangements. (to make)

11. They not tired. (to feel)

12. we at the library? (to meet)

39.4 Using future continuous ,fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. I **will be watching** (watch) TV tomorrow at 7.
2. Tom (travel) to Warsaw all day tomorrow.
3. She (listen) to the radio at five.
4. We (not / wait) for you for more than 15 minutes.
5. I (not / write) a letter on Monday.
6. I (prepare) dinner tomorrow at 2.
7. We (stay) at home all day.
8. She (not / cook) in the afternoon.
9. You can give Mary the message to Peter, she (see) him tomorrow anyway.
10. You can go with us, we (pass) near the station.

39.5 Using future continuous or future perfect ,fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. I **will have improved** (improve) my English by the time I finish this course.
2. By next October, I (register) for university.
3. I (learn) enough Spanish to communicate before I go to university in Seville.
4. By the time I graduate from university. I (have) my medical practicum .
5. After seven years, I (qualify) as a doctor.
6. I (fill) in all applications before the deadline.
7. I (be) in Seville for six years by the time I return home.
8. By the end of year, I (study) Spanish for five years.
9. In six months, we (finish) our Baccalaureate.
10. We (do) some research on the gifts of youth for a week next Tuesday.
11. Don't come before 5pm, (I/ work) at my office.
12. Come at 5.30pm, (I/ finish) working.
13. Do you think (you/ still/ live) in the same house next year?
14. If you can, come to see me, (I/ stay) at the Beach Hotel until Saturday.
15. In my dreams, tomorrow (I/snuggle up) to you and not taking my exam!
16. I'm visiting Australia at the moment, at the end (I/ travel) more than 6000 km.
17. I'll come to join you around 7pm, (my meeting/ end) by then.
18. I can imagine that tomorrow (the holiday/ finish), it's sad.

UNIT 40 Conditional clause (type-one)

(Koşul Cümleleri - 1)

Conditional clause (type-one)



Tom will give you some money if you play golf.

BİRİNCİ KOŞUL DURUMU

Olaması beklenen eylemler bazen bir koşula bağlı olur. (EĞER GİDERSEN..., EĞER GÖRDÜYSEN,, gibi), bu tür cümlelere Koşul Cümleleri – Conditional Sentences denir. Koşul CÜMLELERİ İKİ CÜMLEDEN meydana gelir:

if clause	main clause
if+ present simple,	will + infinitive modal verb be going to

koşul cümlesi	ana cümle
If I study,	I will pass the exams.
If we're leaving soon,	I must get my coat
If I've finished ,	I will be able to come.
If it rains tomorrow	will you stay at home?

If you hurry, you can catch the bus. (Eğer acele edersen otobüse yetişebilirsin.)

If it rains, we can't go for a picnic. (Eğer yağmur yağarsa pikniğe gidemeyez.)

If you see him, tell him to come tomorrow. (Eğer onu görürsen yarın gelmesini söyle.)

If the teacher comes early, she will help you.

(Eğer öğretmen erken gelirse sana yardım edecek.)

If Paul does that exercise again, he will throw the book out of the window.

(Eğer Paul o alıştırmayı gene yaparsa kitabı camdan atacak.)

If you eat all those green apples, you will be ill.

(Eğer bütün o yeşil elmalan yersen hasta olacaksın.)

If I find your licence, I'll phone you at once.

(Eğer ehliyetim bulursam derhal sana telefon edeceğim.)

If you don't work hard, you won't be successful.

(Eğer çok çalışmazsan başarılı olamazsun.)

UNLESS.....(if..not) (medikçe, madıkça)



*The club is for doctors only. You can't go in unless you are a member
(If you aren't a member)*

OLUMLU CÜMLELER İÇİNDE KULLANILIR VE OLUMSUZ MANA verir. Verdiği olumsuz mana
if + olumsuz'a denktir.

Her türlü koşullu cümlelerinde
“if + not” yerine kullanılır

They can't pass the exam if they don't study
They can't pass the exam unless they study.
Onlar ders çalışmazlarsa, sınavı geçemeyecekler

You won't speak Japanese unless you go to Japan.

(Japonya'ya gitmedikçe Japonca konuşmayacaksın.)

Mehmet shouldn't come unless you come.

(Siz gelmedikçe Mehmet gelmez.)

Ayten wouldn't have written to you unless you had written to her.

(Siz ona yazmadıkça Ayten de size yazmayacaktı.)

I won't come unless they come.

(Onlar gelmedikçe gelmem.)

You will stay in my room unless the hotel manager discovers it.

(Otel müdürü anlamazsa odamda kalırsın.)

Punish them unless they apologize for their fault.

(Hatalarından dolayı özür dilemezlerse cezalandırın onları.)

Unless you are too tired let's go for a walk at the park.

(Çok yorgun değilsen parkta yürüyüse çıkalım)

Exercise "conditional and unless."

I am not busy / come and pick you up.
If I'm not busy, I'll come and pick you up.

You fall / break your leg.
If you fall, you'll break your leg

You get the job /you have more freedom.
If you get the job, you'll have more freedom.

If he **finishes** on time, we **will** go to the movies. OR We **will** go to the movies if he **finishes** on time.
If I can get a train ticket, I will come next week,

If it **costs** too much, I will buy a smaller one.
If you eat less sugar, you will lose weight.

If we **tell a lie**, mother will punish us.
Unless you study hard, you won't get a scholarship

Unless I'm mistaken, that's certainly Mr Jones.
Unless it's very cold, we will probably not have snow.

If it **snows** in the Alps, it will rain in Munich.
If Tom pulls this string, he will open the box.

If I **don't** go to the gym, I will get fat.
If it rains you'll stay at home.

If we **take** the bus, we will not arrive in time
If they do not hurry, they will not catch the train

If I **don't have** so much free time, I won't be able to go to the gym.

If I **do not argue** with my father, he will lend me his motorbike.

If you **eat too** much junk food, you will not lose weight.

If you **don't** get enough sleep, you will not be able to stay awake in class.

If you **own** a pet, you may feel more relaxed.

If you **don't** get married, you will have more money to spend on yourself.

If my **clothes** don't fit, I will have to buy new clothes.

If you **get** a part-time job, you may be able to save some money.

Unless I can find a cheaper one, I 'll have to buy that monitor.

Unless you're prepared to work very hard ,you will never be a doctor.

If we aren't careful, we **will be** late.

If you see Nicole, **send** her my regards.

40.1 Fill in the blanks with the Conditional clause of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. If I see your friend tomorrow I (give) **will give** her your message.
2. If I win a million dollar, I (give up) my job.
3. If I hadn't cut my hair, it would (be) longer.
4. If the student had spoken politely, the teacher (would/not /be) angry.
5. If I had seen him, I would (warn) him.
6. If you invited me, I would (accept) with pleasure.
7. If you feel bad tonight, I (stay) with you.
8. If you had taken care of your children, they might (be) more confident.
9. If he had worked hard, he could (earn) enough money.
10. If the water is warm, I (take) a bath

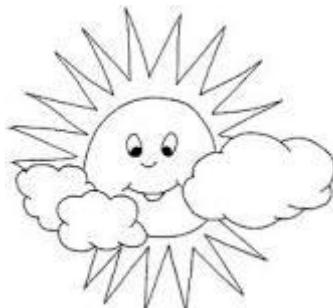
40.2 Fill in the blanks with the Conditional clause of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. If you ***ring*** (ring) from the station, I will come and meet you.
2. What will you do if the train (be) late?
3. I'm sure you (enjoy) the film if you see it.
4. If she (phone), tell her I will be back at three.
5. If I see her, I (not say) anything.
6. If he gets enough money, he (travel) round the world.
7. If it (rain) today, we will stay at home.
8. We'll go to the beach tomorrow if it (be) sunny
9. If I see Bob, I (invite) him to the party.
10. If I (become) a singer, I will be famous

UNIT 41 Conditional clause (type-two)

(Koşul Cümleleri -2)

Conditional clause (type-two)



If I lived by the sea, I would do a lot of swimming.

IKİNCİ KOŞUL DURUMU

SECOND CONDITIONAL: Type 2; geniş zamanda, gerçekleşmeyen, GERÇEKLEŞMESİ BEKLENMEYEN EYLEMLERİ

if clause	main clause
simple past	would + infinitive could +infinitive might +infinitive

koşul cümlesi	ana cümle
If I studied,	I would pass the exams.
If I studied,	I could pass the exams.
If I studied,	I might pass the exams.
If it snowed next July	what would you do?

If they asked me to work for them, I might accept.

Eğer onlar için çalışmamı isterseler, kabul edebilirim.

If I worked in that factory, I'd soon change things.

Eğer bu fabrikada çalışsaydım, kısa zamanda birçok şeyi değiştirdim.

If she left her husband, she might be happier.

Eğer hocasından ayrılsa, daha mutlu olacak. (muhtemelen ayrılmayacak)

If you came with me, we might go to the cinema.

Benimle gelirse sinemaya gideriz.

if I was /were

Koşul cümlelerinde **was** yerine çoğunlukla **were** kullanılır. **If I were you (=yerinde olsam)** bu kullanımda en yaygın olanıdır.

If I were you I would read it again.

(Yerinde olsam onu tekrar okurum.)

If I were you I should pay him now.

(Yerinde olsam ona şimdi öderim.)

If he/she were...

If he were richer he could give you more pocket money. (Daha zengin olsa sana daha çok harçlık verir.)

If she were cleverer she might succeed in the test. (Daha akıllı olsa testi başarır.)

If he/she were to...

If she were to come now she would see the show. (Eğer şimdi gelirse gösteriyi görebilir.)

If he were to pay now he wouldn't come tomorrow. (Eğer şimdi öderse yarın gelmez.)

If Oliver found money, he **would not** keep it.

If Tony knew her phone number, he **would not** give it to Frank.

If we did not visit this museum, you **would not** write a good report.

If Jeff did not like Jessica, he **would not** buy her an ice-cream.

If you dropped this bottle, it **would not** break.

Exercise “conditional clause (type-two)

I am sporty so I'll run the marathon

If I were sporty I would run the marathon.

I am in Australia, I'll visit the Sydney opera house.

If I were in Australia, I would visit the Sydney Opera House.

I am in New York; I'll eat a hot dog.

If I were in New York, I would eat a hot dog..

She is going to see Muse in concert, she'll buy a T-shirt.

If she were going to see Muse in concert, she would buy a T-shirt.

I am going to Dublin next summer; I'll have to speak in English.

If I were going to Dublin next summer, I would have to speak in English..

He is intelligent; he always gets good marks in English.

If he were intelligent, he would always get good marks in English..

If Erdem used an alarm clock, he would wake up earlier.

I wouldn't be able to go if my father didn't permit it.

Mr. Brown might go to the races if he could get away from the office.

We would sell the bike for 20 Euros **if Ron repaired it.**

The children would be happy if he taught them English

If there were more children, they would build a school

We would pass the exam if we studied harder.

If Pat repaired his bike, he could go on a bicycle tour with us

She would get 100 pounds if she sold this old shelf.

If I was/were you, I would invite Jack to the party.

If Erdal went to France, he could speak French better. Would you be angry if I used your dictionary?

If they waited for me a few minutes, I could come.

If I were rich, I would buy a big house.

If you took the train, you would arrive faster

If you had a key, you would open the door.

If you were less tired, you would clean the house

If we had the choice, we would go to America.

If you used a pencil, the drawing would be perfect.

If he met a woman, he would be happy.

If I were him, I would start having driving lessons.

If I were you, I would certainly do the same.

You would be surprised if you met her.

If I had the money, I would buy a new car.

If I came home earlier, I would prepare dinner.

If we lived in Rome, Francesco would visit us.

41.1 Fill in the blanks with the Conditional clause of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. If I had a typewriter I **would type** (type) the letter myself.
2. If I (know) his address I'd give it to you.
3. He (look) a lot better if he shaved more often.
4. If you (play) for lower stakes you wouldn't lose so much.
5. If he worked more slowly he (not make) so many mistakes.
6. I shouldn't drink that wine if I (be) you.
7. More tourists would come to this country if it (have) a better climate.
8. If I were sent to prison (you/visit) me?
9. If someone (give) you a helicopter what would you do with it?
10. I (buy) shares in that company if I had some money.

41.2 Fill in the blanks with the Conditional clause of the verbs shown in brackets. (Mixed Conditionals)

1. If I win on a lottery I **will retire** (retire).
2. That boy is very clever, if you ask him a question he (answer) on the spot!
3. If I (have) enough money I would buy a luxury car.
4. If I were you, I (not/cheat) in the exams.
5. If I had had a car, I (not/go) on foot.
6. If you were more polite, you (not/have) all these problems.
7. If I had had a computer, I (send) you an e-mail, but unfortunately I didn't.
8. If I have a good mark at math, I (be) very proud of myself.
9. If I am ready for marriage, I (tell) you that.
10. If you answer all the questions correctly, they (write) your nickname in the list of winners!

41.3 Fill in the blanks with the Conditional clause of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. If I were a fish, I **would love** (to love) water.
2. If I gave you a ticket, (you/to go) to the concert ?
3. If I (to have) more money, I would be able to travel to London.
4. If they (like) him, they would invite him.
5. If he really (to love) you, he would buy you a gold ring.
6. If I (to know) where you lived, I would go and see you.
7. If I were in China, I (to visit) the Great Wall.
8. If he (to respect) his wife, she wouldn't walk out on him.
9. If you went to bed earlier, you (not to be) so tired.
10. If you (to understand) French grammar, you wouldn't have to read this book.

41.4 Fill in the blanks with the Conditional clause of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. They would be rather offended if I **didn't go to see** them. (not/go)
2. If you took more exercise, you would **feel better**. (feel)
3. If I was offered the job, I think I it. (take)
4. I'm sure Amy will lend you the money. I'd be very surprised if she (refuse)
5. If I sold my car, I..... much money for it. (not/get)
6. A lot of people would be out of work if the factory -..... (close down)
7. What would happen if I that red button? (press)
8. Liz gave me this ring. She very upset if I lost it. (be)
9. Mark and Carol are expecting us. They would be disappointed if we (not/come)
10. Would Tim mind if I his bicycle without asking him? (borrow)
11. If somebody in here with a gun, I'd be very frightened. (walk)
12. I'm sure Sue if you explained the situation to her. (understand)

41.5 Fill in the blanks with the Conditional clause of the verbs shown in brackets.

If she is angry, she will scold us.

If she were angry, she would scold us.

If he wins, we will congratulate him.

If he won, we would congratulate him.

1. If they want to see you, they will come to the party.....
2. If he is curious, he will ask what we are doing.
3. She will help us, if she has time.
4. If they work hard, they will succeed.
5. If I find the culprits, I will teach them a lesson.
6. If she recognizes us, she will wave.....
7. They will treat you well, if you are honest with them.
8. If she likes you, she will tell you.
9. If he is ready, we will invite him to come.
10. If they see me, they will want to speak to me.

UNIT 42 Conditional clause (type-three)

(Koşul Cümleleri-3)

Conditional clause (type-three)



If I had found him, I wouldn't have run

ÜÇÜNCÜ KOŞUL DURUMU

ÜÇÜNCÜ KOŞUL DURUMU, geçmişten söz ederken kullanılır. "OL SAYDI, YAP SAYDIM, ET SEYDİM" anımlarında gelecek şekilde kullanılır.

if clause	main clause
past perfect	would have + past participle could have + past participle might have + past participle

koşul cümlesi	ana cümle
If I had studied,	I would have passed the exams.
If I had studied,	I could have passed the exams.
If I had studied,	I might have passed the exams.
If it had rained yesterday	would you have stayed at home?

If you **had** been driving more carefully, you **wouldn't have** hit that car.

(Eğer daha dikkatli araba **kullanıyor olsaydın** o arabaya çarpmazdın.)

If she **had** fallen into sea, she **would have** been drowned.

(Denize düşmüş **olsayıdı** boğulmuş olacaktı.)

It **would have** been better if nobody **had come**.

(Kimse gelmemiş **olsayıdı** daha iyi olmuş olacaktı)

If you **had** gone to the party, you **would have** met her.

(Eğer partiye gitmiş **olsaydın**, ona rastlamış olacaktın)

If I had had a high salary, I would have been living my own life.

(Eğer yüksek bir maaşım olmuş olsaydı, kendi hayatı yaşamakta oluyor olacaktı.)

Exercise "conditional with "type-three"

If I **had** visited Athens last year, I **would have phoned you.**

If you **had** started coming to the course earlier, you **could have passed the exam.**

If I **hadn't** been so shy at the party last Saturday, I **might have made more friends.**

If you **hadn't** spent so much money, I **wouldn't have been angry.**

He wouldn't have got the job, **if he hadn't worn a tie.**

If I **had** met you before, **my life would have been different.**

If he **hadn't** seen the other car, **there would have been a serious accident.**

The mechanic **could have** repaired the music-set if **he had** located the fault.

I **should've** hidden under the seat if I **had** met him in the cinema.

Mary **should have** come and seen you if she **had known** you were here.

If they **had** waited for another 10 minutes, they **would have seen** the pop star

If the police **had** come earlier, they **would have arrested** the burglar.

If you **had** bought fresh green vegetable, your salad **would have** tasted better

If the police **had** not stopped me, I **would have reached** you in time.

If the car **had** turned left, the old lady **would have crossed** the street

If she **had** realized the red traffic light, she **would have stopped**

The boys **would have won** the match if they **had trained regularly**

If you **had** brought your guitar, we **would have sung** at the party.

If we **had** gone to a good restaurant, we **would have had** a better dinner.

If John **had** learned more words, he **would have written** a good report.

If the boys **had taken** the bus to school, they **would have arrived** on time.

If the teacher **had explained** the homework, I **would have done** it.

42.1 Complete with the right tense expressing the conditional. (Mixed Conditionals)

1. If you take my advice, you **will be** (be) happy.
2. What would you do if you (be) me?
3. If you.....(lend) me some books I will give them back in two weeks.
4. I (send) her a letter if I had found her address.
5. She (not/steal) the bread if she hadn't been hungry.
6. If she (come) here I will tell her about the film.
7. I will be unhappy if you (leave) me.
8. If you hadn't been so crazy you (not/buy) this expensive house.
9. If the sun (shine) I will go to the beach.
10. If I (win) the lottery I would leave my country.

42.2 Complete the following sentences using "Conditional" " (type-three)

- If I (visit). **had visited** Athens last year., I (phone).... **would have phoned** you.
- If you (start) coming to the course earlier, you (could pass) the exam.
- If I (not be) so shy at the party last Saturday, I (might make) more friends.
- If you (not spend) so much money, I (not be) angry.
- If she (not argue) with the boss. She (get) promoted last year
- If he (not wear) a tie. He (not get) the job
- If I (meet) you before, my life (be) different.
- If he (not see) the other car, there (be) a serious accident.

42.3 Complete with the right tense expressing the conditional. (Mixed Conditionals)

- Jane will come if I (invite) **invite** her.
- If I (be) an actor, I would get a lot of money.
- If you had done the work, you (win) a prize.
- If you had taken care of the hen, it (lay) many eggs.
- If they (come) earlier, we could have had a lot of fun.
- If we (have) a car, we might have come earlier.
- I (punish) him severely if he behaved like that.
- If you did not go to the bus-stop on time, you (miss) the school van.
- If Jennifer had not done the work, she (punish)
- If he stood under that tree, he (kill)
- If you use 'Gleam' shampoo, your hair (be) softer.
- If you were rich, you (buy) a house.
- If you had invited me to the cinema, I (accept) with pleasure.
- Your car will go faster, if you (use) 'Motul oil'.
- If I were you, I (stop talking).
- If you buy two pens, we (give) you one free.
- If we had married, we (be) very happy.
- If I had enough money, I (go) to the seaside for my summer holiday.
- If you look carefully, you (see) all the animals in the park.
- If you had lent me your car, I (be) delighted.

42.4 Complete the following sentences using "Conditional" (type-three)

- If Mary **had left**. (leave) early, she would have arrived at the station in time.
- If I had earned a lot of money, I (become) very rich.
- If Helen had run fast, she (win) the race.
- If he (go) to school, he would have learnt a lot of things.
- If they had played well, they (win).
- If you (try) hard, you would have passed your exams.

7. If Peter (buy) this car, he would have paid a lot of money.
8. If you had paid a lot of money, you (buy) a very good car.
9. If they had visited us last week, we (be) very happy.
10. If you had brought your guitar, we (sing) at the party.

42.5 Using Conditional (type-three), fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs shown in brackets.

1. If Jimmy **hadn't watched** (not watch) so much TV, he wouldn't have turned into a television set.
2. His face wouldn't have turned into a TV screen if he (spend) his time in a different way.
3. If I hadn't arrived home late, I (not miss) my favourite TV programme.
4. If you (tell) her in advance, she would have gone to your wedding.
5. If the bus drivers (not go) on strike yesterday, I would have gone to the dentist's.
6. If you hadn't eaten so much fast food, you (not get) fat.
7. If my teacher (not give) me a lot of homework, I could have gone to the football match.
8. I could have bought that T-shirt, if I (not spend) all my money on DVDs.
9. We (move) last summer, if I hadn't been so tired.
10. If I hadn't felt ill during the exam, I (can finish) it.
11. She (not damage) the DVD player, if she had read the instructions.

UNIT 43 Passive voice (affirmative)

(Edilgen Cümle)

Passive voice (Affirmative)

Shakespeare wrote Hamlet. (ACTIVE)



Hamlet was written by Shakespeare. (PASSIVE)

Bir cümlede yapılan iş kadar o işi YAPAN KİŞİ DE ÖNEMLİ İSE ve belli ise o cümlenin fiili etken (ACTIVE)dir.

Ayşe washed the glasses. (Ayşe bardakları yıkadı) The glasses **were** washed. (Bardaklar yıkandı)

Özgür torn the curtain (Özgür perdeyi yırttı.) The curtain **was** torn. (Perde yırtıldı)

Ali camı **kırıldı**. (Etken cümle.) Cam Ali tarafından **kırıldı**. (Edilgen cümle.)

Bir cümlede işi kimin yaptığı değil de İŞİN YAPILIP YAPILMADIĞI ÖNEMLİ İSE fiili edilgen (PASSIVE) olarak kullanız.

Passive cümleler (to-be) +fiilin 3 şeklinin kullanılması ile oluşturulur.

Active: We keep the butter here. : (Yağı burada tutarız.)

Passive: The butter **is kept** here. : (Yağ burada tutulur.)

Active: They broke the window. : (Camı kırıldılar.)

Passive: The window **was broken**. : (Cam kırıldı.)

Active: People have seen wolves in the streets. (Halk caddelerde/yolda kurtlar görmüş.)

Passive: Wolves **have been seen** in the streets. (Caddelerde kurtlar görülmüş.)

Active: They are repairing the bridge. (Köprüyü onarıyorlar.)

Passive: The bridge **is being repaired**. (Köprü onarılıyor.)

ŞIMDIKI ZAMAN İle Pasif Cümleler Oluşturma - Present progressive passive

Özne + to be + being + V3

I am being watched	You are being watched	he/she/it is being watched
Am I being watched?	Are you being watched?	Is he/she/it being watched?
I am not being watched?	You are not being watched?	he/she/it is not being watched

Active	My father is washing the car :	(Babam arabayı yıkıyor.)
Passive:	The car is being washed	(Araba yıkanıyor.)
Active	The girl is reading the book :	(Kız kitabı okuyor)
Passive:	The book is being read	(Kitap okunuyor.)
Active	My mother is cleaning the house :	(Annem evi temizliyor.)
Passive:	The house is being cleaned.	(Ev temizleniyor.)
Active	Ali is painting the room .	(Ali odayı boyuyor.)
Passive	The room is being painted	(Oda boyanıyor.)

GENİŞ ZAMAN İle Pasif Cümleler Oluşturma - Simple present passive

Özne + to be + V3

I am woken	you are woken	he/she/it is woken
Am I woken?	are you woken?	Is he/she/it woken?
I am not woken?	You are not woken	he/she/it is not woken

Active:	She cooks the eggs very well.	(Yumurtaları çok güzel pişirir.)
Passive:	The eggs are very well cooked.	(Yumurtalar çok güzel pişirilir.)
Active:	She washes the glasses easily.	(Bardakları kolaylıkla yıkar.)
Passive:	The glasses are easily washed.	(Bardaklar kolaylıkla yıkanır.)
Active:	We heat our house by a stove.	(Evimizi sobayla ısıtıyoruz.)
Passive:	Our house is heated by a stove.	(Evimiz sobayla ısıtilir.)
Active:	They feed the horses three times a day.	(Atlara günde üç defa yiyecek verirler.)
Passive:	The horses are fed three times a day.	(Atlara günde üç defa yiyecek verilir.)

GELECEK ZAMAN İle Pasif Cümleler Oluşturma - Future passive

Özne + will +to be + V3

I will be woken	you will be woken	he/she/it will be woken
will I be woken?	will you be woken?	will Is he/she/it be woken?
I will not be woken?	You will not be woken	he/she/it will not be woken

Active:	We will kill the enemies .	(Düşmanları öldüreceğiz.)
Passive:	The enemies will be killed	(Düşmanlar öldürülөcek.)
Active:	I'll solve my problems .	(Sorunlarımı çözüceğim.)
Passive:	My problems will be solved .	(Sorunlarım çözüleceг.)
Active	Somebody will show you your mistakes .	(Biri sana hatalarını gösterecek)

Passive:

You will be shown your mistakes.

(Sana hataların gösterilecek.)



The chef will cook a nice coffee

A nice coffee will be cooked.

GEÇMİŞ ZAMAN İle Pasif Cümleler Oluşturma - Simple past passive

Özne + to be + V3

I was woken	you were woken	he/she/it was woken
was I woken?	were you woken?	was he/she/it woken?
I was not not woken?	You were woken	he/she/it was not woken

Active: The servant brought the coffee. **(Hizmetçi kahveyi getirdi.)**

Passive: The coffee was brought. **(Kahve getirildi.)**

Active: They destroyed the building. **(Onlar binayı yıktılar.)**

Passive: The building was destroyed by them. **(Bina onlar tarafından yıkıldı.)**

Active: The news surprised me. **(Haberler beni şaşırttı.)**

Passive: I was surprised by the news. **(Haberler tarafından şaşırtıldım.)**

Active: Children broke the window. **(Çocuklar camı kırdı.)**

Passive: The window was broken by children. **(Cam çocuklar tarafından kırıldı.)**

YAKIN GEÇMİŞ ZAMAN İle Pasif Cümleler Oluşturma – Present perfect passive

Özne + to be + have/has been+ V3

I have been woken	you have been woken	he/she/it has been woken
have I been woken?	have you been woken?	has he/she/it been woken?
I haven't been woken	you haven't been woken	he/she/it hasn't been woken

Active: They have taught Italian. **(Onlar İtalyanca öğrettiler.)**

Passive: Italian has been taught. **(İtalyanca öğretildi.)**

Active: The boy has broken the windows. **(Çocuk camları kırdı.)**

Passive: The windows have been broken. (by the boy.) **(Camlar (çocuk tarafından) kırıldı.)**

Tüm zamanlarda active-passive formunu

PRESENT SIMPLE

The postman delivers letters.

Letters are delivered.

PRESENT CONTINUOUS

The postman is delivering letters.

Letters are being delivered.

PAST SIMPLE	The postman delivered letters.	Letters were delivered.
PAST CONTINUOUS	The postman was delivering letters.	Letters were being delivered.
PRESENT PERFECT	The postman has delivered letters.	Letters have been delivered.
PAST PERFECT	The postman had delivered letters.	Letters had been delivered.
FUTURE	The postman will deliver letters.	Letters will be delivered.
GOING TO FUTURE	The postman is going to deliver letters.	Letters are going to be delivered.

Present Continuous Tense'

Active: I am reading a book.

Passive: A book is being read by me.

Active: Someone is painting the house.

Passive: The house is being painted by someone.

Active: She is cleaning the blackboard.

Passive: The blackboard is being cleaned by her.

Active: They are introducing us to the director.

Passive: The director is being introduced to us

Present Perfect Tense

Active: Someone has opened the door.

Passive: The door has been opened by someone.

Active: The thief has stolen my jeweler.

Passive: My jeweler has been stolen by the thief.

Active: I have finished my homework.

Passive: My homework has been finished.

Simple Past Tense'

Active: Someone opened the door.

Passive: The door was opened by someone.

Active: They invited me to dinner.

Passive: I was invited to dinner by them.

Past Continuous Tense

Active: Someone was opening the door.

Passive: The door was being opened by someone.

Active: The doctor was examining the patient.

Passive: The patient was being examined by the doctor.

Past Perfect Tense:

Active: Someone had opened the door.

Passive: The door had been opened.

Active: He had finished his dinner when I came in. **Passive:** His dinner had been finished when I came in.

Simple Future Tense:

Active: Someone will open the door

Passive: The door will be opened by someone.

Active: I will read a book.

Passive: The book will be read by me.

MODAL FİLLERİN "PASSIVE VOICE" İLE KULLANIMI:

My mother **must** wash my car



*My car **must be washed** (by my mother)*

"Modal verb" ler ile PASSIVE YAPILIRKEN "be" de herhangi bir değişikliğe uğramadan kendi haliyle YANI
"BE" OLARAK YAZILIR.

Somebody will clean the office tomorrow	The office will be cleaned
Somebody must clean the office	The office must be cleaned tomorrow
I think they'll invite you to the party	I think you'll be invited to the party
They can't repair my watch	My watch can't be repaired
You should wash this sweater by hand	This sweater should be washed by hand
They are going to build a new airport	A new airport is going to be built
Somebody has to wash these clothes	These clothes have to be washed
They had to take the injured man to hospital	The injured man had to be taken to hospital

Active: They **could keep** this food.

Passive: This food **could be kept**.

Active: They **will settle** the problem.

Passive: The problem **will be settled**.

Active: My mother **may wash** my clothes

Passive: My clothes **may be washed** by my mother.

Active: My mother **can wash** my clothes

Passive: My clothes **can be washed** by my mother.

Exercise passive voice

They speak English in India.

English is spoken in India .

Mrs Jones had cleared **the table**.

The table had been cleared by Mrs Jones .

You must keep **dogs** on a leash at all times.

Dogs must be kept on a leash at all times.

They have just arrested **the thief**.

The thief has just been arrested.

My sister, Laura, has decorated **the house**.

The house has been decorated by my sister, Laura.

They will ask **you** to open your cases.

You will be asked to open your cases.

Someone stole **my bicycle**.

My bicycle was stolen.

They do not allow **dogs** in that shop.

Dogs are not allowed in that shop.

They might have sold **the flat**.

The flat might have been sold. .

If the girls had seen **the accident** ...

If the accident had been seen by the girls...

They will certainly reduce **taxes** soon.

Taxes will certainly be reduced soon.

They are going to repair **the bridge**.

The bridge is going to be repaired.

My father rides **my horse** everyday

My horse is ridden by my father everyday

He painted **the fence** yesterday

The fence was painted by him yesterday

43.1 Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice.

1. Matisse painted this picture. *This picture was painted by Matisse.*
2. They are repairing the washing machine
3. Mary bought a camera.
4. The police knows him.
5. Two friends of mine have read that book
6. The pupils were playing the piano
7. Sarah is eating a hot dog.
8. He helps me in English.

9. This woman has stolen my car
10. The cat ate the mouse.

43.2. Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice.

1. The cat has eaten the mice. *The mice has been eaten by the cat.*
2. They will accept my offer.
3. They are building a new bridge.
4. They gave Frank a new job.
5. They gave a car to Mary.
6. They teach her Chinese at school
7. They didn't send me a parcel.
8. Mark was watching TV.
9. I paint the door
10. The suspect killed the Lord

43.3 Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice.

1. She can help me. *I can be helped by her.*
2. We shall see them.
3. Ali took the pen.
4. I must see the doctor.
5. You are selling yams.
6. The pupils have bought the books.
7. We write the letter.
8. I offered them a new house.
9. She will repair the roof.
10. She is singing a beautiful song.
11. The cat killed the mice.
12. I will listen to good music.
13. Mike is reading a book.
14. You must take the medicine.
15. Moussa can do this exercise.

43.4 Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice

1. They built this castle in 1756. *This castle was built in 1756.*
2. The mechanic has repaired my car.
3. They will obey him, don't worry!
4. They are painting the kitchen.
5. They had prepared everything for the party.
6. Hemingway wrote this novel in 1932.....
7. They make such shirts in China.

8. People must not take their cameras inside the factory.....
9. The gardener has watered the flowers.....
10. I finished my work at 2 pm.....

43.5 Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice

1. The police arrested **two thieves.** *Two thieves were arrested by the police.*
2. Inspector Moody will question them.....
3. A secretary typed the reports
4. Did the two thieves ask for counsel?
5. Their family have found a good barrister
7. Has Mr. Advice seen them?
8. Mr. Advice should send a letter to the judge.
9. The director has to sign it first.....
10. The prisoners can borrow books.....
11. Will the prisoners need money?
12. Prisoners ate unhealthy food.
13. A psychiatrist must see these prisoners once a month.....
14. Does a nurse look after them when they are seriously ill?
15. We call for a doctor in that case.
16. Are they building a library?
17. Journalists usually ask lots of questions.
18. Journalists have to write good articles.....
19. The prisoners don't read your newspaper!

43. 6. Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice.

1. She bought this house in 2008. *This house was bought in 2008*
2. We'll switch off the lights at 10 p.m.....
3. They had cleaned the car by 10.....
4. I removed the books before you came in.
5. They took her to hospital as soon as possible.....
6. We'll name this baby after his father.
7. They have invited me to the ceremony.
8. The dog tore the cat to pieces.
9. The wind blew all the leaves way.....
10. They left the kids behind.....

43.7 Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice.

1. My father rides my horse everyday . *My horse is ridden by my father everyday*
2. He painted the fence yesterday

3. James will bring his video games when he comes
4. My mother is making a cake for my birthday
5. I was using a maths book to do my homework
6. Students have collected a lot of money for
7. By the time we arrived, they had finished all the food
8. By June I will have bought a wedding dress
9. Sara took her dog for a walk
10. The weather forecast announced that the wind will bring heavy clouds.....

43.8 Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice.

1. They're building a very big house. *A very big house is being built by them.*
2. Children listen to the teacher.
3. My cat has eaten your flowers.....
4. My dog has bitten my neighbour.
5. We are writing a poem.
6. She loves you.
7. He has written a poem.....
8. We repaired my car.
9. My son loves cats and dogs.

43.9 Change the following sentences from the Passive Voice to the Active Voice.

1. A novel is being read by Mary. *Mary is reading a novel.*
2. A stone was being thrown by the kid
.....
3. A car has been bought by him
.....
4. The door had been knocked at by someone
.....
5. Yam is eaten by people in my country
.....
6. The jackpot will be won by her
.....
7. The mother tongue would be taught to him by her
.....
8. The fish is eaten by the cat
.....
9. A book was offered to them by her
.....
10. A letter was written to him by her
.....

43.10. Change the following sentences from the Active Voice to the Passive Voice.

1. Mary was singing a beautiful song. *A beautiful song was being sung by Mary.*
2. Jack and Jill had done the work. *The work*
3. Peter is sweeping the floor. *The floor*
4. Someone stole my pen. *My pen*
5. People are polluting the environment. *The environment*
6. The maid has cleaned the rooms. *The rooms*

7. John and Tom are washing the dirty clothes. **The dirty clothes**
8. The cat is chasing the mice. **The mice**
9. Somebody broke the window pane. **The window pane**.....
10. I am reading this book as it seems interesting. **This book**

UNIT 44 Personal Passive

(İki nesneli edilgen cümleler)

İKİ NESNELİ CÜMLELERDE PASSIVE FORM

They gave **a prize** to **the policeman** (İki nesneli bir cümle)



- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1-The policeman was given a prize. | (Polise bir ödül verildi.) |
| 2-A prize was given to the policeman | (Bir ödül Polise verildi.) |

İki nesneli bir cümle, NESNELERDEN HER BIRI ÖZNE YAPILARAK iki farklı şekilde Passive formu
yazılabilir

Bu tür CÜMLELERDE KULLANILAN FİLLER şunlardır:

bring:	getirmek	promise:	söz vermek	order:	emretmek	lend:	ödünç vermek
give:	vermek	refuse:	red etmek	tell:	söylemek	show:	göstermek
leave:	ayrılmak	send:	öndermek	pay:	demek		

I gave him **a book**.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1 -He was given a book by me. | (O'na bir kitap benim tarafından verildi.) |
| 2- A book was given to him by me. | (Bir kitap ona benim tarafından verildi.) |

Tim gave Lisa **some flowers**.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1-Some flowers were given to Lisa by Tim. | (Bazı çiçekler Tim tarafından Lisa 'ya verildi.) |
| 2-Lisa was given some flowers by Tim. | (Lisa 'ya bazı çiçekler Tim tarafından verildi.) |

Exercise "active and passive form with the person

They will award **Samuel** a scholarship
They offered **you** a better job

Samuel will be awarded a scholarship.
You were offered a better job.

They should tell **us** the truth
They have given **Peter** a good piece of advice
They are showing **Barbara** the new models
They might teach **me** three languages
They sent **Dave** lovely Christmas cards
They would supply **you** with money if necessary
They can't have told **the parents** that awful lie
They won't offer **me** a car
They didn't teach **us** Greek

We should be told the truth.
Peter has been given a good piece of advice.
Barbara is being shown the new models.
I might be taught three languages.
Dave was sent lovely Christmas cards.
You would be supplied with money if necessary.
The parents can't have been told that awful lie!
I won't be offered a car.
We weren't taught Greek..

44.1 Write these sentences in another way, beginning in the way shown.

1. They asked **me** some difficult questions at the interview...

I was asked some difficult questions at the interview

2. Janet's colleagues gave **her** a present when she retired.

3. Nobody told **me** that George was ill.

4. How much will **they** pay you?

5. I think they should have offered **Tom** the job.

6. Has anybody shown **you** what to do? Have you

7. He told **me** a strange story.

8. He has shown **us** his new car.

9. He will promise **Jane** a big diamond ring.

10. I paid **him** €200 for his job.

11. We gave **them** plenty of work.

12. Somebody will send **you** a Valentine card.

13. I told **him** the whole story.

14. The doctor had spared **them** no details

15. They are telling **him** the whole thing.

44.2 Change the following sentences to the Passive Voice using "the person"

1. They took **her** to hospital as soon as possible.

She was taken to hospital as soon as possible.

2. They have invited **me** to the ceremony.

.....

3. They teach **her** Chinese at school.

.....

4. Her aunt is bringing **her** up now.

.....

5. The King himself pardoned **them**.

.....

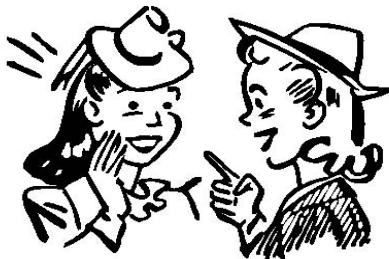
6. A strange man followed **me**.

.....

UNIT 45 I wish (if only)

(.....keşke)

I wish (if only)



I wish / If only I could talk to her!

Türkçede KEŞKE DİYE İFADE ETTİĞİMİZ cümleleri ingilizcede temel olarak wish veya if only cümleleri ile yaparız. Bu yapı İngilizce' de temel olarak ÜÇ AYRI ZAMAN için üç ayrı şekilde kullanılır.

"ŞİMDİ" için istediğimiz keşkelerimiz. (Wish+Past tense)

I wish you **studied** you lessons.

(Keşke derslerine çalışsan.)

I wish it **weren't** cold today.

(Keşke bugün soğuk olmasa.)

I wish the teacher **didn't ask** questions.

(Keşke öğretmen sorular sormasa.)

"GEÇMİŞE" yönelik keşkelerimiz. (Wish+Past Perfect tense)

I wish I **hadn't argued** with my mom yesterday.

(Keşke dün annemle tartışmasaydım.)

I wish you **had** not told all those lies.

(Keşke tüm o yalanları söylemeseydin.).

I wish he **hadn't been** so drunk in the party.

(Keşke partide bu kadar sarhoş olmasayıd.)

If only you **had learned** english when you were at high school. (Keşke lisedeyken ingilizce öğrenseydin.)

"GELECEĞE" yönelik keşkelerimiz. (Wish+would)

Bu yapı AYNI ZAMANDA MEMNUNİYETSİZLİK bildirirken de kullanılır.)

I wish you **would hurry up!**

(Keşke acele etsen)

I wish you **would also come tomorrow.**

(Keşke yarın sen de gelsen)

I wish they **wouldn't reject.**

(Keşke itiraz etmeseler.)

If only he **would admit.**

(Keşke kabul etse.)

I wish you **wouldn't drive so fast.**

(Keşke bu kadar hızlı araba kullanmasan)

"YETENEK" ile ilgili keşkelerimiz.

(If only/wish ' ten sonra could kullanılabilir.)

I wish I **could play tennis.**

(Keşke tenis oynayabilsem.)

I wish he **could understand me.**

(Keşke beni anlayabilse.)

I wish I **could speak english.**

(Keşke ingilizce konuşabilse)

IF ONLY I wish" Anlamında kullanılabilir

I wish she had met you.

If only she had met you!

I wish they hadn't killed them

If only they hadn't killed them!

I wish I was/were rich.

If only I was/were rich.

If only he lived in Paris.

If only I had some new shoes.

Exercise "i wish, if only"

I'd like to have more money to buy all I want. **I wish I had more money to buy all I want.**

I'd like you to be more talkative.

I wish you were more talkative.

It's a pity that the weather is so cold.

I wish the weather were warmer.

I can't play football.

I wish I could play football

You're far too jealous of her success!

I wish you were less jealous of her success!

It's a pity these kids are so shy.

I wish these kids were not so shy.

It's a pity the winter holidays are so short.

I wish the winter holidays were longer.

It's a pity these vegetables are so bad.

I wish these vegetables were better.

It's a pity your uncle couldn't come with us.

I wish your uncle could have come with us.

I wish I hadn't argued with my mom yesterday. **I wish** you had not told all those lies.

I wish he hadn't been so drunk in the party **I wish** I hadn't taken your advice. (= but I did)

I wish I was /were going with you. (= I'm not) **If only** you were here. (= but you are not)

I wish I had known you then. (= but I didn't) **If only** you could be here! (= but you're not)

If only I'd listened to you! (=but I didn't)

If only I was going on holiday with you!

I wish I were taller.

I wish it were Saturday today.

I'm too fat. **I wish I was thin.**

I never get invited to parties. **I wish I got invited to parties.**

It's raining. **I wish it wasn't raining.**

I've eaten too much. **I wish I hadn't eaten so much.**

I wish I was/were rich.

He wishes he lived in Paris.

I wish I had some new shoes.

I've eaten too much. **If only** I hadn't eaten so much.

If only I was/were rich.

If only he lived in Paris.

45.1 For each situation, write a sentence with "I wish / if only"

1. If I had studied harder, I would have passed the exam.

I wish I (study) harder. *I wish I had studied harder.*

2. My friends invited me to a party, but I didn't go.

I wish I (go) to the party with them

3. My car is old but I can't afford a new one.

If only I (can) afford a new car

4. My sister phoned me but I wasn't at home.

I wish I (be) in

5. My dog needs to go for a walk, but I haven't got time right now.

If only I (have) more free time

6. If I want to be promoted, I need to speak a foreign language.

I wish I (can) speak French

7. If I were younger, I would be able to play tennis.

If only I (be) younger

8. If I'd had more children, I wouldn't be so lonely.

If only I (have) more children

9. If I want to go to the cinema, I would need some money.

If only I (have) some money

45.2 Fill in the blanks with the verbs shown in brackets.

1. Bruce wishes he **had** (have) more money so he could buy a new sweater.

2. I wish I (be) taller so that I could be in the basketball team.

3. I wish you (stop) watching television while I am talking to you.

4. I wish you (do) that. It annoys me.

5. I wish the holidays (come) so we could go off to the seaside.

6. Of course Tom wishes he (come) with us to Paris, but he has to stay here.

7. I wish we (go) to the match on Saturday but we're visiting my uncle.

8. I wish you (keep) your mouth shut yesterday. Now Mary knows

9. If only I (lose) all my money. Now I'm broke.

10. Peter is always late. If only he (turn up) on time for a change!

45.3 Change the sentences using I wish...

1. I'm sorry that I'm so clumsy : (I) **I wish I weren't so clumsy**

2. My parents are sorry that I'm not good at maths: (My parents)

3. Jim is sorry that he doesn't know Jenny's phone number: (Jim)

4. My dad is sorry that my mother doesn't speak English: (My dad)

5. I'm sorry that it's raining : (I)

6. I'm sorry that you are ill:

7. I'm sorry that I can't play the violin:

8. I'm sorry that I'm so late:

9. I'm sorry that I can't help you:

10. I'm sorry that I don't know my English verbs

UNIT 46 Reported speech

(STATEMENTS- IMPERATIVE) (olumlu olumsuz,emir olarak)

Reported speech

He said "I bought these books."



He said that he had bought those books.

Bir söz, sözü söyleyen kişinin ağızından çıktıgı gibi aynen ifade edilirse, bu "direct" dolayısız cümle olur. BİRİSİNİN SÖYLEDİĞİ SÖZ, YANI BİRİSİNİN SÖYLEDİĞİ CÜMLE, DİĞERİ TARAFINDAN BAŞKA BİRİSİNÉ AKTARILIRSA, BUNLAR "INDIRECT" dolaylı cümle olur.

Direct Speech : He said; "The test is difficult.

(O dedi ki; "Test çok zor.")

Indirect Speech : He said the test **was** difficult.

(Testin zor olduğunu söyledi.)

Direct Speech : She said; "I **watch** TV everyday.

(O dedi ki; "Ben her gün televizyon seyrederim.")

Indirect Speech: She said she **watched** TV every day.

(Her gün televizyon seyrettiğini söyledi.)

Direct Speech: I **come** to school every day.

(Jack dedi ki; "Ben hergün okula giderim.")

Indirect Speech: Jack said he **came** to school every day. (Jack her gün okula gittiğini söyledi.)

Direct cümlelerin indirect şekele çevrilişi değişik uygulama gerektirmesi BAKIMINDAN ÜÇ ŞEKİLDE OLUR.

1-STAMENT (olumlu, olumsuz cümleler)

2- IMPERATIVE (emir cümleleri)

3- QUESTION (soru cümleleri)

STATEMENT (olumlu,olumsuz düz cümleler.)

direct speech	indirect speech
He said, "I live in Paris." "Paris' te yaşıyorum.", dedi.	He said he lived in Paris. "Paris'te yaşadığını söyledi."
He said, "I am cooking dinner." "Akşam yemeğini pişiriyorum", dedi	He said he was cooking dinner. "Akşam yemeğini pişirdiğini söyledi."
He said, "I have visited London twice."	He said he had visited London twice."

"Londrayı iki kez ziyaret ettim", dedi.	Londrayı iki kez ziyaret ettiğini söyledi."
He said, "I went to New York last week."	He said he had gone to New York the week before.
"Geçen hafta New York'a gittim." dedi.	"Geçen hafta New York'a gittiğini söyledi."
He said, "I had already eaten."	He said he had already eaten.
"Ben yemeğimi çoktan yedim." dedi.	"Yemeğimi çoktan yediğini söyledi."
He said, "I am going to find a new job."	He said he was going to find a new job.
"Yeni bir iş bulacağım." dedi.	"Yeni bir iş bulacağıını söyledi."
He said, "I will give Jack a call."	He said he would give Jack a call.
"Jack'i arayacağım." dedi.	"Jack'i arayacağını söyledi."

Dolaylı anlatımda (indirect speech) cümlenin zamanı değişir VE BİR ADIM GERİ GİDER.

direct speech	indirect speech
SIMPLE PRESENT He said, "I go to school every day."	SIMPLE PAST He said (that) he went to school every day.
SIMPLE PAST He said, "I went to school every day."	PAST PERFECT He said (that) he had gone to school every day.
PRESENT PERFECT He said, "I have gone to school every day."	PAST PERFECT He said (that) he had gone to school every day.
PRESENT CONTINUOUS He said, "I am going to school every day."	PAST CONTINUOUS He said (that) he was going to school every day.
PAST CONTINUOUS He said, "I was going to school every day."	PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS He said (that) he had been going to school every day,
FUTURE (WILL) He said, "I will go to school every day."	WOULD + VERB NAME He said (that) he would go to school every day.
FUTURE (going to) He said, "I am going to school every day"	PAST CONTINUOUS He said (that) he was going to school every day

Direct Speech He said 'I am a teacher.'

('Ben öğretmenim.' dedi.)

Indirect Speech : He said (that) he was a teacher.

(Öğretmen olduğunu söyledi.)

Direct Speech : He said; "The test is difficult.

(O dedi ki; "Test çok zor.")

Indirect Speech : He said the test was difficult.

(Testin zor olduğunu söyledi.)

Direct Speech : She said; "I watch TV everyday.

(O dedi ki; "Ben her gün televizyon seyrederim.")

Indirect Speech: She said she watched TV every day. (Her gün televizyon seyrettiğini söyledi.)

Direct Speech: I come to school every day.

(Jack dedi ki; "Ben hergün okula giderim.")

Indirect Speech: Jack said he came to school every day. (Jack her gün okula gittiğini söyledi.)

MODAL VERBS

He said, "I CAN come tonight." "Bu akşam gelebilirim." dedi.	He said he could come that night. "Bu akşam gelebileceğini söyledi."
He said, "I MAY buy a new car." "Yeni bir araba satın alabilirim." dedi.	He said he might buy a new car. "Yeni bir araba alabileceğini söyledi."
He said, "I MIGHT go to Denver." "Denver'a gidebilirim." dedi.	He said he might go to Denver. "Denver'a gidebileceğini söyledi."
He said, "I MUST give Ken a call." "Ken'i aramalıymım," dedi.	He said he had to give Ken a call. "Ken'i araması gerektiğini söyledi."
He said, "I HAVE TO give Ken a call." "Ken' i aramam gerekiyor." dedi.	He said he had to give Ken a call.. "Kevin'i araması gerektiğini söyledi."
* He said, "I SHOULD see a doctor" "Doktara görünmeliyim." dedi.	He said he should see a doctor. "Doktara görünmesi gerektiğini söyledi."

Zaman zarfları ve yer zarfları sözün aktarıldığı yere ve zamana göre DEĞİŞİKLİĞE uğrar. Bunlar liste halinde verilmiştir.

tomorrow = the following day, the next day,	today = that day, the same day
tonight = that night	yesterday = the day before, the previous day
the day before yesterday = two days before	ago = before, previously
the day after tomorrow = in two days' time	here = there
this, these = that, those	now = then
last week/month/year	the previous week/month/year
next week/month/year	the following week/month/year

Jessica said 'I went to the cinema **yesterday**.

Jessica 'Dün sinemaya gittim.' dedi.

Jessica said (that) she had gone to the cinema **the previous day**.

Jessica, önceki gün sinemaya gittiğini söyledi.

IMPERATIVE (olumlu emir cümleleri)



Read this page again.

He told me to read that page again

İngilizce'de Imperatives (emir cümleleri) isminden de anlaşıldığı gibi, BİR İŞİN YAPILMASINI, YA DA YA-PILMAMASINI EMREDEN cümlelerdir.

advise	(tavsiye etmek)	ask (rica etmek)	command (emretmek)
order	(emretmek)	forbid (yasaklamak)	warn (uyarmak)

I said, "Come down "	(Aşağıya gel dedim.)
----------------------	----------------------

I told / advised / asked / commanded / ordered him to come down.
--

(Ona, aşağıya gelmesini söyledi /tavsiye ettim/ rica ettim/ emrettim /
--

"Sit down" (Otur.)

The teacher **asked** them to sit down. (Öğretmen onların oturmalarını istedi)

"Open the door" (Kapıyı aç.)

She **asked** me to open the door (Benden kapıyı açmamı isted.)

"Come in" (İçeri girin)

The manager **asked** the man to come in (Müdürl, adama içeri girmesini söyledi.)

Please have a cup of tea (Lütfen bir çay için)

She **offered** me a cup of tea (Bana çay ikram etti.)

Ali said to me "Wait for me." (Ali bana "Beni bekle" dedi).

Ali **told** me to wait for him. (Ali bana onu beklememi söyledi.)

She said to me "Wash your hands." (O, bana "Ellerini yık'a" dedi.)

IMPERATIVE (olumsuz emir cümleleri)

Eğer emir cümlesi olumsuzsa "indirect" şeke çevirirken fiolin başına "NOT TO" getirilir.

Don't wipe your dirty fingers on my clean shirt.



*The man ordered the kid **not to** wipe dirty fingers on his clean shirt.*

He said, "Don't open the door." (O, "Kapıyı açma," dedi.)

He told me **not to** open the door. (Kapıyı açmamamı söyledi.)

They said, "Don't close the window, Mary." (Onlar, "Pencereyi kapatma Mary," dediler.)

They told Mary **not to** close the window. (Mary'ye pencereyi kapamamasını söyledi.)

Exercise reported speech

The sun rises in the East'.	He said (that) the sun rises in the East
I am glad to be here this evening'.	He said (that) he <u>was</u> glad to be <u>there</u> that evening
I went to Dublin last week'.	He said (that) he <u>had</u> gone to Dublin the week <u>before</u>
I will go downtown tomorrow'.	She said (that) she <u>would</u> go downtown <u>the next day</u>
'I went to bed early last night'.	He said (that) he had gone to bed early the night before
I had already eaten'.	She said (that) she <u>had</u> already eaten
You play the piano very well.'	Mr Jones told me I played the piano very well.
'We're leaving the town.'	He told me they were leaving the town.
She said to him 'I can lend you my book'.	She told him (that) she could lend him her book
He said, 'the sun rises in the East'.	He said (that) the sun <u>rises</u> in the East
She said to me 'be careful'.	She told me <u>to</u> be careful
He said, 'I am glad to be here this evening'.	He said (that) he was glad to be there that evening
He said, 'I went to Dublin last week'.	He said (that) he had gone to Dublin the week before
'I am very tired.'	She said she was very tired.
You play the piano very well.	Mr Jones told me I played the piano very well.
'Can you give us a hand?'	They asked if we could give them a hand.
'We're leaving the town.'	He told me they were leaving the town.
'Your parents have had an accident.'	Sally said that your parents had had an accident.
'I left home at seventeen.'	Her letter said that she had left home at seventeen.

46.1 Put the following sentences in to "indirect speech"

1. He said: ' I won't go'. He said he **.He said he wouldn't go**
2. She said: ' I was in New York last year **.**
3. Annette said: ' I was cooking '..... **.**
4. He said: ' I'm going to watch a film this week '
5. Tim said: ' I have been to Paris '.....
6. He said: ' I will be staying at a hotel in France '.....
7. She said: ' I was eating dinner '.....
8. Eva said: ' I had taken Spanish lessons before '
9. She said: ' I've been doing this for three years '
10. He said: ' I will have been studying English for 4 years by 2014.
11. Rick said: ' I will be rich one day '
12. He said: ' My parents are English teachers '
13. Olga said: ' I don't like soups '

46.2 Put the following sentences in to " indirect speech "

1. Sara: 'I'm cooking some pasta for dinner.' **Sara said she was cooking some pasta for dinner.**
2. Nour: 'there is a nice movie on TV.'
3. Leila: 'I bought a magnificent dress from the new shop.'

4. Karin: 'I worked very hard to earn my living.
5. Laurent: 'I will plan a picnic for my friends this weekend.'....
6. John: 'I'm reading a very interesting adventure story.
7. Merry: 'I may leave the office at 4.00'
8. Lynda: 'I will stay at home all afternoon.'
9. Chantal: 'I may take the children to the park.'
10. The president: 'We will do our best to improve the economic situation.'

46.3 Put the following sentences in to “direct speech”

1. She told **her mother** that she was going to the market.

She said: **I am going to the market.**”

2. His friends told me that they would go home the following Sunday.

His friends Said:

3. The teacher told Mark he had been very regular in his work

The teacher said:

4. Marc told me that he had finished his work.

Marc said:

5. The teacher said the earth moves around the sun.

The teacher said:

6. He said that she was not going home that day.

He said:

7. He asked me if I had brought the pens.

He asked:

8. The boy asked me if that was the place we had visited before.

The boy asked:

9. The judge told the witness to tell the truth.

The judge said:

10. The prisoner begged the judge to forgive him.

The prisoner said:

46.4 Put the following sentences in to “Indirect Speech”

1. Sara: I'm cooking some pasta for dinner. :. **Sara said she was cooking some pasta for dinner.**
2. Nour: There is a nice movie on TV:
3. Leila: I bought a magnificent dress from the new shop:
4. Karim: I worked very hard to earn my living:
5. Laurent: I will plan a picnic for my friends this weekend:
6. John: I'm reading a very interesting adventure story:
7. Merry: I may leave the office at 4.00:
8. Lynda: I will stay at home all afternoon:

9. Chantal: I may take the children to the park:
10. The president: We will do our best to improve the economic situation:

46.5 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech"

1. I am going to the cinema with my girlfriend.
He said he was going to the cinema with his girlfriend
2. You have bought yourself a lovely new dress.
3. They are waiting outside.
4. I have been smoking too much.
5. I lost my temper last week.
6. I was as sick as a dog yesterday.
7. You play the piano very well.
8. She has given me a birthday gift.
9. He is sitting right behind me.
10. I will answer the phone.

46.6 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech"

1. Sarah: 'I love Tom'
Sarah says that she loves Tom.
2. Peter: 'Is Brenda American?'
3. Peter: 'My father had an accident this morning'
4. Peter: 'My parents are watching TV'
5. Sarah: 'I have two sisters'
6. Peter: 'I don't like English'
7. Peter: 'My e mail is Elaina'
8. Sarah: 'I love dancing'
9. Peter: 'I will go to the beach during the holidays'
10. Sarah: 'I live on Reunion Island'
11. Peter: 'My favourite subject is sport'
12. Sarah: 'I would like a pancake with maple syrup'

46.7 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech"

1. 'I was listening to the radio yesterday'
He said he had been listening to the radio the day before.
2. 'I was in Spain last week'
3. 'I want to visit my parents this evening'
4. 'I'll give you the money back next week'
5. 'I'll help you tomorrow'
6. 'Peter bought the car last year'
7. 'I visited them last night'
8. 'I'm tired today'

9. 'I have to clean my car now'
 10. 'I saw them two years ago'

46.8 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech"

1. 'You can't park here.' «The police officer told Jack that
The police officer told Jack that he couldn't park there
2. 'I'll see you in the morning, Helen.' « Peter told Helen that
3. 'I'm taking the 5.30 train tomorrow evening.' «Janet said that
4. 'The trousers have to be ready this afternoon.' «Paul told the dry-cleaner that
5. 'I left my umbrella here two days ago. ' «Susan told them that
6. 'The parcel ought to be here by the end of next week.' «Brian said that
7. 'I like this hotel very much.' «Diana told me that
8. ' I think it's going to rain tonight.' «William said that

46.9 Put the words in the positive and the negative imperative forms.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 (Take) that | Take that, please | Don't take that, please |
| 2 (Stand) up | | |
| 3 (Give) me the details | | |
| 4 (Use) the new pen | | |
| 5 (Open) your book | | |

46.10 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech"

1. Diane : 'I am enjoying my new job' **Diane said that she was enjoying her new job..**
2. 'My father is not very well'
3. Sarah and Tim : 'We are going to buy a house'.
4. Peter: 'I have to go early'.
5. 'My sister has gone to Australia'.
6. Ann: 'I cannot find a job'.
7. Steve: 'I will phone you'.
8. Angela: ' I do not like my job'.
9. 'My son does not like school'.
10. Mike: 'you look tired'.
11. He said: ' I won't go'.
12. She said: ' I was in New York last year '
13. Annette said: ' I was cooking '
14. He said: ' I'm going to watch a film this week '
15. Tim said: ' I have been to Paris '
16. He said: ' I will be staying at a hotel in France '
17. She said: ' I was eating dinner
18. Eva said: ' I had taken Spanish lessons before '

19. She said: 'I've been doing this for three years'.
20. He said: 'I will have been studying English for 4 years by 2014.'
21. Rick said: 'I will be rich one day'.
22. He said: ' my parents are English teachers'.
23. She asked me: ' Did you see that film last month?'.
24. Olga said: ' I don't like soups'.

UNIT 47 Reported speech

(SAY-TELL) (say – tell arasındaki fark)

Reported speech (SAY-TELL)

"tell " kullanacağımız zaman, onunla birlikte KİŞİ ZAMİRİ kullanılır.

"Say" hiçbir zaman bir nesne almaz. That veya aktarılan bir konuşma ile izlenir.



She said, 'I'm very sorry'

She said (that) she was very sorry.

She told ME (that) she was very sorry.

Ayşe told me that she would study."

(Ayşe, bana kendisinin çalışacağını söyledi.)

Ayşe said, "I will study."

(Ayşe, "Çalışacağım", dedi.)

Ayşe said that she would study."

(Ayşe, kendisinin çalışacağını söyledi.)

Ayşe told me that she would study."

(Ayşe, bana kendisinin çalışacağını söyledi.)

Sedat tells Okan (that) he has taken his book.

(Sedat Okan'a kitabını aldığı söylüyor)

Ertan told me he would telephone her.

(Ertan bana, ona telefon edeceğini söyledi.)

I told her the truth.

(Ben ona gerçeği söyledim.)

She told us your secret.

(O bize senin sırrını söyledi)

bir şey söylemek	birisine veya bazılarına birşey söylemek
Ram said that he was tired.	Ram told Jane that he was tired.
Anthony says you have a new job.	Anthony tells me you have a new job.
Tara said: "I love you."	Tara told John that she loved him.
He said that he had to leave.	He told everybody that he had to leave.

Exercise "the reported speech"

'They should go to the police'.

He told me that they should go to the police.

My friend: She doesn't like this film.

My friend told me she didn't like that film.

You have bought yourself a lovely new dress!	He told her she had bought herself a lovely new dress
You play the piano very well.	He told her she played the piano very well
He is sitting right behind me.	I told her that he was sitting right behind me
She said, 'I've lost your address.'	She told me (that) she had lost my address.
He said, ' I think you are going to fail.'	He told us (that) he thought we were going to fail.
She said, ' I'll wait if I can.'	She told me (that) she would wait if she could.
He said, ' I've sold my car.'	He told me (that) he had sold his car.

47.1 Complete the sentences with say or tell

1. Ann **said** goodbye to me and left.
2. us about your holiday. Did you have a nice time?
3. Don't just stand there! something!
4. I wonder where Sue is. She she would be here at 8 o'clock.
5. Jack me that he was fed up with his job.
6. The doctor that I should rest for at least a week.
7. Don't anybody what I It's a secret just between us.
8. 'Did she you what happened?' 'No, she didn't anything to me.'
9. George couldn't help me. He me to ask Kate.
10. George couldn't help me. He to ask Kate.

47.2 Choose the right verb. Say or Tell

1. This morning James he was ill.
2. The woman nothing because she was too surprised.
3. I'll you tomorrow whether it's possible or not.
4. When I met him, he me he was a photographer.
5. The policeman 'We can't answer this question now'.
6. Please, don't him anything about that.
7. Martin Mary he would send her a postcard.
8. Our parents us they were very happy with our school results.
9. He he was going to move.
10. She she was very happy.

47.3 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech"

1. 'Show me your report.' **he told me to show him my report.**
2. 'Stop talking, Michel
3. 'Don't eat this dirty cake'
4. 'Show me your report.
5. Come in!
6. Don't smoke!

UNIT 48 Reported speech

(Questions) (soru cümleleri)

Reported speech -QUESTIONS (soru cümleleri)



Do you want to ride a bike?

Where can you ride a bike?

Mike asked me if I wanted to ride a bike

Mike asked me where I could ride a bike

İngilizce'de Direct-Indirect Questions (dolaysız-dolaylı SORU CÜMLELERİ) yapıları bakımından İKİYE AYRILIRLAR.

SORU ZARFLARI İLE BAŞLAYAN SORU CÜMLELERİ (When, where, what, why, how) gibi.

SORU ZARFLARI ile başlayan soru cümleleri	Direct	"Why don't you speak English?" Where has Tom gone?
	Indirect	He asked me why I didn't speak English He asked me where Tom had gone

Ayşe said to her "Why are you crying?

Ayşe asked her why she was crying.

Ahmet said to me "Where does Ayşe live?

Ali asked me where Ayşe lived.

(Ayşe ona "Niçin ağlıyorsun?" dedi.)

(Ayşe ona niçin ağladığını sordu.)

(Ahmet bana "Ayşe nerede oturur?" dedi.)

(Ali bana Ayşe'nin nerede oturduğunu sordu.)

present tense how are you? "	past she asked how I was.
present progressive "where are you going?"	past progressive she asked where I was going.
past "whom did you call?"	past perfect she asked whom I had called.
past progressive "whom were you calling?"	past progressive she asked whom I was calling.
present perfect	past perfect

"where have you been?"	she asked where I had been
present perfect progressive " how have you been doing?"	past progressive or past perfect progressive she asked how I had been doing.

YARDIMCI FIİL İLE BAŞLAYAN SORU CÜMLELERİ (do, did, have" gibi.)

YARDIMCI FIİLE sorulan soru	Direct speech	"Do you speak English?"
	Reported speech	He asked me WHETHER / IF I spoke English Ana cümle ile yan cümle arasına "if" / "whether" bağlacı yerleştirilir.

My father said to me "Do you clean your room?"

(Babam bana "Odanı temizlez misin?" dedi.)

My father asked me if I cleaned my room.

(Babam odamı temizleyip temizlemediğimi sordu.)

He said to me "Do you have a pencil?"

(O, bana "Bir kaleminiz var mı?" dedi.)

He asked me if I had a pencil.

(O, bana bir kalemim olup olmadığını sordu.)

Did you go to the concert last night?

(Dün gece konsere gittiniz mi?)

They asked if we had gone to the concert previous night. (Dün gece konsere gidip gitmediğimizi sordular.)

Were you at school yesterday?

(Dün okulda miydin?)

I asked you whether you were at school in the previous day. (Sana dün okulda miydin diye sordum.)

Exercise "the reported speech questions"

Who are these people?

The Inspector wondered who those people were.

When did the fire break out?

He ordered me to tell them when the fire had broken out.

Where has the fire started?

He wanted to know where the fire had started.

Why did your children stay upstairs?

He asked the parents why their children had stayed upstairs.

What time did you come back?

He asked the mother what time she had come back.

Whose version will I believe?

He wondered whose version he would believe.

What can be done for you?

He asked the neighbours what could be done for them.

Where are Tommy's toys?

She had to know where Tommy's toys were.

Whose racket will you borrow?

He asked you whose racket you would borrow.

Do you love English?'

He asked me if I loved English

Do you believe in God?'.

He asked her whether she believed in God

Is your father at home?'.

I asked him whether his father was at home

Are you ok now ?'.

The doctor asked his patient if he was ok then

Do you love sweets?'.

I asked the little girl whether she loved sweets

Am I boring you?'.

He asked her if he was boring her

Is this the end of the road for you?'.

I asked him if that was the end of the road for him

'Is this your final word?'.

He asked me if that was my final word

Are you sick of life?'.

She asked her if she was sick of life

48.1 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech".

1. 'Where do you live?' *She asked me where I lived.*
2. 'Who is your favourite singer?' He asked Mary
3. 'Are you married? He asked Susan
4. 'Has your father retired yet?' She asked James.....
5. 'Why didn't you finish your studies?' She asked Marie.....
6. 'What about going to the beach?' She suggested
7. He said to me, ' Do you love English?'.....
8. He said to her,' Do you believe in God?'.....
9. I asked him,' Is your father at home?'
10. She asked me,' Are your exams over?'.....
11. The doctor asked his patient,' Are you ok now?'
12. I said to the little girl,' Do you love sweets?'.....
13. He said to her,' Am I boring you?'.....
14. I said,' Is this the end of the road for you?'.....
15. He said, 'Is this your final word?'.....
16. She asked her,' Are you sick of life?'.....

48.2 Put the following sentences in to "Indirect Speech"

- 1 "Where is my umbrella?" *she asked where her umbrella was.*
- 2 "How are you?" Martin asked us.....
- 3 "Do I have to do it?" He asked.....
- 4 "Where have you been?". The mother asked her daughter.....
- 5 "Which dress do you like best?" she asked her boyfriend.....
- 6 "What are they doing?" She wanted to know.....
- 7 "Are you going to the cinema?" He wanted to know.....
- 8 "Who speaks English?"The teacher wanted to know.....
- 9 How do you know that?" she asked me.....
- 10 Has Caron talked to Kevin?" my friend asked me.....
11. Where is the post office?
12. Where has Ryan gone?.....
13. What's the time?
14. Where did you park your car?
15. Is Lucy coming to the meeting?
16. Where does Playdo live?
17. What time did he leave?
18. Where can I change some money?
19. Why did Paul come to the party?
20. How much does it cost to park here?

48.3 Put the following sentences in to “Indirect Speech”

- 1).Christopher:"Do you want to dance?" *Christopher asked me if I wanted to dance.*
- 2 .Betty:"When did you come?"
- 3 .Mark:"Has John arrived?"
- 4 .Ronald:"Where does Maria park her car?"
5. Elisabeth:"Did you watch the latest film?"
- 6 .Mandy:"Can I help you?"
- 7 .Andrew:"Will Mandy have lunch with Sue?"
8. Justin:" What are you doing?"
- 9 .Frank:"How much pocket money does Lisa get?"
10. Anne:"Must I do the shopping?"

48.4 Put the following sentences in to “Indirect Speech”

1. Where does Mr Simpson live ? *He wants to know where Mr Simpson lives.*
2. Where did Maud work ? We wondered.....
3. Where are Tommy's toys ? She had to know
4. Where have they gone ? The Police Inspector asked us.....
5. Whose car was it ? We have to be told
6. Why don't they know the neighbour ? He then asked us
7. Whose books are they ? He thought he knew
8. How does she feel now ? Her son wonders
9. Did you have a nice time ? I would like to be sure that
10. Whose racket will you borrow ? He asked you

48.5 Put the following sentences in to “Indirect Speech”

1. Anna:I'm going to bake a cake for your birthday.
Anna said she was going to bake a cake for my birthday.
2. Mary:Do you usually eat healthy food?
3. A man:Is there a Chinese restaurant near here?
4. Tom: I went bungee jumping two weeks ago
5. My friend: She doesn't like this film.
6. Ted: My friend will get married next week.
7. Oxana:Where do you usually spend your summer holidays?
8. Dad: Have you watched BMX racing on TV this week?
9. A woman: I'm buying this dress tomorrow.
10. Mum: How often does he dust and vacuum in here?

48.6 Complete with sentences in “direct style”

1. She told her mother that she was going to the market *She said: I am going to the market..*
2. His friends told me that they would go home the following Sunday.....
3. The teacher told Mark he had been very regular in his work
4. Marc told me that he had finished his work
5. The teacher said the earth moves around the sun
6. He said that she was not going home that day.....
7. He asked me if I had brought the pens
8. The boy asked me if that was the place we had visited before
9. The judge told the witness to tell the truth.....
10. The prisoner begged the judge to forgive him

48.7 Put the following sentences into “Indirect Speech”

1. Tim: 'I need a long holiday.' *Tim said he needed a long holiday*
2. Nancy: 'Why does he read so many magazines?'
3. Lisa: 'How long will Aunt Mary stay?'
4. Bob: 'I can't stand selfish people.'
5. Mrs Wilson: 'Where are my glasses?'
6. The shopkeeper: 'I am going to close.'
7. Laura: 'I have forgotten everything about you.'
8. The little boy: 'I won't go to school!'
9. My sister: 'Do you think I am a liar?'
10. My boyfriend: 'Why don't you phone me once a week?'
11. Linda: 'I am tired today.'
12. Linda: 'The driver went early yesterday.'
13. Linda: 'What are we going to do tonight?'
14. Linda: 'My friends will invite me tomorrow.'
15. Linda: 'I was the best in tennis last year.'
16. Linda: 'I want my money back now.'
17. Linda: 'Is Charley coming this week?'
18. Linda: 'My French teacher will leave us next month.'
19. Linda: 'The gardener was sick last month.'
20. Linda: 'I am in a new college this year.'
21. She told us: 'I will never forget your hospitality.'
22. She said: 'I have always loved chocolate.'
23. The solicitor insisted: 'It's a matter of great importance.'
24. He promised: 'I will be there as fast as I can.'
25. The police inspector stated: 'There is nothing we can do about it.'
26. Paul told Sally: 'When I saw my cousin he asked me how you were.'

27. She told her brother: 'I can't understand why you're so nervous.'
28. She advised her friend: 'Wait and see what happens.'
29. Paul asked his friend Billy: 'Are you sure I'm not disturbing you?'
30. She shouted angrily at them: 'Give me a break!'
31. She asked her new neighbours: 'Are you settled in?'
32. He told his son: 'Don't talk nonsense!'

48.8 Put the following sentences from Indirect Speech in to "direct Speech"

1. Matilda asked her father why he did not like reading. *Why do you not like reading?*
2. Mr Wormwood answered they had got a nice TV
3. Matilda went to the library and asked where the children's books were
4. Mrs Phelps said she could find her a nice one with pictures
5. Matilda said she was sure she could find something herself
6. One day Mrs Phelps asked her what she would read next.
7. Matilda said she had finished all the children's books
8. Mrs Phelps asked her how old she was.
9. Matilda answered she was four years and three months old.
10. Mrs Phelps asked her if she knew she could take the books home with her.
11. Matilda answered it was very nice of her to tell her.
12. She said she would visit the library once every week.
13. Mrs Phelps told her not to forget to return the old ones.
14. Matilda asked Mrs Phelps if someone had borrowed 'Kim' from Rudyard Kipling
15. Mrs Phelps answered that she had had it for a few days

UNIT 49 Gerunds and Infinitives

(İsim fiiller ve mastarlar)

USES OF GERUNDS – (İsim fillerin kullanım alanları)



The Hodja dislikes going to home late.

Bir isim fiil, BİR FİİLİN SONUNA “iNG” eki getirilmesiyle oluşturulur. İsim fillerin birkaç kullanım alanı vardır.

She considers moving away.

(O taşınmayı düşünüyor.)

He hates getting up early.

(O erken kalkmaktan nefret eder.)

The thief admitted stealing the money.

(Hırsız parayı çaldığını itiraf etti.)

Swimming in this river is impossible.

(Bu nehirde yüzmek imkansızdır.)

Playing tennis is my favourite sport.

(Tenis oynamama benim favori sporumdur.)

Studying lesson is boring than watching tv.

(Ders çalışmak, Televizyon izlemekten sıkıcıdır.)

Instead of sleeping, You must study your exams.

(Uyumak yerine, Sınavlarına çalışmalısın.)

I'm good at swimming.

(Yüzmede iyiyimdir.)

I look forward to hearing from you.

(Senden haber almayı dört gözle bekliyorum.)

I'm good at persuading.

(İkna etmede iyiyimdir.)

I saw a running boy yesterday.

(Dün koşan bir çocuk gördüm.)

I saw a speaking bird.

(Konuşan kuş gördüm.)

May denied having broken the vase.

(May vazoyu kırdığını inkar etti.)

The children have finished doing their work.

(Çocuklar ödevlerini yapmayı bitirdiler.)

I can't tolerate his coming late again.

(Yine geç kalmasına tolerans gösteremem.)

AŞAĞIDA BU FİİLERDEN EN ÇOK KULLANILANLARI VERİLMİŞTİR. Bu fiiller, yüklem olarak kullanıldığında ve sonrasında çekilmemiş bir fiil geldiğinde bu mutlaka ‘GERUND’ olmalıdır.

lose: kaybetmek

like : beğenmek

dislike: beğenmemek

enjoy: hoşlanmak

avoid: sakınmak , kaçınmak

hate: nefret etmek

finish :bitirmek

miss: özlemek, kaçırma

look forward to: dört gözle beklemek

begin: başlamak

stop: durmak

continue: devam etmek

start: başlamak

try: denemek

deny: inkar etmek

admit: kabul etmek

imagine: hayal etmek

suggest: önermek

postpone : ertelemek

mention: bahsetmek

anticipate: ummak

propose: önermek

"Gerund " kullanımı ile ilgili örnek cümleler

They postponed **going** on holiday this summer.

(Onlar bu yaz tatil gitmeyi ertelediler.)

I tried **wearing** jeans.

(Kot pantolon giyinmeyi denedim.)

She is interested in **swimming**.

(O, yüzmeye ilgilendir.)

You should give up **smoking**.

(Sigara içmeyi bırakmalısın.)

I am tired to **waiting** for him.

(Onu beklemekten bıktım.)

They succeeded **in finding** the murderer.

(Katili bulmayı başardılar.)

He is thinking of **buying** a new car.

(Yeni bir araba satın almayı düşünüyor.)

USES OF INFINITIVES – (Mastarların kullanımı)



I am going to the supermarket to buy some foods.

Burda ki anlam ise genel de "-MAK İÇİN -MEK İÇİN" manalarına gelmektedir. Mesela " I took a credit to buy a new car. (Yeni bir araba satın almak için kredi çektim.)" Bu cümlede 'to buy' yapısı INFINITIVE dir.

It appears too impossible **to reach** an agreement.

(Bir anlaşmaya ulaşmak imkânsız gibi görünüyor.)

I managed **to pass** the exam.

(Geçme sınavını ben yönettim.)

He wants **to speak** to the history teacher.

(O tarih öğretmeniyle konuşmayı istiyor.)

He commanded the soldiers **to fire**.

(Askerlere ateş etmelerini emretti.)

She persuaded him **to sell** his car.

(Onu arabasını satması için ikna etti.)

I told Ali **to turn** on the lights.

(Ali'ye ışıkları söndürmesini söyledi.)

He warned me that he **would rent** the house.

(Beni evi kiraya vereceğine dair uyardı.)

BU GRUBA GİREN FİİLLER liste halinde aşağıda sunulmuştur.

Kendilerinden sonra To infinitive yapısını alırlar.

seem: görünümek

want: istemek

offer: teklif etmek

decide: karar vermek

hope: ummak

afford: gücü yetmek

promise: söz vermek

plan: plan yapmak

continue: devam etmek

arrange: düzenlemek

agree: katılmak

learn: öğrenmek

teach: öğretmek

appear: görünmek

wait: beklemek

oblige: zorlamak

ask : sormak

happen: meydana gelmek

determine: belirlemek

stop : durmak, bırakmak

refuse : reddetmek

repair : tamir etmek

persuade: ikna etmek

start: başlamak

To infinitive kullanımı ile ilgili örnek cümleler

He fought **to save** his homeland.

(Anavatanını korumak için savaştı.)

We are trying **to save** on electricity.

(Elektrikten tasarruf etmeye çalışıyoruz.)

He advised me **to save** money.

(O bana parayı tasarruflu kullanmamı tavsiye etti.)

She told me **to prepare** the breakfast.

(Bana kahvaltıyı hazırlamamı söyledi.)

They persuaded him **to go** swimming.

(Onlar onu yüzmeye gitmeye ikna ettiler.)

I obliged him **to resign**.

(Onu istifa etmesi için zorladım)

I have already decided what **to do**.

(Ne yapacağımı çoktan karar verdim.)

She learnt **to drive** a car.

(O araba sürmeye öğrendi.)

Exercise " gerunds and infinitives"

Would you mind **waiting** for a few minutes?

Have you finished **using** the computer?

We expect **to hear** from him very soon.

Tom has given up **smoking**

I don't feel like **playing** football today.

I expected my friend Juliette **to help** me in this project.

I am used to **living** in the big city.

I asked my children **to stop** watching TV.

I am busy **cooking** for dinner. Don't disturb me.

Martin wants **to be** a teacher. It is his dream.

I advised you **to accept** your mother-in-law.

I am going to go fishing. **Fishing** is fun.

It isn't good for you **to eat** so many chocolates.

I didn't feel like **working** so I phoned my manager.

Why do you keep **looking** at me?

You still have a lot **to learn** in English.

He decided **to put** his jacket on the hanger.

I used **to go** to the cinema a lot.

He expects you **to go** with him.

I hope **to graduate** from college next June

Frank offered to help us paint the house.

Sandra decided **to study** economics in London.

I hope **to see** you soon.

She decided **to go** to the party.

I don't mind **waiting**.

Can you imagine **living** on the moon?

They agreed **to give** him a try.

I want **to speak** with you in private.

Jenny expects **to pass** the test tomorrow.

My mother enjoys **baking** cookies.

I miss **chatting** with you.

Keith is good **at** speaking English.

Julie complains **about** losing her books.

They are looking forward **to going** to France.

Anne dreams **of** living in the countryside.

Dale said he was sorry **for** being late.

He thinks **of** playing cricket after work.

Sarah insists **on** going out with Wendy.

Do you agree **with** staying on strike?

I dislike **being** away from my family.

49.1 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form gerund.

1. I began (learn) **learning** French when I was a young boy.

2. We thanked him for (come) to the party.

3. He keeps (lie) to everybody.

4. Would you mind (open) the window please?
5. John has at last given up (smoke)
6. Mary doesn't like (be) late for school.
7. (Read) a novel is his favourite pastime.
8. Don't start (sing) until you are asked to.
9. Do you remember (write) to him?
10. Jack can't stand (ride) the bus.

49.2 Complete with the right form of the verb, infinitive or gerund.

1. I couldn't avoid **meeting** (to meet) him because he's my neighbour.
2. My son is studying medicine and he wants (to specialize) in paediatrics.
3. They enjoy (to spend) their holidays with us in the South of France.
4. Try (to add) a little butter or cream to the batter, the crepes will be better!
5. I suggest (to call) to reserve a table at the restaurant.
6. I don't mind (to stay) to keep an eye on Mary.
7. I must remember (to send) the tax return before the end of the month.
8. He refused (to answer) without the presence of his lawyer.
9. I hope (to see) you soon in better form.
10. My parents decided (to welcome) my boyfriend to dinner next Sunday.
11. This house is very expensive and we hesitate(to buy) it.

UNIT 50 Phrasal verbs in English

(Birden daha fazla sözcük veya sözcük grubunun bir araya gelmesinden oluşan eylemler.)

Phrasal verbs in English



Fill out

Fill out this application form and mail it.

(Bu başvuru formunu doldur ve postala)

PHRASAL VERBS çoğunlukla bir edat ve BİRDEN DAHA FAZLA SÖZCÜK VEYA SÖZCÜK GRUBU-NUN BİR ARAYA GELMESİNDEN OLUŞAN EYLEMLERDİR. PHRASAL VERBS'LER çoğu kez dilin güncel kullanımlarından ortaya çıkar ve sık kullanıldığı için zamanla dilin ana yapısını oluşturur.

İngilizce'de en sık kullanılan phrasal verb'lerin kullanımı ve listesi

phrasal verbs	anlam	örnek
blow up	Patlamak, havaya uçurmak	They tried to <u>blow up</u> the railroad station. “Onlar demiryolu istasyonunu havaya uçurmaya çalıştılar.”
bring up	Bir konudan bahsetmek	My mother <u>brought up</u> that little matter of my prison record again. “Annem, o kadar da önemli olmayan sabıka kaydından bahsetti.”
bring up	Çocuk yetiştirmek.	It isn't easy to <u>bring up</u> children nowadays. “Bu günlerde çocuk yetiştirmek kolay değil.”
call off	İptal etmek	They <u>called off</u> this afternoon's meeting “Öğleden sonraki toplantıyı iptal ettiler.”
do over	Bir işi tekrar etmek	<u>Do this homework over.</u> “Bu ödevi tekrar yap.”
fill out	Bir formu doldurmak	<u>Fill out</u> this application form and mail it . “Bu başvuru formunu doldur ve postala.”

fill up	Tamamen-ağzına kadar doldurmak	She <u>filled up</u> the grocery cart with free food. “Sepeti tamamen, bedava yiyecele doldurdu.”
find out	öğrenmek	My sister <u>found out</u> that her husband had been planning a surprise party for her. “Kız kardeşim kocasının onun için sürpriz bir parti düzenlediğini öğrendi.”
give away	Birisine bir şeyi bedava vermek	The filling station was <u>giving away</u> free gas. “Benzin istasyonu bedava gaz veriyordu.”
give back	Bir şeyi geri vermek	My brother borrowed my car. I have a feeling he's not about to <u>give it back</u> . “Erkek kardeşim arabamı ödünç aldı. Arabayı geri vermeyeceğini düşünüyorum.”
hand in	Bir şeyi onaylamak (ödev yapmak)	The students <u>handed in</u> their papers and left the room. “Öğrenciler, ödevlerini tamamladılar ve sınıfın dışına çıktılar.”
hang up	Telefonu kapatmak	She <u>hung up</u> the phone before she hung up her clothes. “Kıyafetini asmadan önce telefonu kapadı.”
hold up	Geciktirmek	I hate to <u>hold up</u> the meeting, but I have to go to the bathroom. “Toplantıyı geciktirmekten hiç hoşlanmıyorum ama lavaboya gitmem gerekiyor.”
hold up (2)	soymak	Three masked gunmen <u>held up</u> the Security Bank this afternoon. “Üç maskeli ve silahlı adam Güvenlik Bankasını bu öğleden sonra soydular.”
leave out	Atlamak, çıkarmak, siksaklamak	You <u>left out</u> the part about the police chase down. “Polisin kovalamasıyla ilgili bölümü atladın.”
look over	incelemek, kontrol etmek	The lawyers <u>looked over</u> the papers carefully before questioning the witness. “Avukatlar tanıkları sorulmadan önce evrakları dikkatlice incelediler.”
look up	Bir listenin içinde aramak	You've misspelled this word again. You'd better <u>look it up</u> . “Bu kelimeyi yine yanlış yazdın. Doğru yazılımına baksan iyi olacak.”

make up	Bir hikaye veya yalan uydurmak	<p>She knew she was in trouble, so she <u>made up</u> a story about going to the movies with her friends.</p> <p>“Başının belada olduğunun farkındaydı bu yüzden arkadaşlarıyla sinema-ya gittiğini uydurdu.”</p>
make out	Duymak, algılamak	<p>He was so far away, we really couldn't <u>make out</u> what he was saying.</p> <p>“O kadar uzaktaydı ki onun ne söylediğini duyamadık.”</p>
pick out	Seçmek	<p>There were three men in the line-up. She <u>picked out</u> the guy she thought had stolen her purse.</p> <p>“Sırada üç adam vardı.Cüzdanını çaldığını düşündüğü adamı seçti.”</p>
pick up	Bir şeyi kaldırırmak	<p>The crane <u>picked up</u> the entire house.</p> <p>“Vinç bütün evi havaya kaldırıldı.”</p>
point out	Dikkat çekmek, belirtmek	<p>As we drove through Paris, Francoise <u>pointed out</u> the major historical sites.</p> <p>“Paris'ten arabayla geçerken, Francoise başlıca tarihi yerlere dikkatimizi çekti.”</p>
put away	Saklamak	<p>We <u>put away</u> money for our retirement. She <u>put away</u> the cereal boxes.</p> <p>“Paramızı emekliliğimiz için saklıyoruz.”</p>
put off	Ertelemek	<p>We asked the boss to <u>put off</u> the meeting until tomorrow. (Please <u>put it off</u> for another day.)</p> <p>“Patrondan toplantıyı yarına kadar ertelemesini rica ettik.”</p>
put on	Giyinmek	<p>I <u>put on</u> a sweater and a jacket.</p> <p>“Bir süveter ve ceket giydim.”</p>
put out	Söndürmek	<p>The firefighters <u>put out</u> the house fire before it could spread.</p> <p>“İtfaiyeciler yanını, bütün evi sarmadan söndürdüler.”</p>
read over	Dikkatli okumak	<p>I <u>read over</u> the homework, but couldn't make any sense of it.</p> <p>“Ödevi dikkatli okudum ama hiçbir şey anlamadım.”</p>
set up	Düzenlemek, kurmak	<p>My wife <u>set up</u> the living room exactly the way she wanted it</p> <p>“Karım sofayı tam istediği gibi hazırladı.”</p>

take down	Not etmek	These are your instructions. <u>Write them down</u> before you forget. “Unutmadan bu bilgileri bir yere not et.”
take off	Kıyafet çıkarırmak	It was so hot that I had to <u>take off</u> my shirt. “Hava öyle sıcaktı ki tişörtümü çıkartmak zorunda kaldım.”
talk over	tartışmak	We have serious problems here. Let's <u>talk</u> them <u>over</u> like adults. “Yaşadığımız ciddi problemleri tıpkı bir yetişkin gibi tartışmalıyız.”
throw away	atmak	That's a lot of money! Don't just <u>throw</u> it <u>away</u> . “Pahalı bir şey o! Sakın atma.”
try on	Kıyafet denemek	She <u>tried on</u> fifteen dresses before she found one she liked. “Beğendiği elbiseyi bulana kadar on beş tane kıyafet denedim.”
try out	denemek	I <u>tried out</u> four cars before I could find one that pleased me. “İstediğim arabayı bulana kadar dört tane araba denedim.”
turn down	Bir şeyin sesini kısmak	Your radio is driving me crazy! Please <u>turn</u> it <u>down</u> . “Radyonun yüksek sesi beni rahatsız ediyor. Lütfen biraz sesini kıs.”
turn down (2)	Reddetmek, geri çevirme	He applied for a promotion twice this year, but he was <u>turned down</u> both times. “Bu yıl iki kez terfi etmek için talepte bulundu ama her defasında geri çevrildi.”
turn up	Bir şeyin sesini yükseltmek	Grandpa couldn't hear, so he <u>turned up</u> his hearing aid. “Büyük babam duyamadığı için kulaklığının sesini açtı.”
turn off	Elektriği kapamak	We <u>turned off</u> the lights before anyone could see us. “Kimse bizi görmeden ışığı söndürdük.”
turn off (2)	Mide bulandırmak, tiksindirmek	It was a disgusting movie. It really <u>turned</u> me <u>off</u> . “O kadar kötü filmdi ki midem bulandı.”
turn on	Elektriği açmak	<u>Turn on</u> the CD player so we can dance. “CD çaları aç da dans edelim.”

use up	boşaltmak	The gang members <u>used up</u> all the money and went out to rob some more banks. “Gangsterler bütün parayı boşalttılar ve birkaç banka daha soymak için gittiler.”
---------------	-----------	---

Aşağıdaki PHRASAL VERBS ' LER ile asıl eylem cümlede birlikte yer aldığı edatlardan (veya diğer kısımlardan) ayrılamaz :"		
phrasal verbs	anlam	örnek
call on	Ziyaret etmek	The old minister continued to <u>call on</u> his sick parishioners. “Eski başkan, hasta kilise cemiyeti üyelerini ziyaret etmeye devam etti.”
get over	Bir hastalığı atlattmak veya bir hayal kırıklığının üstesinden gelmek	I <u>got over</u> the flu, but I don't know if I'll ever <u>get over</u> my broken heart. “Nezleyi atlattım ama kırılan kalbimi onarabilecek miyim, hiç bilmiyorum.”
go over	Yeniden incelemek, gözden geçirmek	The students <u>went over</u> the material before the exam. They should have <u>gone over</u> it twice. “Öğrenciler sınavdan önce konuları tekrar gözden geçirdiler. İki kez bakmaliydiler.”
go through	tüketmek	They country <u>went through</u> most of its coal reserves in one year. Did he <u>go through</u> all his money already? “Ülkeleri, bir yıl içinde en çok, kömür rezervlerini tüketti. Bütün parasını şimdiden harcadı mı?”
look after	İlgilenmek, bakmak	My mother promised to <u>look after</u> my dog while I was gone. “Annem ben yokken köpeğime bakacağına söz verdi.”
look into	Araştırmak, incelemek	The police will <u>look into</u> the possibilities of embezzlement. “Polis zimmete para geçirme olasılıklarını araştıracak.”
run across	rastlamak	I <u>ran across</u> my old roommate at the college reunion. “Eski oda arkadaşıyla kolej yemeğinde karşılaştım.”

run into	Karşılaşmak, rast gelmek	Carlos <u>ran into</u> his English professor in the hallway. “Carlos İngilizce profesörüyle koridorda karşılaştı.”
take after	benzemek	My second son seems to <u>take after</u> his mother. “Ortanca oğlum annesine benziyor.”
wait on	Servis yapmak	It seemed strange to see my old boss <u>wait on</u> tables. “Eski patronumu masalara servis yaparken görmek çok tuhaftı.”

Üç Kelimededen Oluşan Phrasal Verbs (Geçişli)		
Aşağıdaki phrasal verbs'lerde üç kısım göreceksiniz.		
phrasal verbs	anlam	örnek
break in on	Bir sohbeti bölmek	I was talking to Mom on the phone when the operator <u>broke in on</u> our call. “Operatör konuşmamızı kestiği zaman telefonda annemle konuşuyordum.”
catch up with	Yakın olmak	After our month-long trip, it was time to <u>catch up with</u> the neighbors and the news around town. “Aylar süren yolculuğumuzdan sonra, komşulara ve kasaba çevresine yakın olup onlardan haber almanın vakti gelmişti.”
check up on	İncelemek, kontrol etmek	The boys promised to <u>check up on</u> the condition of the summer house from time to time. “Çocuklar yazlığa zaman, zaman bakmak için söz verdiler.”
come up with	Bağısta bulunmak	After years of giving nothing, the old parishioner was able to <u>come up with</u> a thousand-dollar donation. “Eski kilise cemiyeti üyesi bin dolarlık bir bağış yaptı. Yıllardır hiçbir bağısta bulunmamıştı.”
cut down on	Kesmek, azaltmak	We tried to <u>cut down on</u> the money we were spending on entertainment. “Eğlenceye harcadığımız parayı azaltmaya çalıştık.”
drop out of	Sınıfta kalmak	I hope none of my students <u>drop out of</u> school this semester. “Umarım öğrencilerimin hiç biri bu sömestr sınıfta kalmaz.”
get along with	İyi anlaşmak	I found it very hard to <u>get along with</u> my brother when we were young. “Erkek kardeşimle anlaşmak, küçükken daha zordu.”

get away with	Bir işten sıyrıl-mak	Janik cheated on the exam and then tried to <u>get away with</u> it. “Janik sınavda kopya çektiği halde bu işten sıyrılmaya çalıştı.”
get rid of	kurtulmak	The citizens tried to <u>get rid of</u> their corrupt mayor in the recent election. “Vatandaşlar son seçimlerde fırsatçı belediye başkanından kurtulma-ya çalıştı.”
get through with	bitirmek	When will you ever <u>get through with</u> that program? “Bu programı ne zaman bitiriceksin?”
look forward to	Dört gözle bek-lemek	I always <u>look forward to</u> the beginning of a new semester. “Yeni sümestrin başlamasını her zaman dört gözle beklerim.”
look down on	Hor görmek, küçümsemek	It's typical of a jingoistic country that the citizens <u>look down on</u> their geographical neighbors. “Komşularını, tipik ırkçı ülke vatandaşları kücumserler.”
look in on	Birini ziyaret etmek	We were going to <u>look in on</u> my brother-in-law, but he wasn't home. “Kınbıraderimi ziyaret edecektik ama evde yoktu.”
look out for	Önce davranış-mak, tahmin etmek	Good instructors will <u>look out for</u> early signs of failure in their students “İyi eğitmciler öğrencilerinin yapacakları hataları önceden görürler.”
look up to	Saygı göstermek	First-graders really <u>look up to</u> their teachers. “Eski nesil, öğretmenlerine gerçekten saygı gösterirler.”
make sure of	Doğrulamak, emin olmak	<u>Make sure of</u> the student's identity before you let him into the classroom. “Öğrencilerinizi sınıfa almadan önce, kimliklerinin doğru olduğundan emin olun.”
put up with	Hoşgörü gös-termek	The teacher had to <u>put up with</u> a great deal of nonsense from the new students. “Öğretmen yeni öğrencilerin bütün saçmalıklarını hoş görmek zorun-da kaldı.”
run out of	tükenmek	The runners <u>ran out of</u> energy before the end of the race. “Koşucuların dirençleri, yarışın sonuna gelmeden tükenmişti.”
take care of	İlgilenmek, so-rumlu olmak	My oldest sister <u>took care of</u> us younger children after Mom died. “Ablam, annem ölüükten sonra bize, daha küçük çocuklara baktı.”
talk back to	Kaba bir şekilde cevap vermek	The star player <u>talked back to</u> the coach and was thrown off the team. “Yıldız oyuncu koça ters cevap verince takımdan atıldı.”

think back on	Yad etmek, anmak	I often <u>think back on</u> my childhood with great pleasure. “Çocukluğumu sık sık büyük bir mutlulukla anarım.”
walk out on	Terk etmek, başından atmak	Her husband <u>walked out on</u> her and their three children. “Kocası onu ve üç çocuğunu terketti.”

Intransitive (Geçişsiz) Phrasal Verbs Aşağıdaki phrasal verbs'ler nesne almazlar.		
phrasal verbs	anlam	örnek
break down	bozulmak	That old Jeep had a tendency to <u>break down</u> just when I needed it the most. “Eski cipim, ona en ihtiyacım olduğu zamanda bozuldu.”
catch on	tutmak	Popular songs seem to <u>catch on</u> in California first and then spread eastward. “Popüler şarkılar önce California'da tutar daha sonra doğuya doğru yayılır.”
come back	Geri dönmek	Father promised that we would never <u>come back</u> to this horrible place. “Babam, bu berbat yere bir daha dönmeyeceğimize söz verdi.”
come in	girmek	They tried to <u>come in</u> through the back door, but it was locked. “Arka kapıdan girmeyi denediler ama kapı kilitliydi.”
come to	Şuuru yerine gelmek	He was hit on the head very hard, but after several minutes, he started to <u>come to</u> again. “Kafasını çok kötü çarptı ama birkaç dakika sonra bilinci yerine gelmeye başladı.”
come over	Ziyaret etmek	The children promised to <u>come over</u> , but they never do. “Çocuklar ziyaret edeceklerine söz verdiler ama hiç gelmiyorlar.”
drop by	Habersiz ziyaret etmek	We used to just <u>drop by</u> , but they were never home, so we stopped doing that. “Eskiden habersiz uğradık ama onları hiç evde bulamazdık, bu yüzden artık gitmiyoruz.”

eat out	Yemek için dışarıya çıkmak	When we visited Paris, we loved <u>eating out</u> in the sidewalk cafes. "Paris'e gittiğimizde kaldırımlarda yemek yemeye bayılırdık."
get by	Hayatını sürdürdurmek	Uncle Heine didn't have much money, but he always seemed to <u>get by</u> without borrowing money from relatives. "Heine amcanın çok fazla parası yoktu ama o, akrabalarından borç almadan da her zaman hayatını sürdürdü."
get up	kalkmak	Grandmother tried to <u>get up</u> , but the couch was too low, and she couldn't make it on her own. "Büyükannem ayağa kalkmaya çalıştı ama kanepe çok alçak olduğu için kendi başına kalkamadı."
go back	Geri dönmek	It's hard to imagine that we will ever <u>go back</u> to Lithuania. "Litvanya'ya bir daha geri dönemeyeceğimizi düşünmek çok zor."
go on	Devam etmek	He would finish one Dickens novel and then just <u>go on</u> to the next. "Dickens romanının birini bitirir, hemen bir sonrakine devam ederdi."
go on (2)	Olmak, meydana gelmek	The cops heard all the noise and stopped to see what was <u>going on</u> . "Polisler bütün gürültüyü duydu ve neler olduğuna bakmak için durdu."
grow up	büyümek	Charles <u>grew up</u> to be a lot like his father. "Charles tıpkı babası gibi olmak için büydü."
keep away	Uzak durmak	The judge warned the stalker to <u>keep away</u> from his victim's home. "Yargıcı, suçluyu kurbanın evinden uzak durması için ikaz etti."
keep on (with gerund)	Devam etmek	He tried to <u>keep on singing</u> long after his voice was ruined. "Sesini iyice kaybetmeye başladıkten sonra bile şarkı söylemeye devam etmeye çalıştı."
pass out	bayılmak	He had drunk too much; he <u>passed out</u> on the sidewalk outside the bar. "Öyle çok içmişti ki barın önündeki kaldırıma düşüp bayıldı."
show off	Gösteriş yapmak	Whenever he sat down at the piano, we knew he was going to <u>show off</u> . "Piyanonun başına ne zaman otursa, gösteriş yapacağını biliirdik."
show up	Varmak, ortaya çıkmak	Day after day, Efrain <u>showed up</u> for class twenty minutes late. "Efrain ardı ardına derse yirmi dakika geç kalyordu."
wake up	Uyanmak	I <u>woke up</u> when the rooster crowed. "Horoz öttüğünde uyandım."

Exercise on phrasal verbs

All right. I take **back** everything I said.
He believed every word I said: he was completely taken **in**.
He spoke so fast that I couldn't make out what he said.
The pictures I took on holidays **came out** well. I can't wait to show them to my friends.
You wait half an hour for a bus, then four **come along** at once!
I can't think of his name - it'll come **back** to me later.
I'll come **by** your house this week and we can have a chat.
Jane doesn't **come down** to London much because it's too tiring with the kids.
These boxes will **come in** handy when we move house.
She's **come off** the tablets because they were making her dizzy.
Don't **set off** the alarm, you will make it start.
The building was on fire, but we managed to **get out**.
As they didn't want to open the door, the police were obliged to **break in**.
These people are really annoying ! You don't have to **put up with** them, do you?
Shall I ring (**you**) **up** in the evening?
(On the phone) - Er ... **hold on** a minute, please. I'll see if Mrs Marshall can talk to you.
If I were you I wouldn't give up. You should **carry on** doing what you were doing.
When you end your phone conversation, don't forget to **hang up**.
I needed money to **pay off** the loan so I took the only job that I was offered.
I needed money and I decided never to **turn down** any jobs that I was offered.
I think she will **crack up** and have a nervous breakdown

50.1 Fill in the blanks with the Phrasal verbs with "up and down "

1. If a person **turns up** they arrive unexpectedly.
2. If a problem it appears unexpectedly.
3. If someone an idea, he had it before anybody else.
4. When you a story, you create it.
5. When you a subject, you mention it in conversation.
6. If you the offer, you refuse it.
7. If you, you make him feel depressed.
8. I hate it when people at my party unexpectedly!
9. I had to, it felt really bad.
10. If you with a minor illness, you start suffering from it.

50.2 Fill in the blanks with the Phrasal verbs with "Out "

1. If you want to lose weight, you'll have to **cut out** everything sweet.
2. They didn't get home until five o'clock in the morning because they'd celebrating all night.
3. Look through the wedding photos and any you'd like a copy of.
4. Look at the mess in here! Tidy your room and anything you don't need.

5. My friends usually go to an Italian or Japanese restaurant when they
6. When they leave the hotel, guests are supposed to before ten o'clock.
7. Jane looks really relieved today. Yes. She all her problems to me last night.
8. I've spilt some wine on my jacket. Try this. It'll the stain.
9. I want to ring Joseph but I don't know if she's on the phone. Why don't you by looking in the local directory?
10. Isn't this grass too wet to have a picnic on? Don't worry. I'll this old blanket for us to sit on.

50.3 Fill in the blanks with the Phrasal verbs with "To look "

1. My mother's going to **look after** the kids for me tomorrow.
2. I have to a new flat as this one is too small.
3. Just how low that plane is flying!
4. The police are going to the accusations.
5. He has had a bad time lately but things are starting to
6. We you all for support.
7. I hearing from you.
8. We mustand decide what to do in the future.
9. You must neverthose who are less fortunate than yourselves.
10. I my grandfather for his sense of responsibility.

UNIT 51 Causative verbs

(Ettirgenlik)

Causative Verbs



Tom had the roof repaired yesterday.

Ettirgenlik kipidir. İngilizce dışında diğer dillerde yapısı basittir ama İngilzcede biraz karmaşıktır. Et-tirgenlik, "BİR EYLEMİ BAŞKASINA YAPTIRMAK DEMEKTİR." Türkçede "kestirdim, diktirdim, ..." gibi. Dolayısıyla, işi yapan belli değildir. SADECE YAPILAN İŞ ANLATILIR.

Ettirgenlerin esas olarak üç fiili vardır. Bunlar "HAVE, GET, MAKE" fiillerdir.

have(had) + something+ mv3

I have my hair cut.	(Ben saçımı kestiririm.)	<i>present</i>
I had my hair cut.	(Ben saçımı kestirdim.)	<i>past</i>
I will have my hair cut.	(Ben saçımı kestireceğim.)	<i>future tense</i>
I have had my hair cut.	(Ben saçımı kestirmışım.)	<i>perfect tense</i>
I had had my hair cut.	(Ben saçımı kestirmiştim.)	<i>past perfect tense</i>
I am having my hair cut.	(Ben saçımı kestiriyorum.)	<i>pr. cont. tense</i>
I was having my hair cut.	(Ben saçımı kestiriyordum.)	<i>past cont. tense</i>

I had my hair cut (Saçımı kestirdim.)

We **had** our cow slaughtered. (İneğimizi kestirdik.)

I had all the knives in the kitchen sharpened. (Mutfaktaki tüm bıçakları bileylettim.)

They **had** the ceiling whitewashed. (Tavanı badanalattılar.)

get+somebody+to+v1 something



She got her husband to buy precious jewellery.

He always **gets** his daughter **to clean** the mess.

(Dağınık eşyaları daima kızına temizletir.)

I **got** her **to tell** me the truth.

(Bana gerçeği anlatmaya onu ikna ettim.)

They **got** everybody **to help** the poor.

(Herkesi fakirlere yardım ettirdiler.)

I **got** my friend **to write** an essay for me.

(Arkadaşımı bir makale yazdırıldım.)

She **got** her husband **to buy** precious jewellery.

(Kocasına pahali mücevherler aldırttı.)

(Burada **fiilden once "to"** kullanılır)

make + somebody + v1 + something

He **makes** me go home.

(Beni eve göndertir.)

I **made** my students come to class in time.

(Öğrencilerimi sınıfa zamanında getirttim.)

She always **makes** me cry.

(O beni hep ağlatır.)

We **make** our children speak gently.

(Çocuklarımıza güzel konuşuruz.)

If you don't do your job, I'll **make** you do it.

(İşini yapmazsan, ben sana yaptıracağım.)

He **had/made** the mechanic **fix** the car.

(Arabasını tamirciye tamir ettirdi.)

He **got** the mechanic **to fix** the car.

(Arabasını tamirciye tamir ettirdi.)

Exercise "causative verbs"

He has **had** his car repaired.

They **had** their clothes cleaned.

She has her hair **done** every Saturday.

I will **have** the carpets cleaned by a professional.

I am going to **have** the house redecorated.

He is **having** his garage rebuilt.

She has **had** all her curtains made.

John has **had** the garden fence repainted.

I **had** my wheel changed.

You'll **make** him **cry!** There he goes again!

I **had** them come back immediately!

Mary **got** her brother **to carry** her on his back.

I'll **get** you **to apologize!**

Fortunately I **got** my boyfriend **to help** me.

I'll **have** her moved to another office.

Yesterday I **had** my car repaired

51.1 Complete the sentences. "make someone do"

1. She drove to the station. (Her mother) *Her mother made her drive to the station.*

2. He will feel very angry. (Your remarks)

3. They wash their hands before each meal. (Their parents)

4. We have modified our plans. (Your suggestion)
5. You will say who came last night. (Your father)
6. First he didn't want to say who was guilty but (We)
7. She never admits that she is unfair. (Her friends can't ...)
8. I won't take sleeping pills! (The nurse)
9. We hate going to evening classes, but ... (our parents)
10. I will not sing you (plural) old Irish songs. (They)

51.2 Complete the sentences. with 'have something done'.

1. We **are having the house painted** (the house/paint) at the moment.
2. I lost my key. I will have to (another key/make).
3. When was the last time you (your hair/cut)?
4. (you/a newspaper/deliver) to your house every day, or do you go out and buy one?
5. What are those workmen doing in your garden? ...Oh, we (a garage/build).
6. This coat is dirty. I must (it/clean).
7. If you want to wear earrings, why don't you (your ears/pierce)?

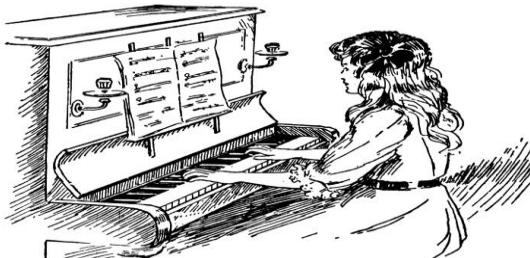
51.3 Complete the sentences. with "to make someone do something"

1. He doesn't want to listen. (I - Future):
Don't worry. **I'll make him listen.**
2. She didn't want to speak in public. (he - Present):
Don't worry,.....
3. They didn't want to help Tom! (a nurse - Present perfect):
Don't worry,.....
4. I don't want to tell Peter! (your mother - Future):
Don't worry,.....
5. They didn't want to sign the petition. (we - - Present):
Don't worry,.....
6. But you didn't want to vote for John! (the boss - Present perfect):
Don't worry,.....
7. I wouldn't like to denounce him! (his enemies - Future):
Don't worry,.....
8. He doesn't want to give the money back. (we - Future):
Don't worry,
9. They didn't want to invite Sarah! (I -- Present):
Don't worry,

UNIT 52 Tag questions

(Pekiştirme soruları)

Tag questions



Karen plays the piano, doesn't she?

Cümlelerin SONUNA VİRGÜL İLE EKLENEN bu sorular, cümlede anlatılan ifadeyi pekiştirme amacı ile sorulur. Bazen kesin emin olmak, bazen de manayı kuvvetlendirmek için kullanırız. İngilizce gramerdeki bu soru yapısı, Türkçede bir cümleinin sonuna eklediğimiz "DEĞİL Mİ" sorusuna benzerdir.

He came to the meeting, didn't he?

O toplantıya geldi, değil mi? (OLUMLU)

She doesn't study, does she?

O çalışmıyor, öyle mi? (OLUMSUZ)

İngilizce'de Tag 'nı oluştururken herhangi bir yardımcı fiil değil de CÜMLEMİZİN TENSE'SİNİN YARDIMCI FİİLİĞİNİ KULLANIYORUZ. TAG'larda daima şahıs zamirleri kullanılır.

He went yesterday, didn't he?

(O dün gitti, değil mi?)

He didn't go yesterday, did he?

(O dün gitmedi, öyle mi?)

Ali is a good boy, isn't he?

(Ali iyi bir çocuktur, değil mi?)

You weren't in istanbul, were you?

(İstanbul'da değildin, öyle mi?)

Ali left for Ankara last night, didn't he?

(Ali dün Ankara'ya gitmek üzere ayrıldı, değil mi?)

Your father is an engineer, isn't he?

(Babanız bir mühendistir, değil mi?)

You haven't had your dinner yet, have you?

(Yemeğinizi henüz yemediniz, öyle mi?)

Asıl cümle OLUMLU ise "tag" OLUMSUZ getirilmelidir / Asıl cümle OLUMSUZ ise "tag" "OLUMLU getirilmelidir

simple present tense with be	I am right, aren't I?	I am not stupid, am I?
	She is at home, isn't she?	She is not here, is she?
	They are rich, aren't they?	They aren't poor, are they?
simple present tense	She knows English, doesn't she?	She doesn't know French, does she?
	You get up late, don't you?	You don't smoke, do you?
present continuous tense	I am swimming well, aren't I?	I am not making too much noise, am I?
	We are working hard, aren't we?	We aren't making noise, are we?
s.past tense with be	I was sick yesterday, wasn't I?	I wasn't careless, was I?
	She was tired, wasn't she?	She wasn't happy, was she?
simple past with verbs	You saw her yesterday, didn't you?	You didn't drive carelessly, did you?

	I answered you question, didn't I?	I didn't break it, did I?
past continuous tense	I was listening, wasn't I?	I wasn't sleeping, was I?
	They were walking, weren't they?	They weren't running, were they?
present perfect tense	You have aired the room, haven't you?	You haven't eaten, have you?
	He has finished his school, hasn't he?	He hasn't done it, has he?
pre. perf.con. ten.	You have been sleeping, haven't you?	You haven't been watching TV, have you?
past perf.tense	I had aired the room, hadn't I?	I hadn't broken it, had I?
past per.con.ten.	We had been working, hadn't we?	We hadn't been working, had we?
future tense	They will come tomorrow, won't they?	They won't come tomorrow, will they?
future cont.ten.	You will be working, won't you?	You won't be working, will you?
future per.tense	She will have eaten dinner by then, won't she?	She will not have gone by then, will she?
future per. con.t.	We will have been doingg it, won't we?	We won't have been doing it, will we?
can	Ali can help us, can't she?	Ali can't speak English, can he?
should	You should work harder, shouldn't you?	You shouldn't smoke, should you?
must	We must be careful, musn't we?	We mustn't make any noise, must we?
need	She need study, needn't she?	She needn't study, need she?
be going to	Tom is going to come here, isn't he?	Tom isn't going to do it, is he?
would	Tom would prefere coffee, wouldn't he?	I wouldn't buy it, would I?
could	They could see you, couldn't they?	They couldn't do it, could they?
should have	They should have studied harder, shouldn't they	They shouldn't have gone there, should they?
could have	I could have done it, couldn't I?	I couldn't have done it, could I?
must have	You must have finished your work, mustn't you?	You mustn't have made this mistake, must you?
have to	You have to eat less, don't you?	You don't have to study tonight, do you?
had to	She had to go home early, didn't she?	She didn't have to get up early, did she?
used to	She used to be a singer, didn't she?	She didn't used to be a writer, did she?
ought to	She ought to smoke less, oughtn't she?	She oughtn't to stay home, ought she?
might	She might be late, mightn't she?	She might not be ready, might she?
there	There is a library here, isn't there?	There isn't anything in the room, is there?

Yardimci fiili	Yardimci fiil'siz (use: don't, doesn't, didn't)
You've got a car, haven't you? It's beautiful, isn't it?	They play football on Sundays, don't they? She plays football on Sundays, doesn't she? They played football on Sundays, didn't they?

Exercise "question tags"

Alison is 26, isn't she?	She teaches sky-diving, doesn't she?
She can windsurf, can't she?	She isn't Australian, is she?
She doesn't speak Spanish, does she?	She can't fly a plane, can she?
She's got brown hair, hasn't she?	She met everyone yesterday, didn't she?
She hasn't finished her book yet, has she?	She didn't get up late, did she?

52.1 . Add negative tag questions to the following statements

1. They are watching TV in the living room, **aren't they?**
2. We've already seen that film, ?
3. Natalie and Kate saw him walking with his dog last Sunday, ?
4. It is very cold outside. Don't open the window, ?
5. The weather is nice. The sun is shining. Let's have a walk, ?
6. Mike is my younger son. He is really tall, ?
7. Nobody has read this article, ?
8. The moon goes round the earth, ? Yes, it does.
9. This house belongs to my friends. It's beautiful, ?
10. The train is due to arrive at 4 o'clock. There's a lot of time, ?
11. My friends shouldn't spend too much money on clothes, ?
12. Your sister is a wonderful dancer. And what about you? You can dance, ?
13. You don't know why your brother is crying, ?
14. You don't put sugar in your coffee, ?
15. She gave you back the money, ?
16. Yesterday, I visited your family. Everybody looked so tired and pale, ?
17. Tom's had too much to learn this week, ?
18. I would like to go to the beach. It's not raining, ?
19. Go to the shop and buy two kilograms of tomatoes, ?
20. I love Spain! You're Spanish, ?

52.2 Add affirmative tag questions to the following negative statements

She isn't well. *She isn't well, is she?*

1. They won't reach their destination before five o'clock.
2. He doesn't want to come with us.
3. She hasn't eaten breakfast yet.
4. They aren't very clever.
5. I couldn't have persuaded you.
6. You won't forget to come.
7. We weren't expecting company.
8. They wouldn't like that.

52.3 Add Irregular tags questions to the followings.

1. Open the window, *will you*? ?
3. That was a lovely show,.....?
5. These dogs are very intelligent,.....?
7. Let's buy a pizza for tonight,.....?
9. This new car is fantastic,.....?
2. Somebody came here,.....?
4. Let's go to the cinema,.....?
6. Someone phoned her this morning,.....?
8. Everybody will come to your party,.....?
10. Bring me my glasses over there,.....?

52.4 Add tag questions to the following statements

1. It's very cold this morning, *isn't it*?..... ?
3. That book isn't very interesting,?
5. He doesn't know Georges,?
7. Henry works with John,?
9. You didn't come yesterday,?
2. She is working better this month,?
4. You went to her party,?
6. She hasn't telephoned yet,?
8. Tom is not travelling alone,?
10. He has been here for a long time?

UNIT 53 Coordinating conjunction

(Koordine Eden Bağlaçlar)

COORDINATING CONJUNCTION (Koordine Eden Bağlaçlar)



*She finished her homework **and** played with birds.*

Bağlaçlar cümle içerisindeki kelimeleri, öbekleri ve CÜMLECİKLERİ BİR BİRİNE BAĞLAR.

and.....ve	She tried and succeeded.
but..... fakat	They tried but did not succeed.
or.....ya da	Did you go out or stay at home?
nor.....ne de	I did not see it, nor did they.
for..... için	I am looking for a book
so.....böylece	She is ill, so she must go to doctor
yet.....henüz	The sun is warm, yet the air is cool.

We can study math **or** English.

(Matematik ya da İngilizce çalışabiliriz.)

We can go to the park **or** to the zoo.

(Parka ya da hayvanat bahçesine gidebiliriz.)

He gave me his phone number **but** I lost it.

(Bana telefon numarasını verdi ama ben kaybettim.)

Ahmet sent in her applications **and** waited by the phone for a response."

(Ahmet başvurularını gönderdi ve telefonun yanında bir cevap için bekledi.)

I bought a cellular phone, **but** my father did not like it."

(Bir cep telefonu aldım ama babam beğenmedi.)

Exercise " coordinating conjunction "

I went to bed early yesterday, **for** I was tired;

My sister **and** I went shopping last week;

I will **neither** drink nor dance;

This room is old **but** comfortable;

Do you play the piano **or** the violin?

He likes to play tennis, **yet** his favourite sport is football;

I was very tired, **so** I went to bed early yesterday.

We can broil chicken on the grill tonight, **or** we can just eat leftovers.
You can study hard for this exam **or** you can fail.
I bought two tickets **for** Cem Yılmaz show.
I don't have money **nor** time to travel around the world.
I wake up each morning, have my breakfast **and** do my morning exercises.

ÖNEMLİ BAĞLAÇLAR

any more/any longer/no longer (ama artık.....)



Sara doesn't work here anymore (or any longer). She left last month.

Any More, No more, Any Longer/ No longer ifadeleri ÖNCEKİ BİR DURUMUN DEĞİŞTİĞİNİ BELİRT-MEK İÇİN KULLANILIR. Any more ve any longer CÜMLENİN SONUNA KONUR.

We used to smoke but we aren't **any more** (ya da any longer) (Sigara içerdik eskiden ama artık içmiyoruz)
Necla **no longer** goes cinema. (Necla artık sinemaya gitmiyor)
We are **no longer** friends. (Biz artık arkadaş değiliz)
We aren't friends **any more** (Biz artık arkadaş değiliz)

Any more; OLUMSUZ CÜMLELERDE - no longer; OLUMLU CÜMLELERDE

Linda still works here but Sara doesn't work here **anymore**. (Negative)
Ann **no longer** works here. (Positive)

Exercise " any more/any longer/no longer"

Sara **no longer** works here.
We are **no longer** friends. (not' we are no more friends')
We used to be good friends but we aren't **any more** (or any longer).
We are **no longer** friends. (not 'We are no more friends')
Sheila still works here but Ann doesn't work here **any more**.
He is late again! I can't wait for him **anymore**.

although/even though -in spite of/despite- even (.. e rağmen)



Even though the pain in her leg ,she completed the marathon.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Although he studied a lot ,he didn't pass his exam. | (Çok çalışmasına rağmen,sınavı geçemedi.) |
| He was able to lead a normal life, despite the illness. | (Hastalığına rağmen normal bir yaşam sürdürdü.) |
| He still loves her in spite of everything. | (Her şeye rağmen hâlâ onu seviyor.) |
| In spite of the problems, he went on living. | (Sorunlara rağmen yaşamaya devam etti.) |
| They are very cheerful in spite of their colds. | (Soğuk algınlıklarına rağmen çok neşeliler.) |
| In spite of her illness, James went to school. | (Hastalığına rağmen James okula gitti.) |
| I like my apartment a lot although it is quite small | (Küçük olmasına rağmen dairemi çok seviyorum.) |
| I still enjoyed the picnic despite the weather . | (Havaya rağmen piknikten zevk aldım.) |
| He failed the test in spite of studying hard. | (Çok çalışmasına rağmen sınavda başarısız oldu) |
| I won't go to the party even though I was invited | (Davet edilmeme rağmen partiye gitmeyeceğim.) |
| We went out despite the rain . | (Yağmura rağmen dışarı çıktıık.) |
| Even though it was very late, he went on working. | (Çok geç olmasına rağmen çalışmaya devam etti) |

even (olsa bile, olmasa bile)



*He always wears a coat - **even** in hot weather.*

- He has a TV set in every room of the house--**even** the bathroom
(Her odasında TV var, hatta banyoda bile)
- Even a child can understand this book.
(Çocuk bile bu kitaptan anlayabilir.)

Exercise "although, though , even,_in spite of, even though"

Although it rained a lot, we enjoyed our holiday.

In **spite of** all our careful plans, a lot of things went wrong.

Although we had planned everything carefully, a lot of things went wrong.

I went home early **because** I was feeling unwell.

I went to work the next day **although** I was still feeling unwell.

She accepted the job **in spite of** the salary, which was rather low.

Although he's only 12, David is taller than his mother

They won the war, **although** it cost them millions of lives.

We hardly ever see them **although** we live in the same city.

She is coming this morning **although** I don't know exactly when.

He wasn't wearing a coat **although** it was quite cold.

He was wearing a coat **although** it wasn't quite cold.

I managed to get to sleep **although** there was a lot of noise.

Even though John is rich, he lives in a small house.

Even though she likes animals, Mary doesn't want a dog.

He managed to escape **even though** four men tried to catch him.

Even though she hasn't really got the time, she still offered to help

Even though he's 86, he has excellent health

I still enjoyed the week **despite** the weather.

Despite its financial problems, the company is successful.

Buses are still running, **despite the snow**.

Sarah didn't come, **even though** she said she would.

The restaurant serves good, **though** expensive, food.

Although the sun was shining it wasn't very warm.

The holiday was great **although** the hotel wasn't very nice.

Although I am not sure, I believe that he is innocent

I didn't get the job **although** I had the necessary qualifications.

Though that restaurant is very expensive, it's always full.

Even if Caroline **earned** a big salary, she would not buy a fast car.

Even if I **had** time and money, I wouldn't go on a cruise.

Even I could take better photographs.

In spite of what I said yesterday, I still love you.

We enjoyed our camping holiday **in spite of the rain**.

I couldn't sleep **despite** being very tired.

He borrowed my jacket even though I'd told him not to.

John is rich, but **in spite of** that, he lives in a small house)

Nobody would lend her the money not **even** her best friend.

in case / "in case of" (İhtimaline karşı, olursa diye)



Geoff

He wears two watches in case one of them stops.

"IN CASE" bir bağlaçtır ve iki cümleyi birbirine bağlar. Bir şey olma ihtimaline karşı şunu yaptım, şunu yapacağım derken "ihtimaline karşı, olursa diye" anımlarına gelir. bir çeşit ÖNLEM İFADE EDEN BİR BELİRTEÇTİR.

Take your umbrella **in case** it rains.

(Yağmur yağması ihtimaline karşı şemsiyeni al.)

I will take a notebook **in case** I need to take notes.

(Not almaya ihtiyacım olursa diye yanımıza bir defter alacağım.)

I will close the window **in case** the rain could come in.

(Yağmur içeri girerse diye pencereyi kapatacağım.).

Press the red button **in case of fire**.

(Yangın durumunda kırmızı düğmeye basın.)

In case of burglary, don't touch anything and call the police.

(Hırsızlık durumunda hiçbirşeye dokunmayın ve polis çağırın.)

Exercise "In case"

I'll fill up the car with petrol **in case** you need to go to.

I took my umbrella **in case** it rained.

I will go to my mother **in case** she needs help.

You should take a book **in case** you have to wait

I gave him a very famous book **in case** he wanted to read it.

Could you give her her gift **in case** she is leaving right now?

We were looking for you **in case** you had lost your way.

I recorded the program **in case** you had missed it.

We took our chains **in case** it snowed during our holidays.

I bring my camera **in case** there are some photos to take.

The man always locked his car **in case** somebody stole it.

I got his address **in case** I should have opportunity to visit him.

He is carrying an umbrella **in case** it rains.

as long as - provided/providing (deği müddetçe-... şartıyla)



*I'll lend you my gun **provided** you promise to give me it back next week.*

You can share my room **as long as** you share the rent too.

(Kiraya da ortak olduğun müddetçe odamı paylaşabilirsın.)

You can borrow any book from my library **provided / providing** you return it on time.

(Zamanında geri getirmek şartıyla, kütüphanemden istediğiniz kitabı alabilirsin.)

They can listen to music **provided / providing** they disturb nobody.

(Kimseyi rahatsız etmemek kaydıyla müzik dinleyebilirler.)

You can pass the exam **only if / provided that / providing that / as long as / so long as** you study hard.

(Eğer sıkı çalışırsan sınavı geçebilirsin.)

Exercise "as long as. provided/providing.."

She can come in **as long as** she promises to keep silent.

I don't foresee any difficulties **so long as** we keep within budget

I don't mind having a dog in the house **so long as** it's clean

We can forgive him **as long as** he apologizes to us

We could have forgiven him **as long as** he had apologized to us

She will help me **provided I** promise to do her homework

We're going skiing next week, **providing / provided** there's enough snow.

You can use my car **as long as/so long as** you drive carefully

(= you can use my car but you must drive carefully--this is a condition)

You can go to the party **as long as** you come back before midnight.

during (durumun ne kadar süregünü- esnasında)



*I fell asleep **during** the film.*

I slept for 20 minutes **during** the lesson.

(Derste, 20 dakika uyudum.)

I had to study hard every day **during** the term. (Dönem boyunca her gün çok çalışmak zorunda kaldım.)

I often stay with him **during** the holidays. (DURING + ISIM)

The bomb exploded **during** the Prime Minister's speech.

Examples "during

She will come **during** the afternoon.

She got up several times **during** the night.

My parents met **during** the war.

She decided to go abroad **during** her summer holidays.

It rained a lot **during** the summer. I went to the bank **during** my lunch break
 When did you meet Paul? **During** my Christmas holidays
 Drinks will be served **during** the interval.
 How long did you stay in Italy? I stayed there **for nearly a year**.
 The children can't go sailing **during the winter**; the lake is much too cold.

until / by the time (.....eye kadar)



*Can you check my car, if I leave it **until Monday**?*

"Until" BELİRLİ BİR ZAMANA KADAR SÜREN BİR OLAY YA DA DURUM için kullanılır.

"By the time" BELİRLİ BİR NOKTADAKİ DURUMU işaret eder.

I hadn't been to England until I met Teddy.	(Teddy ile tanışana kadar İngiltere'de bulunmamışım.)
Until 9 pm, I will have finished my project.	(Saat 9'a kadar projemi bitirmiş olacağım)
He worked patiently until he completed polishing.	(Cıalamayı bitirene/bitirinceye kadar sabırla çalıştı)
Until the war, they didn't know any poverty.	(Savaşa kadar, yoksulluk nedir bilmediler.)
I will study until 10 o'clock.	(Saat ona kadar çalışacağım)
We danced until dawn.	(Şafağa kadar dans ettik.)

By



*By the time I arrive, they **will be eating** dinner*

"By" belirli BİR ZAMANDA YA DA O ZAMANDAN ÖNCE OLUŞAN bir olay için kullanılır.

He will have called us by 10 o'clock.	(Saat ona kadar bize telefon edecek.)
By the time I got home, the visitors had left.	(Ben eve gelene kadar misafirler gitmişti.)
By the time you learn how to behave, I will have left the country.	
(Sen terbiyeli olmayı öğrenene kadar ben ülkeyi terketmiş olacağım.)	

gelecek	By the time I leave work, the sun will be setting .
gelecekte bitmiş	By the time I leave work, the sun will have set .
şimdiki zaman	By the time i arrive , they are eating dinner.

Exercise "by / until "

Sorry, I am afraid I can't...but I can do it by next Thursday.

That will be all right. I won't need it until next Friday.

Fine! Can you bring it by two o'clock tomorrow?

Mary should have waited until Tuesday to buy her new car.

Make sure you are at home by 8 o'clock, the Jones will be there.

Paul didn't stop working until lunchtime.

The novelist had hoped to finish his book by the end of the year, but he hadn't.

Will you be here when I come back? No, I'll probably have gone by then.

This dog might be dangerous, don't move until I tell you.

She'll be waiting for your telephone call until the end of the weekend.

Let's wait in the house until it stops raining.

I read until dinner, it is a very interesting book!

She will be away until Sunday evening. Unfortunately I couldn't invite her.

He went to the garage at 2 o'clock but they made him wait until 3.30!

The garage mechanic said he had been busy until 3.15.

He can't say until the Inspector of Mines gives his report.

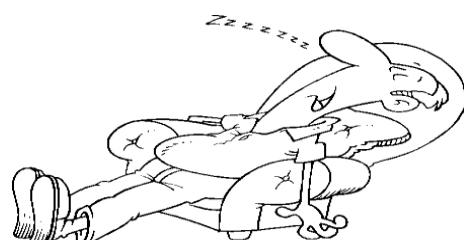
Where's Sue? She should be here by now.

Will he call them by next Monday to have an idea?

"so -- such" (o kadar ki")

"So ve such" niteledikleri kelimele "ÇOK" anlamını verir. Türkçe'ye ayrıca "O KADAR Kİ" şeklinde de aktarılır.

so



I was so tired that I fell asleep in the armchair.

"So" dan sonra sadece SIFAT VE ZARF gelebilir

Your house is so beautiful (Senin evin çok güzel.)

(Bu cümlede so'dan sonra sıfat gelmiştir.)

I'm waiting him so patiently (Onu sabırla bekliyorum.)

(Bu cümlede so'dan sonra zarf gelmiştir.)

The problem was **so difficult** that we couldn't solve it.

(Problem o kadar zordu ki çözemedik.)

She is **so beautiful** that everybody wants to marry her. (O kadar güzel ki, herkes onunla evlenmek istiyor.)

There were	so	many	spectators	that there was standing room only.
I did	so	much	swimming	that I became very strong.
He knew	so	Few	people	that he often felt lonely.
There was	so	Little	snow	that we could not go skiing.

such



It was such a good book that I couldn't put it down.

"SUCH" tan sonra sadece sıfat tamlaması (SIFAT + İSİM) gelir.

She is such a	Hard	worker	that she is sure to succeed.
That is such an	interesting	book	that I read it three times.
He has such	Good	ideas	that he may be promoted.

That's **such a boring film**

(O kadar sıkıcı bir film ki.)

They are **such clever students**

(O kadar zeki öğrenciler ki)

He gave **such a wonderful speech** that we were surprised.

(O kadar güzel bir konuşma yaptı ki hepimiz şaşırıldı.)

It was **such a nice weather** that we all went out.

(Hava o kadar güzeldi ki, hepimiz dışarı çıktı.)

Your brother is **such a sweet boy** that I miss him.

(Kardeşin o kadar tatlı bir çocuk ki, onu özlüyorum.)

Exercise "so / such"

Paula was **such a** beautiful girl that he couldn't stop looking at her.

Alan's story was **so dull** that everybody left before he finished.

I'm having **such a good time** here that I don't want to go.

It was **such a** wonderful movie that I want to see it again.

Don't drive **so slowly** or we'll never get on time.

Don't buy that book! It's **such a** waste of money.

The dish was **so cold** that I couldn't eat it.

I'm sorry you had **such a** bad journey.

Petrol is **so expensive** that you are better off using public transport.

This restaurant makes **such nice** chicken meals, you should go there.

It was **such a good film** that we stayed on and watched it twice.

It was **so good** a film that we saw it three times.

The music is **so loud!** I wish they would turn it down.

I'd like to go to Australia, but it is **such a long** journey!

I'd like to visit New-Zealand, but it's **so long** a journey

My friend Jenifer is exhausted, she has **such difficult** children.

The book is **so long** that I think I'll never finish it.

I would like to go to India **so much** but I don't think I'll ever be able to.

I've been to London **so often** that I feel at home there.

He didn't get the job. **Such is life!**

I had **such a good** time in Italy that I want to go again.

53. 1 Fill in the blanks with the Coordinating conjunctions (so-but-and-or)

1. I'm going to go shopping on Sunday buy some new clothes.

I'm going to go shopping on Sunday and buy some new clothes.

2. I've just eaten dinner I'm not hungry.

3. Why don't you ring Sue find out what time she's coming over tonight?

4. Don't tell John about his birthday party you'll spoil the surprise.

5. I have been saving my money this year next year I plan to take a long holiday in Europe.

6. Secretary to Boss: Do you want anything else can I go home now?

7. I love to travel I hate travelling by bus.

8. I'm bored! Let's go out to dinner see a movie.

9. I like living in the city my brother prefers living in the country.

10. Betty's just got a promotion at work she's very happy.

11. It's late. You should go to bed now you'll be tired tomorrow.

12. The taxi stopped at the train station two men got out of it.

13. I was in the area I thought I'd drop in and say hello

14. I really hate to have to sell my car I need the money.

15. My friend fell down the stairs sprained his ankle.

16. The department store closed at six o'clock everyone went home.

17. I won't be home for Christmas I will be there for New Year's.

18. Julia was very angry with Tom she went for a long walk to cool down.

19. Can you stop at the shop get some milk on your way home from work?

20. Nobody was home when I rang Jenny I left a message for her.

21. I've been dieting I'm not losing any weight.

22. Will you eat that last chocolate biscuit will you leave it for me?
23. It's raining. Wear your raincoat you don't get wet.
24. Bill graduated first in his class at University his parents bought him a new car.
25. We left very early this morning for our holiday there was still a traffic jam on the freeway.
26. I had a very boring weekend, I just sat around the house did nothing.
27. Can I help you with that are you all right?
28. Would you rather stay home tonight would you rather go out?
29. John may have built this house by himself he hired an architect to design it.
30. Is this seat already taken can I sit there?
31. Your sister rang today she didn't leave a message
32. You had better hurry you'll be late for work

53. 2 Fill in the blanks with the Coordinating conjunctions

1. This old woman spoke neither Polish **nor** Russian.
2. She tried to learn Chinese it was too difficult.
3. Last night I was very tired I went to sleep.
4. We have tickets for the cinema the opera.
5. Would you like orange juice cola?
6. This is Mary. She is very rich she isn't happy.
7. She is good at maths, her favourite subject is history.
8. He easily passed the exams, he studied quite thoroughly.
9. I'm Polish my mother is Russian.
10. Chris needed some money he borrowed some from his parents.

53.3 Fill in the gaps with "Any more, any longer and no longer"

1. He doesn't write poems **any more**.
2. He eats cheese, he's allergic.
3. I don't go fishing
4. He's interested in soccer.
5. I used to have a beard, but I don't have it
6. She was my friend, but we aren't friends
7. I'm at school, I work now.
8. I don't love this girl, she lied to me.

53.4 Fill in the gaps with "Anymore and no longer"

1. I **no longer** wish to work here.
2. I don't want to play football
3. My father works in a hospital.
4. Since she has been on a diet, she doesn't eat bread

5. I do much sport.
6. My sister doesn't read science fiction books
7. She is late for school.
8. I don't like chocolate cakes
9. They are not shy
10. We eat fried food.

53.5 Fill in the blank with "Although, though, even though, in spite of, despite"

1. Sarah didn't come, **even though** she said she would.
2. We hardly ever see them we live in the same city.
3. She is coming this morning I don't know exactly when.
4. I enjoyed the film the fact that the story was silly.
5. The restaurant serves good expensive, food.
6. He wasn't wearing a coat it was quite cold.
7. He still smokes, all the health warnings.
8. she knew the answer, she did not respond.

53.6 Fill in the blank with "Although/though/ In spite of/despite"

1. I couldn't get to sleep **because of** the noise.
2. She accepted the job the salary, which was rather low.
3. the traffic was bad, I arrived on time.
4. I couldn't sleep very tired.
5. I went home early I was feeling unwell.
6. She can sleep the noise.
7. He passed the exam he didn't study well.
8. I didn't eat anything being hungry.
9. She accepted the job the salary, which was very high.
10. it rained a lot, they enjoyed themselves.

53.7 Fill in the blank with "in spite of "

1. He managed to sleep **in spite of** the heat.
2. I couldn't hear him, the fact that I was sitting near him.
3. I couldn't forgive her, her apology.
4. my husband being tired, we went to bed late.
5. I didn't wear a coat, the cold weather.
6. She always passes her exams not studying at all.
7. We ate very little, being quite hungry.
8. He almost drowned, the fact that he could swim very well.
9. her fear she went bungee-jumping.

10. He ate the fish, the fact that he is a vegetarian.

53.8 Fill in the blank with "Even"

1. **Even** I could take better photographs.
2. She can't cook an egg.
3. He always wears a coat, in summer.
4. She has got to work every day, on Sundays.
5. a child could write this.
6. You must calm yourself, if you are very angry.

53.9 Fill in the blank with In case / in case of

1. You should take some cash **in case** they don't accept credit cards.
2. What to do a heat wave?
3. I don't want to go to this restaurant; it is too expensive for me.
4. He should be allowed to get up; his leg is not strong enough.
5. Bring a map you get lost.
6. fire break the glass.
7. The weather isn't very good, we are leaving tomorrow.

53.10 Write sentences with "In case or if"

1. Ann might phone this evening. I don't want to go out **in case** (in case/ if) she phones.
2. You should tell the police (in case/ if) your bicycle is stolen.
3. I hope you'll come to London sometime (in case/ if) you come, you can stay with us.
4. This letter is for Susan. Can you give it to her (in case/ if) you see her?
5. Write your name and address on your bag(in case/ if) you lose it.
6. Go to the lost property office (in case/ if) you lose your bag.
7. The burglar alarm will ring (in case/ if) somebody tries to break into the house.

53.11 Fill in the blank with In "For, during and while"

1. I have lived in this house **for** twenty years.
2. We met Sam **our holidays**.
3. Sabrina suddenly began to feel sick she was doing the examination.
4. I'm going to visit Tunisia next week, I hope to see Amy I'll be there.
5. What are you going to do you are waiting?
6. We watched television two hours last night.
7. I fell asleep the examination.

8. It rained three days without stopping.
9. We saw Ann we were waiting for you.

53.12 Fill in the blanks with the "By / until"

1. We must take a decision **by** Tuesday
2. Mary should have waited Tuesday to buy her new car.
3. Make sure you are at home 8 o'clock, the Jones will be there.
4. Paul didn't stop working lunchtime.
5. The novelist had hoped to finish his book the end of the year, but he hadn't.
6. Will you be here when I come back? No, I'll probably have gone then.
7. This dog might be dangerous, don't move I tell you.
8. She'll be waiting for your telephone call the end of the weekend.
9. Let's wait in the house it stops raining.
10. I read dinner, it is a very interesting book!

53.13 Fill in the blanks with the "By / until"

1. He shouldn't come **until** Friday morning.
2. He went to the garage at 2 o'clock but they made him wait 3.30!
3. The garage mechanic said he had been busy 3.15.
4. 'How long has he been waiting?' 'He arrived 2.15 at the latest.'
5. I thought he would be gone the time the garage mechanic arrives.
6. Are you sure he will have finished the major repairs. Wednesday?
7. He can't say the Inspector of Mines gives his report.
8. Will he call them next Monday to have an idea?

53.14 Complete the sentence with "So and Such"

1. He's difficult to understand because he speaks **so** quickly.
2. I like Tom and Ann. They're **such** nice people.
3. It was a great holiday. We had **such a** good time.
4. I was surprised that he looked well after his recent illness.
5. Everything is expensive these days, isn't it?
6. The weather is lovely, isn't it? I didn't expect it to be nice day.
7. I have to go. I didn't realize it was Late.
8. He always looks good. He wears nice clothes.
9. It was boring film that I fell asleep while I was watching it.
10. I couldn't believe the news. It was shock.
11. I think she works too hard. She looks tired all the time.
12. The food at the hotel was awful. I've never eaten awful food.
13. They've got much money, they don't know what to do with it.

14. I didn't realize you lived long way from the city centre.
15. I can't decide what to do. It's problem.

53.15 Fill in the blank with "So and such"

1. I don't know why our guide became *so* angry.
2. We had to get a taxi because we had heavy luggage.
3. I don't know why you stayed inawful hotel.
4. The restaurant was noisy that I couldn't hear anyone
5. I never realised dolphins were friendly animals.
6. I don't think we've ever met helpful people before.
7. I didn't realise elephants were big.
8. Our guide was nice man.
9. I'm sorry you had bad journey.
10. Petrol is expensive that you are better off using public transport.
11. This restaurant makes nice chicken meals, you should go there.
12. It was good film that we stayed on and watched it twice.
13. It was good a film that we saw it three times.
14. The music is loud ! I wish they would turn it down.
15. I'd like to go to Australia, but it is long journey!
16. I'd like to visit New-Zealand, but it's long a journey.
17. My friend Jenifer is exhausted, she has difficult children.

53.16 Complete the sentence with "So and Such"

1. He was *so* nervous that he broke his glass
2. Have you ever seen lovely flower?
3. She is shy that she doesn't want to come with us
4. I was late that we decided to take a taxi
5. It is hot! Could you bring me a glass of fresh water, please?
6. They are nice children! Everybody loves them!
7. This woman is strange, don't go with her!
8. She was happy to see her cousin that she cried!
9. This is enormous dog! It nearly looks like a bear!
10. He is intelligent that he can speak 5 languages!

UNIT 54 Wh questions

(Wh. soru kelimeleri)

Wh questions

İngilizce cümlelerde IKI ÇEŞIT SORU yapma şekli vardır.



Why are you unhappy? / Are you unhappy?

BİRİNCİSİ YARDIMCI FİİL BAŞA GETİRİLEREK YAPILIR ve yes/no questions olarak adlandırılır. Çünkü bu tür sorular, cevabında EVET VEYA HAYIR denmesini gerektirir.

He is a teacher.

(O bir öğretmendir.)

Is he a teacher.

(O bir öğretmen midir?)

She went to school.

(O, okula gitti.)

Did she go to school?

(O okula gitti mi?)

İKİNCİ SORU şekli de **SORU KELİMELERİ** kullanarak yapılan sorulardır. Bu tür sorulara **EVET VEYA HAYIR ŞEKLİNDE CEVAP VERILEMEZ**. Bu tür soru kelimelerinden hemen sonra, bazı istisnalar dışında hemen yardımcı fil gelir ve cümlenin dizilişinde başka değişiklik yapılmaz.

soru kelimesi	örnekler
Who(m) (kim(e,i))	Who(m) do you like? Kimi seviyorsun. Who studies Russian? Kim Rusça çalışıyor?
What (ne)	What does he do at weekends? Haftasonları neler yapıyor? What is that? O ne? What time did you arrive home yesterday? Dün eve saat kaçta vardın?
Which (hangisi)	Which book did you buy? Hangi kitabı aldın? Which boy won the race? Yarışı hangi çocuk kazandı?
Whose (hangisi)	Whose car are you going to use? Kimin arabasını kullanacaksın?

How (nasıl)	How often do you go to the movies? Sinemaya ne sıklıkta gidersin? How long was the film? Film ne kadar sürdü? How much does it cost? Ne kadar tutuyor? (fiyat) How many people are coming to the party? Partiye kaç kişi geliyor? How far is it from İstanbul to Ankara? İstanbul Ankara arası ne kadar mesafedir?
When (ne zaman)	When do you go to the cinema? Sen sinemaya ne zaman gidersin? When does he leave home? O evden ne zaman ayrılır?
Where (nerede,nereye)	Where does Betty eat breakfast? Betty kahvaltısını nerede yapar? Where do Al and Jennifer live? Al and Jennifer nerede yaşarlar?
Why (niçin / neden)	Why are you crying? Neden ağlıyorsun? Why did she buy an expensive car? O niçin pahalı bir araba aldı?



What did you do yesterday?

Tabloyu inceleyelim. SORU KELİMELERİNDEN hemen sonra, bazı istisnalar dışında hemen YARDIMCI FİİL GELİR

soru kelimesi	yardımcı fiil	özne	yükleم	tümleç
What	do	you	do	after school?
When	does	your sister	get up?	
Who	did	you	see?	
Where	does	Elif	work?	
	does	your sister	get up	at 6 o'clock?
	does	your mother	live	in Ankara?
	do	you	see	Ahmet?
	does	Elif	work	in a hotel?
	are	you	-	an engineer?
	Is	your house	-	in Scotland?
		Who	eats	a lot of candy?

		What	smells	so good?
--	--	------	--------	----------

Exercise "wh questions"

- | | |
|--|--|
| What do they like doing in their free time? | (Onlar boş zamanlarında ne yapmaktan hoşlanırlar?) |
| What can I do for you? | (Sizin için ne yapabilirim?) |
| Where does Betty eat breakfast? | (Betty kahvaltısını nerede yapar?) |
| Where do Alen and Jennifer live? | (Alen and Jennifer nerede yaşarlar?) |
| Where do the students buy hats? | (Öğrenciler şapkaları nereden satın alırlar?) |
| When do you go to the cinema? | (Sen sinemaya ne zaman gidersin?) |
| When does he leave home? | (O, evden ne zaman ayrılır?) |
| When do the students study? | (Öğrenciler ne zaman ders çalışırlar?) |
| What time did you arrive home yesterday? | (Dün eve saat kaçta vardın?) |
| What time do you have lunch? | (Öğle yemeğini saat kaçta yersin?) |
| What time do you have get up tomorrow? | (Yarın saat kaçta kalkmak zorundasın?) |
| Who do you love? | (Sen kimi seviyorsun?) |
| Who did you see at the party? | (Partide kimi gördün?) |
| Who goes to the office every day? | (Büroya her gün kim gider?) |
| Whose shirt is this? | (Bu kimin tişörtü?) |
| Whose car are you driving? | (Kimin arabasını kullanıyorsun?) |
| Which shoes did you like? | (Hangi ayakkabıları beğendin?) |
| Which country would you like to visit? | (Hangi ülkeyi ziyaret etmek isterdin?) |
| Which one is your coat? | (Hangisi senin palton?) |
| How are you today? | (Bugün nasılsin?) |
| How did you find my house? | (Evimi nasıl buldun?) |
| How did you go to school? | (Okula nasıl - ne ile- gittin?) |
| Why are you crying? | (Neden ağlıyorsun?) |
| Why did she buy an expensive car? | (O niçin pahalı bir araba aldı?) |
| How many students are there in the classroom? | (Bu sınıfta kaç tane öğrenci var?) |
| How many people are coming to the party? | (Partiye kaç kişi geliyor?) |
| How many books did you read last month? | (Geçen ay kaç kitap okudun?) |
| How much money do you want? | (Ne kadar para istiyorsun?) |
| How much sugar do we need? | (Ne kadar şekerle ihtiyacımız var?) |
| How much time is there left? | (Ne kadar zaman kaldı?) |
| How long is it from İstanbul to Ankara? | (İstanbul'dan Ankara'ya gitmek ne kadar sürer?) |
| How long did you work in that company? | (O şirkette ne kadar çalıştin?) |
| How long do you sleep a night? | (Bir gecede ne kadar uyursun?) |
| How far is it from İstanbul to Ankara? | (İstanbul Ankara arası ne kadar mesafedir?) |
| How far did you travel last summer? | (Geçen yaz ne kadar uzağa seyahat ettin?) |
| How far can you walk in an hour? | (Bir saatte ne kadar (uzaga) yürüyebilirsin?) |
| How often is she early? | (O ne zaman erken gelir?) |

How fast can a cheetah run?

(Bir çita ne kadar hızlı koşabilir?)

How tall are you?

(Senin boyun kaç?)

How heavy is this luggage?

(Bu valizin ağırlığı nedir?)

54. 1 Make questions based on the following sentences using appropriate WH-Questions

1. They study (**English**) every Tuesday morning. *What do they study every Tuesday morning?*
2. Romi goes to school (**by bus**).
3. The teacher explains the lesson (**in front of the class**).
4. (**My brother**) does his homework carefully.
5. My daughter always washes her hair (**twice a week**).....
6. John loves eating (**pizza**).
7. Fenny invites (**Bimo**) to come to her birthday party.
8. Olga sings a song (**beautifully**).
9. Shanti gets up (**at five**).
10. Harry doesn't go to school (**because he is sick**).
11. (**Mother**) cooks rice in the kitchen.....
12. Tommy rides his bike (**very fast**).
13. Thalia always (**has breakfast**) before going to
14. I give (**Mario**) a birthday present.
15. Mario celebrates (**his birthday**) in September.....
16. Students listen to (**the teacher's explanation**).
17. I like (**the white T-shirt**), not the red one.....
18. Julia has (**two brothers**).
19. The little boys play (**hide and seek**).
20. Sammy closes the windows (**because it's going to rain**).

54.2 Fill in the blanks with the "Wh questions"

1. **Who** 's this girl? It's Julie.
2. 's her name? Her name is Deb.
3. are you? I'm 15.
4. are they? They are Bob and Tim.
5. is he from? He's from Los Angeles.
6. are my shoes? They are under your bed.
7. 's her job? She's an architect.
8. is he happy? He's happy because he's got a new console.
9. have you got in your bag? I've got my books.
10. are they? Fiona is eleven and Betty is seventeen.
11. is Bryan? He's in the kitchen!
12.socks are they? They're Rick's socks.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 13. DVDs have you got? | I've got 21 DVDs. |
| 14. do you want to go? | I want to go to the cinema. |
| 15.'s coming with us tonight? | Clara. |
| 16. pen is it? | It's mine. |
| 17. can she fly? | She can fly because she has got magic powers. |
| 18. do you play rugby? | I practise twice a week. |
| 19. is it? | It's 25€ |
| 20. do you sleep? | I sleep 10 hours every night. |

54.3 Read the following sentences and fill the blanks

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. I want to go out | 1. <i>Where do you want to go?</i> |
| 2. Kate and Paul aren't going to the party | 2. <i>Why aren't they going?</i> |
| 3. I am reading | 3. What.....? |
| 4. Sue went to bed early | 4. What time.....? |
| 5. My parents are going on holiday | 5. When.....? |
| 6. I saw Tom a few days ago | 6. Where.....? |
| 7. I can't come to the party | 7. Why.....? |
| 8. Tina has gone away | 8. Where.....? |
| 9. I need some money | 9. How much.....? |
| 10. Angela doesn't like me | 10. Why.....? |
| 11. It rains sometimes | 11. How often.....? |
| 12. I did the shopping | 12. When.....? |

54.4 Fill the blanks with "Short answers"

1. Are there three cats in your room? (Yes) ***Yes, there are.***
2. Do you have breakfast at eight o'clock? (Yes).....
3. Are there dolphins in the picture? (No).....
4. Do you like John ? (Yes)
5. Can they swim two kilometres? (Yes)
6. Can you use a computer? (No).....
7. Is there a cat in John's room? (Yes).....
8. Is there a ball under the table? (No)
9. Are there ten pens on the table? (Yes).....
10. Do you have a partner? (No).....

54.5 Find the questions concerning the words in brackets.

1. My children are (sleeping) now. ***What are your children doing now?***
2. (These poems) were written by me.
3. I have sent (him)a letter.

4. My boyfriend bought a wedding ring for (me)
 5. Yesterday (Paul)said the truth.
 6. I baked (my children)a birthday cake.
 7. I have been waiting for him since (five o'clock).
 8. I sold (my husband's) car.
 9. I have already seen (that)movie.
 10. I went home (since I was not feeling well).
 11. My husband travels abroad (twice a year).
 12. The war started(two) years ago.
 13. This house was built (ten years) ago.
 14. The dank well of the frog is (very) big.
 15. I live (by the sea).
 16. (I will go for a hike) if the weather is nice.
 17. (I would have helped him) if I had known he was fired.

54.6 Ask a question using the negative form

1. You are not English. *Aren't you English?* ?

2. You worked today at 3:00. ?

3. He is eating at the moment. ?

4. Remy has got a bike. ?

5. Would you come tomorrow? ?

6. Juliet has a big family. ?

7. They will pass their exam. ?

8. Paul is French. ?

9. We went to the beach yesterday. ?

10. I will realise all my dreams. ?

11. My friends enjoyed the last Thanksgiving feast. ?

12. The name of Ali's dog is Pépito. ?

13. My grandparents lived in a small village. ?

14. Sonia has two children. ?

15. Tania is going abroad. ?

16. Juan will help poor people when he is rich. ?

17. I'd give you a present for your birthday. ?

18. The Earth turns around the Sun. ?

19. Did you succeed in doing the exercise? ?

UNIT 55 Purpose clauses

(amaç cümlecikleri)

Purpose clauses



*I went to bed early last night **In order to** get up on time this morning*

Purpose Clauses bağlaçları iki cümleyi birbirine bağlar. BU BAĞLAÇLAR AMAÇ ANLATIR. BİR İŞİ NEDEN YAPTIĞIMIZI VEYA YAPACAĞIMIZI ANLATIRKEN KULLANILIR. Türkçe'ye “-ebilesin diye -ki böylelikle” olarak çevrilir.

SO THAT - IN ORDER THAT

SO THAT - IN ORDER THAT bağlaçlarını kullanırken , kullanılacak yardımcı fiiller will (would), can (could), may (might)tır. Bir MODAL yardımcı fiili kullanız.

GENİŞ ZAMAN. We want to arrive early **in order that / so that** we CAN/WILL/MAY see the sunset.

GEÇMİŞ ZAMAN We arrived early **in order that / so that** we COULD/WOULD/MIGHT see the sunset.

action-eylem	purpose-amaç
I will give you this English book	In order that you can pass your exam.
We brought some blankets	so that we could keep warm.

I will send my son to England so that he **CAN** learn English.

(İngilizce öğrenebilsin diye oğlumu İngiltere'ye göndereceğim.)

He comes early **so that** he **can** finish the work soon.

(İşi çabuk bitirebilsin diye erken gelir.)

Edward worked hard **so that** he **could** succeed.

(Başarılı olabilsin diye Edward çok çalıştı.)

I climbed the tree **so that** I **could** see their garden.

(Onların bahçesini görebileyim diye ağaçta tırmandım.)

She will get up early **so that** she **will** see the sunrise.

(Gün doğuşunu görsün diye erken kalkacak.)

He is learning English **so that** his father **will** send him to England.

(Babası onu İngiltere'ye göndersin diye o İngilizce öğreniyor.)

We shouted loudly in order that they **might** hear us.

(**Bizi duyabilisinler diye yüksek sesle bağırdık.**)

He learns French in order that they **may** send him to France.

(**Onu Fransa'ya gönderebilirler diye Fransızca öğreniyor.**)

IN ORDER TO SO AS TO (...-mek,-mak için)

I have spared much money **in order to** afford a car.

(**Araba alacak mali güce ulaşmak için para biriktirdim.**)

In order to avoid problems, we have taken strict measures.

(**Sorunları önlemek için sert önlemler aldık.**)

NOT: "In order to" yerine sadece "to" da kullanılabilir.

We all went out for a picnic **to** get some fresh air.

(**Temiz hava almak için hepimiz pikniğe gittik.**)

We have arranged everything for the party **so as to** please all the guests.

(**Partide tüm konukları memnun edecek şekilde herşeyi düzenledik.**)

I am leaving the house immediately **so as not to** miss the airplane.

(**Evden uçağı kaçırılmamak için (uçağı kaçırılmamak üzere) hemen çıkışıyorum.**)

They made the meeting at a quiet place **so as not to** hear the noise of the traffic

(**Toplantıyı trafiğin gürültüsünü duymayacak şekilde sakin bir yerde yaptılar.**)



Why did you call me?

in order to / so as to / to see the interesting animals

Exercise "clauses of purpose"

I put my son on my shoulders **in order that** he could see better.

She left the keys out **so that** she wouldn't forget them.

Terry gave me a spare key **in order that** I could get in when he wasn't at home.

She cuts the cake into small pieces **so that** there would be enough for everyone.

Stop talking **to** let me hear what he is saying.

So as not to be late, you have to dress now!

I am writing **to** congratulate you for your success.

To complete her registration, she has to pay the fees as soon as possible.

I will go to university **to** study English, not to study French.

Read your text silently **in order not to** disturb the others.

Revise well **to** get good marks.

Call him **to** tell you what happened with him there.

She has to have experience to be accepted in that company.

He should come here as soon as possible **in order to** repair our car.

He spoke so loudly **in order to** wake Mary. He is a naughty boy.

Yvonne is learning English **so that** she can read English books.

He went to school **in order** to practise his English.

I'm studying very hard at the moment **to** pass my exams next month.

I bought a dictionary **to** help with my vocabulary.

I went to bed early **so that** I wouldn't be tired in the morning.

My sister gave English lessons **in order to** earn some pin money.

They took the taxi **so as not to** waste time.

I'm going to Australia **so as not to** forget my English.

I gave her my address **so that** she could contact me.

Did you give up your job **so that** you could take of your mother?

SO THAT ... WON'T/WOULDN'T (olumsuz durumlarda)

He wore glasses and a false beard **so that nobody would** recognize him.

I hurried **so that I wouldn't be** late

Leave early **so that you won't** (or don't) miss the bus.

He spoke quietly **so that nobody could** hear him.

He switched TV off **so that the children couldn't** see violent images.

I've come here **so that we can't** talk.

I am studying hard **so that I will** pass my test.

55.1 Complete these sentences using a suitable verb.

1. The President has a team of bodyguards **to protect** him.
2. I didn't have enough time the newspaper today.
3. I came home by taxi. I didn't have the energy
4. 'Would you like something?' 'Yes, please. A cup of coffee.'
5. We need a bag these things in.
6. There will be a meeting next week the problem.
7. I wish we had enough money a new car.
8. I saw Helen at the party but we didn't have a chance to each other.
9. I need some new clothes. I haven't got anything nice
10. They've just passed their exams. They're having a party

11. I can't do all this work alone. I need somebody me.

55.2 Fill in the blanks with "To / so as to / in order to"

1. You have to dress now *in order not to be* late for the party.
2. Stop talking let me hear what he is saying.
3. be late, you have to dress now!
4. I am writing congratulate you for your success.
5. complete her registration, she has to pay the fees as soon as possible.
6. I will go to university study English, not to study French.
7. Read your text silently disturb the others.
8. Revise well get good marks.
9. Call him tell you what happened with him there.
10. She has to have experience be accepted in that company.

55.3 Fill in the blanks with "To / in order to / so as to / so that"

1. I'm studying very hard at the moment *to* pass my exams next month.
2. I bought a dictionary help with my vocabulary.
3. I went to bed early I wouldn't be tired in the morning.
4. I have to get up early. I set the alarm for five o'clock oversleep.
5. I waited for an hour I could meet her.
6. Some people do not eat before exercises feel nauseated.
7. Do exercise regularly have excellent health and well-being.
8. My sister gave English lessons earn some pin money.
9. Jenny is a very nice person. She is always prompt help her friends.
10. They took the taxi waste time.
11. I'm going to Australia forget my English.
12. Make sure your bags are tagged you can identify them later.

UNIT 56 Short answers

(Kısa Cevaplar)

Short answers (kısa cevaplar)



Has she read the book? Yes, she has. No, she hasn't.

İngilizce bir soruya cevap vermek istediğinizde nazik bir şekilde “EVET YA DA HAYIR” ile kısa cevaplar verebiliriz

Are you coming? (Geliyor musunuz?) Yes, I am. (Evet.)

Are you coming? (Geliyor musunuz?) No, I'm not. (Hayır.)

YARDIMCI FİİLLER'LE YAPILMIŞ SORULARA “Yes” “No” İle cevaplar vermek zorundayız

Soru kelimesi olmadan sorulan sorular				Short answer (kısa cevaplar)		
Is	he		from London?	Yes,	he	is.
				No,	he	isn't.
Are	the boys		at your school?	Yes,	they	are.
				No,	they	aren't.
Can	you	play	ice-hockey?	Yes,	I	can.
				No,	I	can't.
Have	we	got	ketchup?	Yes,	we	have.
				No,	we	haven't.
Has	she	got	a mobile phone?	Yes,	she	has.
				No,	she	hasn't.
Do	they	live	in a flat?	Yes,	they	do.
				No,	they	don't.
Does	he	work	in an office?	Yes,	he	does.
				No,	he	doesn't.

Did	it	rain	yesterday?	Yes,	it	did.
				No,	it	didn't.
Are	they	writing	a test now?	Yes,	they	are.
				No,	they	aren't.
Have	you	been	to Scotland?	Yes,	I	have.
				No,	I	haven't.
Has	she	been waiting	for long?	Yes,	she	has.
				No,	she	hasn't.
Is	he	going to see	his sister?	Yes,	he	is.
				No,	he	isn't.
Will	we	arrive	on time?	Yes,	we	will.
				No,	we	won't

Exercise " short answers "

Is he from London?	(O Londra'dan mı?)	Yes, he is.	No, he isn't.
Are the boys at your school?	(Çocuklar senin okulunda mı?)	Yes, they are.	No, they aren't.
Can you play ice-hockey?	(Buz hokeyi oynayabilir misin?)	Yes, I can.	No, I can't.
Have we got ketchup?	(Ketçabımız var mı?)	Yes, we have	No, we haven't.
Do they live in a flat?	(Onlar bir dairede mi yaşıyorlar?)	Yes, they do.	No, they don't.
Does he work in an office?	(O bir ofiste mi çalışıyor?)	Yes, he does.	No, he doesn't.
Did it rain yesterday?	(Dün yağmur yağdı mı?)	Yes, it did.	No, it didn't.
Are they writing a test now?	(Şu an test mi yazıyorlar?)	Yes, they are	No, they aren't.
Has she been waiting long?	(O uzun zamandır mı bekliyor?)	Yes, she has.	No, she hasn't.
Will we arrive on time?	(O zamanında yetişecek mi?)	Yes, we will.	No, we won't.

56.1 Fill in the blanks with the " short answers "

- 1 Are you from Germany?..... **Yes, I am- - No, I am not.**
- 2 Are Peter and Sue your friends?.....
- 3 Has your sister got a car?.....
- 4 Do you speak English?.....
- 5 Can he play football?.....
- 6 Had they lived in London before they moved to Manchester?
- 7 Is she going by bus?.....
- 8 Did you talk to him?.....
- 9 Have you been waiting for long?.....

10 Will she send us a mail?.....

56.2 Fill in the blanks with the "affirmative short answers "

Can they finish the work by themselves? **Yes, they can.**

1. Do we need any butter?
2. May they send for you?
3. Is she sure she is right?
4. Does he enjoy studying?
5. Had they been meaning to call us?
6. Couldn't he send us the information?
7. Would she like to listen to the radio?
8. Had he been wanting to travel?

56.3 Fill in the blanks with the "short answers"

Wasn't he thirsty? **No, he wasn't.**

Were they watching television? **No, they weren't.**

1. Isn't she driving her own car?
2. Will he be visiting Denmark?
3. Would she mind?
4. Could they understand everything?
5. Will she have to get up early?
6. Should he warn them?
7. Didn't we sell all the chocolate bars?
8. Couldn't they find any evidence?

56.4 Fill in the blanks with the "short answers"

1. Are there three cats in your room? (Yes) **Yes, there are.**

2. Do you have breakfast at eight o'clock? (Yes)

3. Are there dolphins in the picture? (No)

4. Do you like John ? (Yes)

5. Can they swim two kilometres? (No)

6. Can you use a computer? (No)

7. Is there a cat in John's room? (Yes)

8. Is there a ball under the table? (No)

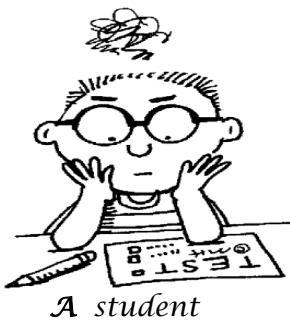
9. Are there ten pens on the table? (Yes)

10. Do you have a partner? (No)

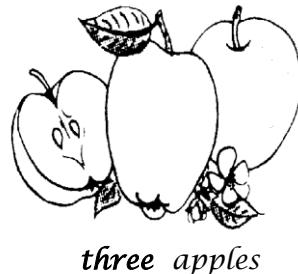
UNIT 57 Countable and Uncountable nouns

(sayılabilen isimler ve sayılamayan isimler)

COUNTABLE NOUNS-(sayılabilen isimler)



A student



three apples

Sayılabilen isimleri tanımak kolaydır. SAYABİLDİĞİMİZ ŞEYLER “countable nouns” dır. Örnek: “pen”.

Kalemi sayabiliyoruz. Sayılabilen isimlerin tekilleri ‘a’, ‘an’ tanımlayıcılarından BİRISİNİ alır ve çoklu olabilir.

dog, cat, animal, man, person

(Köpek, kedi, hayvan, erkek, kişi)

bottle, box, litre

(Şişe, kutu, litre)

coin, note, dollar

(Bozuk para, kağıt para, dolar)

cup, plate, fork

(Cup, tabak, çatal)

table, chair, suitcase, bag

(Masa, sandalye, bavul, çanta)

I bought **an** apple.

(Bir elma satın aldım.)

I bought **some** apples.

(Birkaç elma satın aldım.)

My **dog** is playing.

(Köpeğim oyun oynuyor.)

My **dogs** are hungry.

(Köpeklerimin karnı aç.)

isim	dog (köpek)	apple (elma)	car (araba)
COUNTABLE SAYILABİLİR	a dog. bir köpek. you can count dogs. (köpekleri sayabiliyorsunuz)	an apple. bir elma. you can count apples. (elmaları sayabiliyorsunuz)	a car. bir araba. you can count cars. (arabaları sayabiliyorsunuz.)

I bought **an** apple. (Bir elma satın aldım.) I bought **some** apples. (Birkaç elma satın aldım.)

I want **an** orange. (Bir portakal istiyorum.) Where is **my** bottle? (Şişem nerde?)

How many apples do you eat in a day? (Günde ne kadar elma yersiniz?)

I eat **three** apples in a day. (Ben günde üç elma yerim.)

Sayılabilen isimler tekil veya çoklu olabilirler

a cat	a man	the morning	this bus	an armchair
cats	men	the mornings	these buses	two armchairs

UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS (sayılamayan isimler)



*There is some ink in the bottle
Is there any ink in the bottle?*

İngilizcede bazı isimler sayılmazlar. BUNLAR SIVI VE TOZ HALİNDEKİ MADDELER ve bazı soyut isimlerdir. SAYILAMAYAN İSİMLER parçalara bölünemeyen yapıda olanlardır. Sayılamayan (uncountable) isimler ise çoğul yapılamazlar. Onları sayamayız.

advice, information, news	(tavsiye, bilgi, haber)
furniture, luggage	(mobilya, bavul)
rice, sugar, butter, water	(pirinç, şeker, yağı, su)
electricity, gas, power	(elektrik, gaz, güç)
money, currency	(para, kur)
music, art, love, happiness	(müzik, sanat, sevgi, mutluluk)
This news is very important.	(Bu haber çok önemli.)
Your luggage looks heavy.	(Bagajın ağır görünüyor.)
How much sugar do you want?	(Ne kadar şeker istersiniz?)
How much money did you pay for the flowers?	(Siz çiçekler için kaç para ödediniz?)

İSİM	sugar (şeker)	water (su)	cheese (peynir)
UNCOUNTABLE SAYILAMAZ	You can't count sugar. (Şekeri sayamazsınız.)	You can't count water. (Suyu sayamazsınız.)	You can't count cheese. (Peyniri sayamazsınız)

Sayılamaz isimlerle belirsiz article (a / an) KULLANILMAZ. Çünkü "a" an " bir anlamına gelir . İngilizce'de "bir bilgi" veya "bir müzik" diyemeyiz fakat bir "parça" olarak kullanabiliriz.

a piece of news. (Bir parça haber.)

a bottle of water. (Bir şişe su.)



A cup of coffee

Sayılamayan isimlerin sayılabilir hale getirilmesi için bir anlamında kullanılır.

a piece of bread	(bir parça ekmek)	a pair of shoes	(bir çift ayakkabı)
a glass of water	(bir bardak su)	a cup of tea	(bir fincan çay)
a piece of news.	(bir parça haber.)	a bottle of water.	(bir şişe su.)

Exercise "countable/ uncountable nouns"

There are **many** books in the library.

Have you ever had an operation?

My brother is **a** dentist.

Only **a few** houses were spared by earthquake.

I drink **a** glass of milk.

My father has just bought **a** new car.

Can I have **a** bar of chocolate?

There isn't **any** bread in that tin.

Would she like to be **an** English teacher?

Do you really collect exotic **butterflies**?

Juanita speaks **some** French, but not very much.

How much sugar is there? There's a lot of **sugar**.

57.1 Fill in the blanks with the "uncountable or countable"

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. Homework | <i>uncountable</i> | 2. Apple | <i>countable</i> |
| 3. Straw..... | | 4. Hair..... | |
| 5. music | | 6. star | |
| 7. chair | | 8. butter | |
| 9. bread | | 10. cat | |
| 11. Liberty..... | | 12. Money..... | |
| 13. Time..... | | 14. car | |
| 15. friend | | 16. noise | |
| 17. rice | | 18. bell..... | |
| 19. milk | | | |

57.2 Fill in the blanks with "How much or how many"

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I need some time. How much .do you need? | 2. People will come, do you think? |
| 3. French words do you know? | 4 French grammar does he know ? |
| 5. rooms are there in the castle? | 6. I need some money do you need? |
| 7. children has she got? | 8. women will like that new fashion? |
| 9. We must buy some water..... is left? | 10. bottles of water do we need? |
| 11. coffee do you drink in a day? | 12. cups of coffee? |
| 13. languages does your teacher speak? | 14. money do you have with you? |
| 15. milk do you usually drink a day? | 16. people are there in your English class? |
| 17. did your pen cost? | 18. exercises have you done in this book? |

57.3 Fill in the blanks with "Some and any"

1. Fred is very busy : he doesn't have **any** time.
2. Let's listen to music and watch the stars in the sky!
3. We need butter and bread for dinner.
4. I have very old books! do you want to see them?
5. Rachel meets friends at the weekend.
6. Do you have orange juice ? I don't see it in the fridge.
7. No, I don't ! But I have grapefruit if you want !
8. Do you want ? ... Oh yes please.
9. Silly boys! They went to town without money !

UNIT 58 Singular and Plural

(tekil ve çokul)

SINGULAR – PLURAL (tekil – çokul)



What's the matter?! Is there bad news?

İngilizcede isimleri ya da kelimeleri çokul yapmak için DEĞİŞİK KURALLAR kullanılır. Bu yazımızda bu kuralları göreceğiz. Düzenli çokul yapısına göre İSİMLERİN SONUNDA bazı değişikler yapılır.

Tekil isim tanımı: Eğer kelime, "bir" taneyi niteliyorsa, TEKILDİR:

boy, girl, book, church, box

Çoğuul isim tanımı: Eğer kelime, "birden fazlayı" niteliyorsa, ÇOĞULDUR:

boys, girls, books, churches, boxes

This book (bu kitabı) these books (bu kitaplar)

This student (bu öğrencisi) these students (bu öğrenciler)

This school (bu okulu) these schools (bu okullar)

This man (bu adamı) these men (bu adamlar)

That train (şu treni) those trains (şu trenler)

That building (şu bina) those buildings (şu binalar)

That table (şu masayı) those tables (şu masalar)

Genelde isimlerin sonuna -s eki getirilir

tekil	çoğul	tekil anlamı	çoğul anlamı
dog	dogs	köpek	köpekler
apple	apples	elma	elmalar
boy	boys	erkek çocuk	erkek çocuklar
girl	girls	kız çocuk	kız çocuklar
pencil	pencils	kurşun kalem	kurşun kalemler
cup	cups	fincan	fincanlar
boy	boys	erkek çocuk	erkek çocuklar

İngilizce'de sayılabilir isimler, sonuna alındıkları -s ve -es ekleriyle çoğul olurlar.

Sonu "o" ile biten isimler	(-es) alır:	potato - potatoes
Sonu "x" ile biten isimler	(-es) alır:	fox - foxes
Sonu "s" ile biten isimler	(-es) alır:	glass - glasses
Sonu "f / fe" ile biten isimler	(-ves) alır:	wolf - wolves
Sonu "y" ile biten isimlerde bir önceki harf de sessiz ise "y" düşer ve (-ies) eki gelir:	story - stories,	
Sonu "ch/sh" ile biten isimler	(-es) alır:	dish-dishes
Bunlar dışında kalan diğer isimler (-s) alır:		books, kids, pencils gibi...

Çoğul halleri düzensiz olan isimler:

woman	Women	wife	wives	diagnosis	diagnoses
man	Men	life	lives	oasis	oases
child	Children	loaf	loaves	thesis	theses
tooth	Teeth	potato	potatoes	crisis	crises
foot	Feet	cactus	cacti	phenomenon	phenomena
person	People	focus	foci	criterion	criteria
leaf	Leaves	fungus	fungi	datum	data
half	Halves	nucleus	nuclei	knife	knives
knife	Knives	syllabus	syllabi/syllabuses	wife	wives

Çift olan herşey çoğul sayılır.



scissors



glasses



jeans/tights



shorts pyjamas

eyes	gözler	shorts	şort
jeans	kot pantalon	shoes	ayakkabı
scissors	makas	tights	tayt
knickers	kısa pantaloon	pajamas	pyjama
pants	pantaloон	braces	askı
glasses	bardak	binoculars	dürbün
trousers	pantaloон	spectacles	gözlük
tongs	maşa	pincers	kerpeten

Her zaman çoğul olarak kullanılan TEKILI OLMAYAN isimler.

oborigines	yerli	police	polis
archives	arşiv	remains	kalıntı
riches	sevet	savings	tasarruf
cattle	sığır	surroundings	çevre
clothes	çamaşır	thanks	teşekkür
outdoors	dışarısı	manners	terbiye
dregs	tortu	outskirts	civar
eaves	saçak	victuals	erzak
environs	çevre	goods	mal
wages	haftalık maaş		

Bazi isimler hem tekil hem de çoğul olarak aynı şekilde kullanılır

singular (tekil)	plural (çoğul)
sheep	sheep
fish	fish
species	species
aircraft	aircraft

Exercise "singular – plural"

I have **one watch**. It is quite accurate.

I have **two watches**. They are quite accurate.

This is my sister. She is younger than I am.

These are my sisters. They are younger than I am.

To eat a potato **is** healthy

To eat potatoes **is** healthy.

The lady is holding the knife

The ladies are holding the knives

His feet hurt terribly

His foot hurts terribly.

This man is carrying a parcel

These men are carrying parcels.

Those mice never play with the other ones

That mouse never plays with the other one.

To eat a potato **is** healthy

To eat potatoes **is** healthy.

The lady is holding the knife

The ladies are holding knives.

His feet hurt terribly

His foot hurts terribly.

The information **is** correct

The information **is** correct.

There is a **match** tonight

There **are matches** tonight.

His hypotheses **were** true

His hypothesis **was** true.

He is a **hero**

They are heroes.

Gymnastics **is** my favourite sport.

The trousers you bought for me don't fit me.

The police want to interview **two men** about the robbery last week

Physics **was** my best subject at school.

Can I borrow your **scissors**? Mine aren't sharp enough.

Fortunately **the news** wasn't as bad as we expected.

Three days isn't long enough for a good holiday

I can't find my **binoculars**. Do you know where they are?

Do you think **the people** are happy with the government?

Do **the police** know how the accident happened?

I don't like very hot **weather**. Thirty degrees is too warm for me.

Twenty thousand pounds was stolen in the robbery.

The staff at the school isn't happy with their new working conditions.

Scotland are playing France next week (in a football match)

58.1 For each of the following sentences, change the subject of the verb to the plural,

Is this ready?

Are these ready?

This towel is fluffy.

These towels are fluffy.

1. This was finished last week.....
2. Is that radiator working?
3. This picture is ours.
4. That has been completed.
5. This was designed by his aunt.....
6. That does not need to be altered.....
7. This table is made of wood.
8. Has that student seen the play?
9. This umbrella is new.
10. That river flows through the mountains.

58.2 For each of the following sentences, change the subject of the verb to the plural,

The beach is supervised by lifeguards.

The beaches are supervised by lifeguards.

The class was visiting the museum.

The classes were visiting the museum.

1. The box was empty.....
2. The river flows to the sea.....
3. The bush has grown in the last two months.....
4. The hat was on sale.....
5. The bench is made of stone.
6. The plant has been watered.
7. The hedge is being trimmed.....
8. The process was invented last year.
9. The sketch is nearly finished.
10. The breeze was warm.
11. The wall is being painted.

12. The church is two hundred years old.
13. The bridge will soon be completed.
14. The carpet has been cleaned.
15. The branch is covered with ice.

58.3 Rewrite the following sentences, changing the subjects and verbs from the plural to the singular.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| These were on sale. | <i>This was on sale.</i> |
| Are these books interesting? | <i>Is this book interesting?</i> |
1. These were necessary.....
 2. Those colours are beautiful.
 3. Are these bells too loud?
 4. Have those been polished?
 5. These shirts are clean.
 6. Those windows are on the west side of the house.
 7. Are these correct?
 8. These boys like to play soccer.....
 9. Those are sufficient.
 10. Those curtains are crimson.

58.4 Change to the plural

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. flower <i>flowers</i> . | 2. boat | 3. woman | 4. city |
| 5. umbrella | 6. address..... | .7. knife | 8. sandwich |
| 9. family | 10. foot | .11. holiday | 12. potato |
| 13. baby..... | 14. foot..... | 15. man..... | 16. mouse..... |
| 17. Penny..... | 18. brush..... | .19. box..... | 20. tooth..... |
| 21. leaf..... | 22. hobby..... | 23. woman..... | 24. child..... |
| 25. Match..... | 26. dress..... | 27. country..... | 28. sheep..... |

58.5 Write the plural form of the words in brackets "Irregular plural"

1. When it's sunny outside, many *children* (child) play in the park.
2. Logically, cats are supposed to hunt..... (mouse).
3. More and more..... (man) are taking dance lessons.
4. In autumn, (leaf) fall from the trees. They're most often red, orange and yellow.
5. When it's very cold in winter, (people) prefer to stay at home.
6. When..... (thief) are arrested, they usually go to jail.
7. 007 is one of the most famous..... (spy) in the world.
8. It's very rare to see 2(oasis) in the desert. It could be a mirage instead.
9. My mum has so many.....(dress) that she doesn't know how many she's got.

10. Oh ! Look at this flock of..... (sheep) : they're completely shorn !

58.6 Rewrite the following sentences with “Irregular plurals”

1. The cherry is very sweet... *The cherries are very sweet.*
2. My dress is beautiful.
3. The tomato is red.
4. This story is incredible.
5. My sister wants a kiss.
6. The baby is coming.
7. The bus is late.
8. We have a child....
9. She has a tooth....
10. I saw a mouse.....

UNIT 59 Quantifiers

(Miktar belirleyicileri)

QUANTIFIERS (miktar belirleyicileri)



Helga spends much of her time buying clothes.

Ad belirleyicilerinin bir bölümü MİKTAR belirtir. Bunların kimileri sadece sayılabilir adları niteler. Kimileri sayılamaz adları niteler, kimileri de ikisini de niteler. MİKTAR BELİRLEYİCİLERİ aşağıdaki tabloda ayrıntılı olarak görebilirsiniz.

He has	no	(hiç)	money, friends
He has	some	(biraz)	money, friends
He has	a lot of	(çok)	money, friends
He has	few- a few	(az, biraz)	friends
He has	little- a little	(az, biraz)	money
He has	several	(birçok)	friends
He doesn't have	much	(çok, birçok)	money
He doesn't have	many	(çok, birçok)	friends
He doesn't have	any	(hiç)	friends

a few (sayılabilen çokul isim) / **a little** (sayılamayan isim)

There is **a little milk** in the bottle.

(Şişede biraz süt var.)

There is **very little butter** in the fridge.

(Buzdolabında çok az tereyağı var.)

He drank **only a little milk**.

(O çok az süt içti.)

I have **a few books** in my bookcase.

(Kitaplığımda birkaç kitap var.)

They bought **very few things**.

(Çok az şey satın aldılar.)

We saw **very few people** there.

(Orada çok az insan gördük.)



'Would you like some soup?' 'Yes, a little, please'

Sayılabılır	sayılamayan
"I meet a few people every day." (Her gün birkaç insanla karşılarım.)	"There is a little paper in the printer." (Yazıcıda biraz kağıt vardır.)

They bought only **a few** things.

(Çok az şey satın aldılar.)

We saw only **a few people** there.

(Orada çok az insan gördük.)

There is **a little** paper in the printer."

(Yazıcıda biraz kâğıt vardır.)

"I only have **a little** money."

(Sadece biraz param var.)

How Much / How Many? (Ne Kadar / Kaç Tane?)



How much does this jacket cost?

HOW MANY? soru ifadesi可以说的isimlerle kullanılır. ?HOW MUCH? soru ifadesi可以说的isimlerle kullanılır.

How **many students** are there in the classroom?

(Bu sınıfta kaç tane öğrenci var?)

How **many people** are coming to the party?

(Partiye kaç kişi geliyor?)

How **many books** did you read last month?

(Geçen ay kaç kitap okudun?)

How **much money** do you want?

(Ne kadar para istiyorsun?)

How **much sugar** do we need?

(Ne kadar şekere ihtiyacımız var?)

How **much time** is there left?

(Ne kadar zaman kaldı?)

Sayılabılır	sayılamayan
I don't read many books. (Çok kitabı okumam.)	I don't drink much coffee. (Çok kahve içmem.)
Are there many books? (Çok kitabı var mı?)	Do you need much coffee? (Fazla kahveye ihtiyacınız var mı?)

"SOME" sayılabılır –sayılamayan isimlerle birlikte OLUMLU CÜMLELER içerisinde kullanılır.

There are **some** chairs in the kitchen.

(Mutfakta bir kaç sandalye var.)

I'd like **some** information.

(Bir parça (biraz) bilgi almak isterim.)

There is **some** ice cream in the freezer.

(Buzdolabında biraz dondurma var.)

"ANY" OLUMSUZ VE SORU cümlelerinde kullanılır.

We haven't got **any** children.

(Bizim (hiç) çocuğu yok.)

I haven't got **any** money.

(Hiç para yok.)

Are there **any** shops?

(Oralarda (hiç) market var mı?)

Is there **any** furniture?

(Orada hiç mobilya var mı?)

Exercise "a few, few .a little, and little, much or many"

There were **so many** people at Catherine's party.

Are there **many** computers in this factory?

Could I have a **little** more time?

He has **a few** pencils in his bag.

There is a **little** cream in my coffee.

He has a **little** knowledge on the subject.

Could you put a **little** salt on this?

She has **a few** really good friends.

She wants a ring with **a few** diamonds in it.

You need a **little** patience to learn a language.

I'm not very busy today. I haven't got **much** to do.

She wants **a lot of** money but her husband doesn't have any.

We spent **a lot of** money. (not 'We spent **much** money')

Listen carefully. I'm going to give you **a little** advice

Do you mind if I ask you **a few** questions?

This town is not a very interesting place to visit, so **few** tourists come here.

I don't think Jill would be a good teacher. She's got **little** patience.

Would you like milk in your coffee? Yes please. **a little**.

This is a very boring place to live. There's **little** to do.

'Have you ever been to Paris?' Yes, I've been there **a few** times.

I don't go out very often. I'm at home most days.

59.1 Complete the sentences using *A few, a little, few, and little*

1. They live in a very small flat because they have *little* money.
2. I really need to see him. I've got.....questions to ask him.
3. Could we havechampagne, please?
4. 'Were you surprised?' '.....'
5. They've already been to Spaintimes.
6. These plants require.....water and it's very handy.
7. At home, the kitchen was a pleasant place. There were always.....flowers in a vase.
8. 'How's your father?' '..... better, thanks.'
9. 'Sandra is fluent in Italian, French and Spanish.' 'It's quite rare,.....people can speak several foreign languages.'
10. This boy isn't very popular at school. He's got very friends.

59.2 Fill in the blank with “*much, many, little and few*”

1. He isn't very popular. He has *few* friends
2. Ann is very busy these days. She has..... free time.
3. Did you take..... photographs when you were on holidays?
4. I'm not very busy today. I haven't got..... to do.
5. The museum was very crowded. There were too people.
6. Most of the town is modern. There are.....old buildings.
7. The weather has been very dry recently. We've had rain.

59.3 Fill in the blank with “ *much / many*”

1. My father doesn't put *much* sugar in his coffee.
2. Thana doesn't make..... cakes on Saturdays.
3. Have you got..... work this evening?
4. Sorry, I haven't got..... time.
5. There are..... eggs in my fridge.
6. Is there..... chalk in the box?
7. Why are you asking me so questions?
8. Are there..... girls in your class?
- 9..... people are coming to John's party tomorrow.
10. There areinteresting songs in your magazine.

59.4 Fill in the blank with “ *much/many or a few /a little*”

1. Are all your undershirts dirty? No, there are *a few* left in my closet.
2. Do you carry things in your purse?

3. Do you have..... denim in your closet?
4. Do you wearblouses?
5. How..... do you swim in a training session?
6. How.....jewellery do you have?
7. How.....money do you have?
8. He brings water when he goes shopping.
9. He doesn't havepairs of pants.
10. She doesn't like to wear a lot of jewellery, but she put on..... make-up every day.
11. I have got.....friends abroad, not many.
12. I have..... scarves. I like to wear them when it's cold outside.
13. I love swimming very.....
14. I only carry money and my glasses in my handbag.
15. She tried on.....pairs of high heels, but she bought a pair of sneakers.
16. I wash all my clothes, but I only ironof them.
17. May I borrowbooks about photography from you?
18. Not a lot, only

59.5 Fill in the blank with " Much/ many"

1. I haven't got **much** money.
2. Have you got books?
3. I don't have time to do sport.
4. How people came to the meeting?
5. Are there students in the class?
6. I didn't see of the film because I fell asleep.
7. Howcoffee did you buy?
8. Howjars of coffee did you buy?
9. Not students passed the exam.
10. They didn't give me information.

59.6 Fill in the blank with " Much / Many"

1. How **many** apples did you buy?
2. Howdo you weigh?
3. How does it cost to fly to America?
4. How brothers and sisters do you have?
5. How times a day do you brush your teeth?
6. Howwas your computer?
7. Howphotos did you take?
8. How.....water did he drink?
9. Howpeople did you invite?

10. How mistakes did you make on the test?

59.7 Fill in the blank with "Much / Many"

1. There's **much** rain .
2. Have you got friends?
3. Stop it ! It's too for me!
4. I hope to have presents for Christmas because I was nice this year!
5. No ! I don't dive into this water, it's too cold!
6. Oh my bedroom is messy I have so things!
7. How does it cost?
8. How money do you have?
9. How oranges did you buy?
10. How orange juice did you buy?
11. How books did he write?
12. How people will be at your wedding?
13. There's so love in your eyes!
14. There's too noise in this room ! Hush ! The baby sleeps!
15. They have visited countries !

59.8 Fill in the blank with "a little or a few"

1. Have **a few** crisps with your meat.
2. Have milk in your tea.
3. Do you speak Greek? - yes but
4. And I know words in German.
5. Do you have any friends in Portsmouth? - Yes, I have got
6. I have time tomorrow, we could go shopping.
7. You didn't go to the pub, did you? - I'm afraid I did, but I only had drinks, honestly.
8. I had of that French alcohol called 'Cognac'.
9. They live in a very small flat because they have money.
10. I really need to see him. I've got questions to ask him.
11. Could we have champagne, please?
12. 'Were you surprised?' '.....'
13. They've already been to Spain times.
14. These plants require water and it's very handy.
15. At home, the kitchen was a pleasant place. There were always flowers in a vase.
16. 'How's your father?' '..... better, thanks.'
17. 'Sandra is fluent in Italian, French and Spanish.' 'It's quite rare, people can speak several foreign languages.'
18. This boy isn't very popular at school. He's got very friends.

- 19 .Could I have..... more time?
20. He haspencils in his bag.
21. There is..... cream in my coffee.
22. He has..... knowledge on the subject.
23. Could you put..... salt on this?
24. She has really good friends.
25. There are..... things I'd like to talk to you about.
26. Show here..... appreciation!
27. She wants a ring with diamonds in it.
28. You need..... patience to learn a language.
- 29.Come on Robert! I need..... help.
30. How interesting!..... people know that.
31. We made good time because there was..... traffic so early in the morning.
32. We are going away for..... days.
33. Will you have_more ice cream? We might as well finish it.
34. Stuart is a good student, he has problems at school.
35. Can I help you? I speak English.
36. I need to borrow....._Euros, could you help me?
37. It's a very quiet area here, there is..... noise in the streets.
38. Did you take_photographs during your holidays?

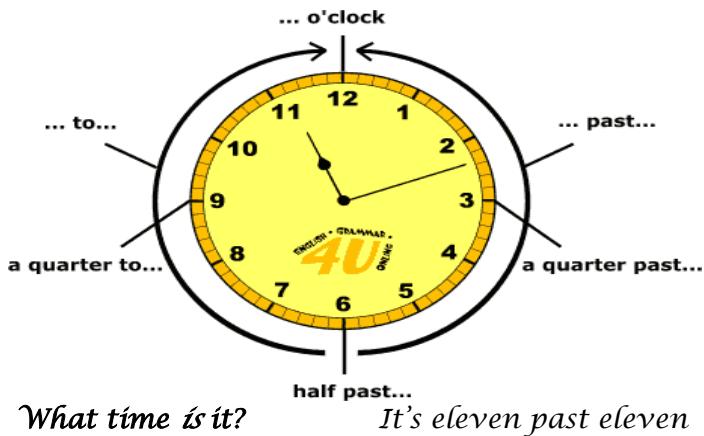
59.9 Fill in the blank with “some,any,no”

1. Mum and Dad eat **some** sweets when they are bored.
2. Hello miss, do you sell.....stamps?
3. Can I have..... bread, please?
4. Our pets are causing..... damages in the house.
5. Today, we haven't..... wooden boards.
6. She's poor, she has.....food to eat for tonight.
7. Are there..... soft drinks in your fridge for the children?
8. Yesterday, your sister hasn't drunk water.
9. I would like to buy..... clothes but I haven't enough money.

UNIT 60 Telling time- Giving the date

(Zamanı anlatmak ve tarih vermek)

İNGİLİZCE ZAMANI SÖYLEMEK



SAAT SORMA

What time is it? Saat kaç? It's one o'clock. Saat bir. (Saat başları bu şekilde söylenir.)

(KALA: to / GEÇE: past)

It's five to one. (Saat bire beş var.) it's five past one. (Saat biri beş geçiyor.)
It's quarter past one. (Saat biri çeyrek geçiyor.)

Öğleden ÖNCEKİ saatleri söylemek için saatten sonra A.M harfleri getirilir.

"8.15 am" SABAH 8.15 anlamına gelir.

Öğleden SONRAKİ saatleri söylemek için de, saatten sonra P.M harfleri getirilir.

"8.15 pm" AKŞAM 8.15 anlamına gelir

AYLAR

1- January – Ocak	2- February – Şubat	3- March – Mart	4- April – Nisan
5- May – Mayıs	6- June – Haziran	7- July – Temmuz	8- August – Ağustos
9- September – Eylül	10- October – Ekim	11- November – Kasım	12- December – Aralık

TARİH VERMEK

What's the date? It's June 6. (Not ~~It's June 6, 2005~~) When were you born? March 25, 1965

When did you arrive in the U.S.? **In 2002.**

When is the next election? **In November of 2010.**

YIL SÖYLEMEK

1900 nineteen hundred 1901 nineteen hundred (and) one 1995 nineteen ninety-five
2002 two thousand (and) two 2010 two thousand (and) ten

Examples –“telling time”

8.25	it's twenty-five past eight	8.15	it's a quarter past eight	10.45	it's a quarter to eleven
00.30	it's half past midnight	5.00	it's three o'clock	23.58	it's two to midnight
16.26	it's twenty-six past four	14.30	it's half past two	2.30	it's half past two
11:30	it's half past eleven	10:20	it's twenty past ten	6:25	it's twenty-five past six
8:45	it's a quarter to nine	4:25	it's twenty-five past four	7:00	it's seven o'clock
5:10	it's ten past five	00.00	midnight	2:15	it's a quarter past two
12:30	it's half past twelve	11:50	it's ten to twelve -or- ten to noon		

60.1 Answer the questions Use the words in brackets to make your sentence.

- 1 What time does the film start?(6.15) *The film starts a quarter past six*
- 2 What's the time? (3.15).....
- 3 What time is it?(8.15)
- 4 Do you have the time, please? (6.20)
- 5 Sorry, could you tell me the time, please?(9.50)
- 6 What's the time please?(10.30)
- 7 Do you know what the time is?(12.10)

60.2 Write in full how to tell the time

1. I go to bed at (9.00) *nine o'clock*
2. My dance lesson is at (16.30)
3. I go to school at (8.15)
4. I have lunch at (11.55)
5. My maths lesson is at (15.10)
6. I go to the cinema at (19.35)
7. I see my friends at (17.30)
8. I go to the supermarket at (10.07)
9. In the week end , I go to bed at (22.00)
10. It's (00.00)

60 .3 What's the time?" Write in full"

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. 09:30 it's <i>half past nine</i> | 2. 05:15 it's..... |
| 3. 08:50 it's | 4. 04:33 it's |
| 5. 02:45 it's | 6. 03:20 it's |
| 7. 07:55 it's | 8. 10:00 it's |
| 9. 09:40 it's | 10. 10:05 it's |

60 .4 What time is it ? Complete the sentences.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. 2:00 It's two o'clock | 2. 4:20 It's four |
| 3. 3:10 It's | 4. 10:35 It's eleven |
| 5. 5:40 It's | 6. 6: 15 It's |
| 7. 7:45 It's..... eight | 8. 1:55 It's..... two |

UNIT 61 Prepositions of place

(Yer kavramlarını ifade etmek için)

Prepositions of place



*I am staying **at** the Royal Hotel. It's **on** Kings Road **in** Brighton.*

Yer kavramlarını ifade etmek için, İngilizce'de aşağıdaki edatlar kullanılır:

in - **(İÇİNDE** - Bir şeyin içeriğini ifade etmek)

on - **(ÜZERİNDE** - Bir şeyin başka bir şeyin yüzeyinde olduğunu ifade etmek)

at - **(de - da - BİR ŞEYİN GENEL KONUMUNU** belirtmek)

The dog is **on** the wall **(Köpek duvarın Üstünde).**

There is a wasp **in** the room. **(Odada (icinde) bir yaban arısı var.)**

I left your keys **on** the table. **(Anahtarlarını masanın üzerine bıraktım.)**

She was waiting **at** the corner. **(O köşede bekliyordu.)**

The dog is **in** the Garden **(Köpek Bahçededir).**

at	in	on
(zaman)	(ay, yıl, yy ve uzun süerelerde)	(gün ve tarihlerde)
at 3 o'clock	in May	on Sunday
at 10.30am	in summer	on Tuesdays
at noon	in the summer	on 6 March
at dinnertime	in 1990	on 25 Dec. 2010
at bedtime	in the 1990s	on Christmas Day
at sunrise	in the next century	on Independence Day
at sunset	in the Ice Age	on my birthday
at the moment	in the past/future	on New Year's Eve



*She likes walking **in** the garden .*

Exercise "In,at,on"

- | | |
|--|---|
| Do you fancy going to the cinema on Friday night? | I learnt to drive in four weeks. |
| At ten past nine, I go to the market. | I will leave my country in 2008 |
| On Monday Nana must work early. | In the morning I will buy a motorbike. |
| In April, Lili will work in a bank. | I take my lunch at midday |
| This girl got her certificate in 1999. | On Fridays we have lessons from 10.00 to 12.00. |
| The map lies on the desk | The picture is on page 10. |
| The photo hangs on the wall. | He lives on a farm. |
| Dresden lies on the river Elbe. | Men's clothes are on the second floor. |
| He lives on Heligoland. | The shop is on the left. |
| My friend is on the way to Moscow. | Write this information on the front of the letter. |
| The course begins on 7 January. | Mozart was born in Salzburg n 1756. |
| Hurry up! We've got to go in five minutes. | I'll see you in the afternoon if you want. |
| I learnt to drive in four weeks. | I take my lunch at midday |
| This girl got her certificate in 1999. | On Fridays we have lessons from 10.00 to 12.00. |
| I will leave my country in 2008 | On Monday Nana must work early. |
| in the morning I will buy a motorbike. | In April, Lilia will work in a bank. |
| I get up at 6:00. | I saw the interview on television. |
| He always visits at night. | I finish school at 4:00 in the afternoon. |
| I saw him on Sunday. | He put the apple on the table. |
| He lives at 333 Main Street. | School starts in August. |
| I was born in London | London is located in England. |

61.1 Complete these sentences with **in**, **at** or **on**.

1. Last year he went to England **in**. June.
2. Jim is living..... the second floor of a beautiful building.
3. On Sundays she generally stays..... home.
4. When Tom doesn't work he likes to lie..... bed in the morning.
5. Wendy is not here, she is..... work.
6. He was born..... May 31st.
7. He came to London.....summer a few years ago.
8. He lives..... 6 Market Street.

9. She started working in that firm 2003.
10. Yesterday night the sky was clear and I watched the stars in the sky..... midnight.

61.2 Complete these sentences with **in**, **at** or **on**.

1. My son was born **in** 1986
3. August, I'll go to London
5. the morning, I go shopping with Jane.
7. Yes, I was born..... February 6th 1961
9. Sunday we'll go for a picnic with our friends
11. I'll meet you the morning.
13. I'll go to the restaurant with you.....the evening.
15. I get out of class noon.
17. She came..... Monday.
19. I was born.....1970.
21. They managed to complete the work.....two weeks.
22. He played a trick on me.....April Fool's Day.
23. I'll help you..... a minute.
25. the moment, I'm doing an exercise.
27. I like to go swimmingsummer.
2. We go to the beach..... weekends
4. We often go to the cinema.....Saturdays
6. When were you born? 1961?
8. Cherries are delicious..... June
10. weekends, we often stay at home
12. The meeting starts three.
14. I usually stay homenight.
16. I'll call you..... six o'clock.
18. She cameMarch.
20. I was born..... March 15th.
24. I'll be readya few minutes.
26. He's due to arrive.....14 February.
28. I'm workingmy birthday.

61.3 Complete these sentences with **in**, **at** or **on**.

1. My sister was born **on** the morning of February, 2nd.
2. Our teacher always comes..... time.
- 3..... Saturday, I will be at home until 5:00.
4. My interview is at 9:00, I have to be there.....8:55.
5. My dad gave me a beautiful watch..... my birthday.
6. I bought this house..... March 1983.
7. In this hotel dinner is served..... 12:00.
8. We planned to meet..... the railway station.
9. Our train lefttime.
10. the period of Christmas all the streets are decorated with lights.

UNIT 62 Most important prepositions

(En önemli edatlar)

Most important prepositions



Bob, don't forget to sign your name at the bottom of your letter.

Daha evvel de dejindiğimiz gibi TÜM PREPOSITION'LARIN KENDİ ORİJİNAL ANLAMLARI VARDIR ve bunlar CÜMLE İÇİNDE İSİMLERİN ÖNLERİNE GELEREK onları "yer-zaman-özellik" olarak konumlandırırlar.

Aşağıda karşımıza çıkabilecek en temel kelimeler verilmiştir.

across	karşısında	at the beginnig of	başlangıcında
against	karşısında	at the end of	sonunda
opposite	karşısında	through	içine doğru
behind	arkasında	into	içine doğru
at the back of	arkasında	onto	üzerine doğru
in front of	Önünde	on the corner of	köşesinde
at the bottom of	en altında	on the left of	solunda
in the middle of	ortasında	onthe right of	sağında
at the top of	en üstünde	on	üzerinde
at	de-da	over	üzerinde
around	etrafında, civarında	in	içinde
beside	Yanında	untilkadar
next to	Yanında	by	kıysisında, en geç
beyond	ötesinde, ardında	to	ye,ya
near	yakınında	under	altında
from	den-dan	with	ile
among	Arasında	without	siz-siz
between	Arasında	for	için, dir-dir



It is cold, put a jacket over your shirt!

Edatlar isimleri, zamirleri ve öbekleri cümlenin diğer öğelerine bağlarlar.

He went to the city.	(Şehre gitti.)
She turned towards to me.	(Bana doğru döndü.)
They stood face to face.	(Yüz yüzə ayakta durdular.)
The mouse is behind the black ball.	(Fare siyah topun arkasında)
Perfume for men.	(Erkekler için parfüm)
He can stand beside the desk	(O, masanın yanında durabilir.)
There is a canvas between the trees.	(Ağaçların arasında bir pankart vardır.)
He went into the house.	(Evin içine gitti.)
He went through the fire.	(O, ateşin içinden geçti.)
He climbed in through the window.	(O, pencere yoluya tırmanmış.)
He is running over the hill.	(Tepenin üzerinde koşuyor)
Grocery is across the street.	(Manav sokağın karşı tarafındadır.)
He drew lines across the paper.	(Kağıt boyunca çizgiler çizdi.)
He likes everyone except me.	(Benim dışındaki herkesi seviyor.)
They are a family without a car.	(Onlar arabasız bir aile.)
He spoke without thinking.	(O, düşünmeden (düşünmeksiz) konuştu.)
He was driving toward home.	(Eve doğru (araba) sürüyordu.)
We were rowing against the current.	(Akıntıya (karşı) kürek çekiyorduk.)
We have food stored against winter.	(Kış için depolanan yiyeceklerimiz var.)
We danced until dawn.	(Şafağa kadar dans ettik.)
It is the window by the door.	(O, kapıya yakın (kapının yanındaki) penceredir.)
It was a pine tree among cedars.	(Sedirlerin arasında bir çam ağacıydı.)
They have been friends since childhood.	(Çocukluktan beri arkadaşlar.)
She walked home from the station.	(İstasyondan eve kadar yürüdü.)
There was a resentment seething within him.	(İçinde kaynayan bir kızgınlık vardı.)
He is holding the TV above his head.	(Televizyonu başının üzerinde tutuyor.)
There's a cat below window.	(Pencerenin altında bir kedi var.)

Examples "most important prepositions"

I was **between** two people.

The mountains lie **beyond** the horizon.

That was beyond my expectations.	He waved as he drove by the house.
Try to finish the work by next week.	The ball rolled down the hill.
He lives down the street.	She works during the day.
An accident occurred during the night.	I have visited everyone except him.
We walked for two hours.	I walked for five kilometers.
I bought this jacket for you.	She left for New York.
We are for the proposal.	The boy is clever for his age.
We left from Boston; he comes from Mexico	From 20 to 30 people were present.
He suffers from nervousness.	I first heard the story from you
I will return in an hour.	He is in the orchestra; in the navy
The frog changed into a prince.	That looks like him.
It looks like rain.	Please keep off the grass.
There are islands off the coast.	That happened on Sunday, on the 6th of June.
The child climbed onto the table.	The library is opposite the fire station.
She went out of the room.	We won two games out of three.
We spoke to them out of politeness.	The bridge is made out of steel.
There are cupboards over the sink.	We spread an extra blanket over the bed.
I jumped over a puddle.	it took over an hour
I saw him several times over the past week.	We made plans over the telephone.
I walked past the house.	It was past 2 o'clock; half past two
I slept through the night.	We went up the stairs.
She lives up the hill.	The decision is up to you.

62.1 Complete the sentences with correct prepositions

1. The cat is **in** the vase.
2. The little girl is looking..... the window at something
3. The plane is flying the buildings.
4. The coins are the table.
5. The plant is the window.
6. The red book isthe green book and the brown book.
7. Mrs Carlson is her husband.
8. Marc is walkingthe road.
9. The planes are the airport.
10. The children are..... the US flag.
11. The red cube is..... the blue cube.
12. The drawers are..... the desk.
13. The boat is the pond.
14. Lucy is walking the school.
15. John is..... the other pupils.
16. Some cereals are..... the box. What a pity!

17. The frog is going.....
18. The frog is going
19. Mrs Parker is going the taxi.
20. Paul and Mary are walking
21. The thief entered the back door.

62.2 Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions chosen from those given in brackets

The prepositions **among, at, beside, besides, between, for, in, on** and **since**.

They live..... 359 Southdale Avenue. (at, on) *They live at 359 Southdale Avenue.*

The meeting will take placeTuesday. (at, on) *The meeting will take place on Tuesday.*

We have been travelling..... several days. (for, since) *We have been travelling for several days.*

1. He lives **at** 19 Tower Road. (at, on)
2. We will be gone two days. (for, since)
3. Tom and his friend will divide the money..... themselves. (among, between)
4. They will be returning..... November. (in, on)
5. I have known him three years. (for, since)
6. Many foods..... milk contain calcium. (beside, besides)
7. I will arrivesix o'clock. (at, in)
8. He has been gone Friday. (for, since)
9. The store is located..... North Street. (at, on)
10. She is leaving five minutes. (at, in)
11. Bridget, Leslie and Sarah will discuss the matterthemselves. (among, between)
12. I have known her last year. (for, since)
13. We expect them Wednesday. (in, on)
14. The cat was sittingthe stove. (beside, besides)
15. The play begins.....seven thirty. (at, on)
16. We waited fifteen minutes. (for, since)
17. Columbus crossed the Atlantic.....1492. (at, in)
18. There are many possibilities..... the ones I have mentioned. (beside, besides)
19. She will call us..... half an hour. (at, in)
20. His birthday is.....the 8th of January. (in, on)

62.3 Complete the sentences with correct prepositions

1. I met Jerry **at** the bus stop. We talked about imperialism.
2. She comes.....Poland. She is a Polish girl.
3. The temperature outside is.....zero. It is too cold to go out.
4. Could you write your address..... the package?
5. They have a big garden the house. They bought this house two years ago.
6. The books are..... the top shelf. Give me the one about wild animals.

7. The hospital is.....the church and our house.
8. Her school is..... the hospital.
9. My cat Erik jumped the roof. He was so scared then.
10. Yesterday my cat Erik jumped the wall. I was so proud of him.

UNIT 63 Cardinal, Ordinal Number

(sayma ve sıra sayıları)

NUMBERS.... (sayılar...)



CARDINAL NUMBERS (sayma sayıları)

1 One	2 Two	3 Three	4 Four	5 Five
6 Six	7 Seven	8 Eight	9 Nine	10 Ten
11 Eleven	12 Twelve	13 Thirteen	14 Fourteen	15 Fifteen
16 Sixteen	17 Seventeen	18 Eighteen	19 Nineteen	20 Twenty
21 : twenty-one	22 : twenty-two	23 : twenty-three	24 : twenty-four	25 : twenty-five
26 : twenty-six	27 : twenty-seven	28 : twenty-eight	29 : twenty-nine	
30 : thirty	40 : forty	50 : fifty	60 : sixty	70 : seventy
80 : eighty	90 : ninety	35 : thirty-five	47 : forty-seven	63 : sixty-three
77 : seventy-seven	100 : one hundred	1 000 : one thousand		

1 000 000 : one million

121 One hundred and twenty-one

1,121 One thousand one hundred and twenty-one

5,263 Five thousand two hundred and sixty-three

1,250,311 One million, two hundred and fifty thousand three hundred and eleven

ORDINAL NUMBERS (sira sayıları)

Sıralı sayılardır. Türkçe'deki -inci, uncu, vb. ek yerine, -st, -rd, -nd, -th EKLERİ SAYILARA EKLENİR.
Hangi ekin ekleneceği, yazılışına bağlıdır.

İngilizce sıra sayıları ve listesi

Rakamlarla yazılışı	Yazıyla yazılışı	Türkçe anlamı
1st	the first	birinci

2nd	the second	ikinci
3rd	the third	üçüncü
4th	the fourth	dördüncü
5th	the fifth	beşinci
6th	the sixth	altıncı
7th	the seventh	yedinci
8th	the eighth	sekizinci
9th	the ninth	dokuzuncu
10th	the tenth	onuncu
11th	the eleventh	on birinci
12th	the twelfth	on ikinci
13th	the thirteenth	on üçüncü
14th	the fourteenth	on dördüncü
15th	the fifteenth	on beşinci
16th	the sixteenth	on altıncı
17th	the seventeenth	on yedinci
18th	the eighteenth	on sekizinci
19th	the nineteenth	on dokuzuncu
20th	the twentieth	yirminci
21st	the twenty-first	yirmi birinci
22nd	the twenty-second	yirmi ikinci
23rd	the twenty-third	yirmi üçüncü
24th	the twenty-fourth	yirmi dördüncü
25th	the twenty-fifth	yirmi beşinci
26th	the twenty-sixth	yirmi altıncı
27th	the twenty-seventh	yirmi yedinci
28th	the twenty-eighth	yirmi sekinci
29th	the twenty-ninth	yirmi dokuzuncu
30th	the thirtieth	otuzuncu
40th	the fortieth	kırkinci
50th	the fiftieth	ellinci
60th	the sixtieth	altmışinci
70th	the seventieth	yetmişinci

80th	the eightieth	sekzeninci
90th	the ninetieth	doksaninci
100th	the hundredth	yüzüncü
101st	the hundred and first	yüz birinci
1000th	the thousandth	bininci

Examples “Cardinal, Ordinal Number”

the 44th = **the forty-fourth**

633 six hundred and thirty-three

62 sixty-two

745 seven hundred and forty-five

827 eight hundred and twenty-seven

489 four hundred and eighty-nine

the 89th = **the eighty-ninth**

188 one hundred and eighty-eight

468 four hundred and sixty-eight

413 four hundred and thirteen

653 six hundred and fifty-three

966 nine hundred and sixty-six

List of irregular verbs

(Düzensiz fiiller Listesi)

1. Hali ve anlamı (Base Form)	2. Hali (Past Simple)	3. Hali (Past Participle)
----------------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------------

arise : ortaya çıkmak	arose	arisen
awake : uyanmak	awoke	awoken
am / is / are : olmak	was, were	been
bear : katlanmak	bore	borne
beat : yenmek/dövmek	beat	beaten
become : olmak	became	become
begin : başlamak	began	begun
bend : eğilmek	bent	bent
bet : iddiaya girmek	bet	bet
bind : bağlamak	bound	bound
bite : ısırmak	bit	bitten
bleed : kanamak	bled	bled
blow : üflemek /esmek	blew	blown
break : kırmak	broke	broken
breed : yetiştirmek	bred	bred
bring : getirmek	brought	brought
build : inşa etmek	built	built
burn : yakmak	burned, burnt	burned, burnt
buy : satın almak	bought	bought
catch : yakalamak	caught	caught
choose : seçmek	chose	chosen
come : gelmek	came	come
cost : mal olmak	cost	cost
cut : kesmek	cut	cut
deal : uğraşmak	dealt	dealt
dig : kazmak	dug	dug
dive dalmak	dived, dove	dived
do : yapmak	did	done
drag : sürüklemek	dragged	Dragged
draw : çizmek	drew	drawn

dream: hayal etmek	dreamed, dreamt	dreamed, dreamt
drink: içmek	drank	drunk
drive: sürmek (araba)	drove	driven
drown: boğulmak	drowned	drowned
eat: yemek	ate	eaten
fall: düşmek	fell	fallen
feed: beslemek	fed	fed
feel: hissetmek	felt	felt
fight: dövüşmek	fought	fought
find: bulmak	found	found
fit: uymak	fit	fit
flee: kaçmak	fled	fled
fly: uçmak	flew	flown
forbid: yasaklamak	forbade	forbidden
forget: unutmak	forgot	forgotten, forgot
forgive: affetmek	forgave	forgiven
freeze: donmak	froze	frozen
get: almak / ulaşmak	got	gotten, got
give: vermek	gave	given
go: gitmek	went	gone
grind: öğütmek	ground	ground
grow: büyütmek	grew	grown
hang: asmak	hung	hung
have: sahip olmak	had	had
hang: asmak / ölüm	hanged	hanged
hear: işitmek	heard	heard
hide: saklanmak/mak	hid	hidden
hold: tutmak	held	held
hurt: incitmek	hurt	hurt
keep: muhafaza etmek	kept	kept

kneel: diz çökmek	knelt, kneeled	knelt, kneeled
knit: örme	knit, knitted	knit, knitted
know: bilmek	knew	known
lay (put): sermek	laid	laid
lead: öncülük etmek	led	led
leap: sıçramak	leapt, leaped	leapt, leaped
learn: öğrenmek	learnt, learned	learnt, learned
leave: ayrılmak	left	left
lend: ödünç vermek	lent	lent
let: izin vermek	let	let
lie: yalan söylemek	lay	lain
light: aydınlatmak	lighted, lit	lighted, lit
lose: kaybetmek	lost	lost
make: yapmak	made	made
mean: anlamına gelmek	meant	meant
meet buluşmak/ tanış.	met	met
mislead: yanlış yönlendir	misled	misled
pay: ödemek	paid	paid
prove: ispat etmek	proved	proved, proven
put: koymak	put	put
quit: vazgeçmek	quit	quit
read: okumak	read	read
ride: sürmek (motor/at)	rode	ridden
ring: çalmak (zil)	rang	rung
rise: yükselmek	rose	risen
run: koşmak	ran	run
saw: kesmek (testere)	sawed	sawn
say: söylemek	said	said
see: görmek	saw	seen
seek: aramak	sought	sought

sell: satmak	sold	sold
send: göndermek	sent	sent
set: belirlemek	set	set
shake: sarsmak	shook	shaken
shed: saçmak	shed	shed
shine: parlamak	shone	shone
shoot: ateş etmek	shot	shot
show göstermek	showed	shown
shrink: çekmek	shrank	shrunk, shrunken
shut: kapatmak	shut	shut
sing: şarkı söylemek	sang	sung
sink: batmak	sank	sunk
sit: oturmak	sat	sat
slay: katletmek	slew	slain
sleep: uyumak	slept	slept
slide: kaymak	slid	slid
speak: konuşmak	spoke	spoken
spend: harcamak	spent	spent
spin: dönmek	spun	spun
spread: yayılmak	spread	spread
stand: ayakta durmak	stood	stood
steal: çalmak	stole	stolen
stick: yapıştırmak	stuck	stuck
sting: sokmak (ari)	stung	stung
stink: kokmak	stank	stunk
strike: vurmak / grev yap	struck	struck, stricken
strive: çabalamak	strove	striven
swear: yemin etmek	swore	sworn
sweep: süpürmek	swept	swept
swim: yüzmek	swam	swum

swing : sallanmak	swung	swung
take : almak (avuca)	took	taken
teach : öğretmek	taught	taught
tear : yırtmak	tore	torn
tell : anlatmak /söylemek	told	told
think : düşünmek	thought	thought
throw : fırlatmak	threw	thrown
wake : uyanmak	woke	woken
wear : giymek (taşımak)	wore	worn
understand : anlamak	understood	understood
win : kazanmak (maç)	won	won
wind : sarmak	wound	wound
write : yazmak	wrote	written

"X, Y, Z " harfleri ile başlayan "Düzensiz Fiil" yoktur

Key to exercises

(Cevap Anahtarı)

UNIT 1 To be -Present and Past (am-is-are- was-were) yardımcı fiiller

1.1

1. was 2. was 3. was 4. were 5. were 6. was 7. were 8. was 9. were 10. was 11. was 12. were 13. was
14. was 15. was 16. was 17. were 18. were 19. was 20. were

1.2

2. is 3. are 4. is 5. are 6. are 7. are 8. is 9. is 10. am 11. is 12. am 13. are 14. is 15. are 16. are 17. is
18. is 19. am 20. are

1.3

2. is 3. was 4. were 5. are 6. am 7. were 8. is 9. was 10. were 11. was 12. are

1.4

2. She was tired. 3. What was she doing? 4. Why was he leaving? 5. John was going to Paris.
6. Why was Tom happy yesterday? 7. Yesterday, it was Saturday. 8. They were looking for Ashley.
9. He wasn't nice. 10. Peter and Sarah were very nice, weren't they?

UNIT 2 Subject and object pronouns- (zamirler)

2.1

1. it 2. me. 3. Her 4. they 5. I 6. It 7. them 8. I 9. me 10. him 11. they 12. us.

2.2

1. me 2. him. 3. us 4. them 5. it 6. her 7. you 8. him 9. you 10. me

2.3

2. them 3. Us 4. It 5. them 6. you 7. It 8. her 9. It

UNIT 3 Possessive adjectives-(iyelik sıfatları)

3.1

1. my 2. her 3. their 4. our 5. your 6. his 7. her 8. their 9. its 10. your

3.2

1. his 2. my 3. her 4. our 5. their 6. my 7. her 8. their 9. ts 10. our

3.3

2. her 3. their 4. our 5. his 6. their 7. your 8. your 9. my 10. her .

3.4

1. his 2. his 3. her 4. his 5. her 6. his 7. her 8. her 9. her 10. his

3.5

2. his 3. her 4. your 5. her 6. your 7. our 8. your 9. her 10. my

UNIT 4 Possessive pronouns (iyelik zamirleri)

4.1

1. hers 2. mine 3. mine 4. yours 5. mine 6. yours 7. hers 8. ours 9. mine 10. hers

4.2

1. hers. 2. mine 3. yours 4. his 5. hers. 6. yours? 7. mine; 8. ours. 9. theirs 10. hers 11. his 12. theirs

UNIT 5 The definite article-the (belirli artikel)

5.1

1. The Hawaiian Islands, the Pacific Ocean 2. __ Salt Lake City, __ Utah 3. __ London, the Thames River
4. The Suez Canal, the Mediterranean Sea, the Red Sea 5. __ Lake Huron. __ Lake Erie, the Great Lakes 6.
__ Calcutta, the Bay of Bengal 7. The North Sea, the British Isles, __ Norway, __ Denmark 8. The Bay of
Biscay, __ France 9. The Orkney Islands, __ Scotland 10. __ Anticosti Island the Gulf of St. Lawrence 11. the

Sahara Desert, __ Algeria 12. __ Gerry, the Johnsons, __ Bellevue Street 13. __ Mount Kilimanjaro, __ Lake Victoria 14. __ Vancouver Island, __ Canada 15. __ Serengeti National Park, __ Tanzania

5.2

1. ____ 2. ____ 3. the 4. the 5. 6. the 7. 8. the 9. 10. 11. the 12. the 13. 14. ... 15.

UNIT 6 The indefinite article :a, an (belirsiz artikel)

6.1

2 the dentist 3 the door 4 a mistake 5 the bus station 6 a problem 7 the post office
8 the floor 9 the book 10 a job in a bank 11 a small flat near the city centre
12 a small supermarket at the end of the street

6.2

1. a 2. An 3. The 4. an 5. The 6. the 7. a 8. A 9. a 10. the 11. an 12. the 13. a 14. the, the 15. the

6.3

2.a 3 the 4 an 5 an 6 the 7.. an 8 the 9.a 10 a 11 an 12 a 13 the 14 a 15 the16. an 17. the 18. a
19. the 20. a 21. an 22. the 23. the 24. a 25. the .

UNIT 7 Have / has got (sahiplik)

7.1

3 I haven't got a ladder./I don't have a ladder. 4 We didn't have enough time.

5 He didn't have a map. 6 She hasn't got any money./She doesn't have any money.

7 They haven't got a key./They don't have a key. 8 I didn't have a camera.

7.2

1 Have you got or Do you Have 2. Did you have 3-have 4 Did you have 5-had 6 Have7 .have
8.'s 9 haven't 10 .hasn't 11 hasn't 12 have 13 haven't 14.have 15. has 16. had 17. has 18. have 19.
has 20. Have 21. Had 22. has 23. had

UNIT 8 Apostrophe's, genitive's (iyelik bildirmek-..nın)

8.1

1. the manager's car 2. the world's population 3. the door of the garage 4. a feeling of disappointment
5. the girl's wounded hand 6. the owner of the car 7. your husband's decision 8. the boy's story
9. day's work 10. the back of the house

8.2

2. It's Ann 's car. 3. The king 's palace is very beautiful. 4. I was at Elena 's house last night.
5. All students' books are on the table. 6. The 28th June is my sister 's birthday.
7. Mrs Penn 's cakes are delicious.8. My grandparents' house is next door to ours.
9. Mr and Mrs Smith are Mary 's parents..

8.3

2. Smiths' 3. John's 4. hours' 5. John and Mary's 6. morning's 7. son's 8. boys'
9. parents' 10. Men's

UNIT 9 Indefinite pronouns (somebody, anybody, nobody) (belgisiz zamirler)

9.1

2. something 3. anyone 4. anybody 5. somewhere 6. anything 7. somewhere 8. nothing

9. anywhere 10. anything,

9.2

3 everybody/everyone 4 everything 5 all 6 everybody/everyone 7 everything 8 all

9 everybody/everyone 10 all 11 everybody/everyone 12 everybody/everyone 13 all

9.3

1. He does not have any relatives in the city. 2. I do not know anyone here. 3. None of us were surprised by the announcement. 4. I do not plan to go anywhere on my vacation. 5. No tickets were sold this morning. 6. I did not hear anyone playing the bagpipes. 7. I did not give her any advice. 8. Nothing is wrong. 9. We did not buy anything at the flea market. 10. They did not have any exciting adventures. 11. No one offered to help me. 12. She does not know anyone working at the Library. 13. He does not live anywhere near here. 14. Nobody left early.

9.4

1. any 2. no 3. anybody 4. nobody 5. some 6. something 7. no 8. anything 9. any 10. some 11. nowhere, 12. somebody

9.5

1. anything .2. somebody 3. anybody 4. anything .5. something 6. somebody 7. anybody 8. anybody
9. anywhere 10. somewhere 11. anywhere 12. anybody 13. anywhere 14. something 15. anybody
16. anything .17. anybody 18. anything.

UNIT 10 Reflexive pronouns (myself/yourself/themselves) etc. (dönüşlü zamirler)

10.1

1.itself.2. yourself tom ! 3. himself 4. herself 5. ourselves 6. herself 7. myself 8. yourselves 9. myself.

10.2

1. myself 2. yourself 3. herself 4. themselves 5. ourselves 6. itself 7. himself 8. yourselves' 9. himself
10. herself

10.3

1. themselves .2. herself 3. yourself 4. herself 5. yourself 6. themselves 7. himself 8. ourselves
9. themselves .10. ourselves

10.4

2. themselves 3. each other 4. each other 5. each other 6. each other 7. each other 8. each other
9. each other

UNIT 11 Can, could and (be) able to (yetenek, olasılık)

11.1

1. can't 2. can 3.could you 4. could you 5. could have passed 6. could smell 7. could have helped .
8. can

11.2

1. was able to 2. could 3. was able to 4. could 5. can't 6. was able to 7. couldn't 8. can't
9. was able to 10. was able to .

11.3

1.can't 2. can't 3. can't 4. can 5. can 6. can't 7. can 8.can't 9. can 10. can 11. can't 12. can't
13. can 14. can 15. can 16.can't 17. can 18. can't.

UNIT 12 Present tense. (geniş zaman)

12.1.

1. buys 2. don't speak -or- do not speak 3. phones 4. understand .5. don't understand -or-
do not understand .6. Does she understand7. don't take -or- do not take 8. plays 9. eats 10. Do you know
11. get up.12. do your children go 13. watches 14. tries15. studies

12.2

1. plays 2. play 3. like 4. likes 5. call 6. calls 7. practises 8. practise 9. shop 10. tastes

12.3

1. Do I hurry home? 2. Does he drive a truck? 3. Do you follow the news? 4. Do they want a pet?
5. Does she like flowers? 6. Do we need tea? 7. Does she answer the questions? 8. Does he drink coffee?
9. Do I learn quickly? 10. Does it rain heavily?

12.4

- 3 How often do you watch TV? 4 What do you want for dinner? 5 Do you like football?
6 Does your brother like football? 7 What do you do in your free time?
8 Where does your sister work? 9 Do you often go to the cinema? 10 What does this word mean?
11 Does it often snow here? 12 What time do you usually go to bed? 13 How much does it cost to phone New York? 14 What do you usually have for breakfast?

12.5

1. Samantha goes to the running track 2. My sister plays basketball in her school with her sport teacher.
3. They are installing their cd-rom 4. We have breakfast.
5. He studies in a university. 6. Does she have a problem? No, she does not
7. Salima and Sara eat their lunch. 8. The baker and the lawyer are workers.
9. She is 12 years old. 10. Her uncle puts the screwdriver and the hammer away.

12.6

1. She always takes her rucksack. 2. He usually puts up the tent himself.
3. Do you clean your house every day? 4. He sometimes attacks taxi drivers.
5. He never arrives late. 6. Do they like walking in quiet villages?
7. She doesn't know your brother. 8. Do English people eat jam with their meat?
9. He often sings German songs. 10. No, thank you, I don't drink whisky.

12.7

- 1 cuts 2. am doing 3. don't see 4 are you thinking 5. do you think 6. Do you like 7 prefer 8. is playing
9 plays 10. looks

12.8

1. am cooking 2. reads 3. are studying 4. studies 5. is raining 6. travel 7. are doing 8. answers 9. Are
10. am listening 11. visit 12. am looking

12.9

- 2 doesn't belong/does not belong 3 'm using/am using 4 need 5 does he want
6 is he looking 7 believes 8 don't remember/do not remember 9 'm thinking/am thinking
10 think ... don't use/do not use 11 prefer 12 consists 13. is playing 14. play 15. don't like

16. hates 17. is doing 18. are you watching 19. go 20. take 21. don't travel 22. isn't coming

12.10

2. drinks 3. comes 4. are preparing 5. is pouring 6. suggest 7. takes 8. does this museum usually close

9. usually get 10. is boiling 11. boils 12. are moving 13. want 14. is smoking 15. works

16. am making 17. are speaking 18. go 19. am not going 20. am .

UNIT 13 Present continuous tense. (şimdiki-zaman)

13.1

1. is going 2. is drinking 3. am swimming 4. is washing 5. is drinking 6. are dancing 7. are running

8. are writing 9. Is cooking 10. is eating 11. are watching 12. are having 13. is driving 4. are swimming

15. are eating 16. is writing 17. is raining 18. is playing 19. am having 20. am learning

21. is shining 22. am watching.

13.2

3 Are you listening to me? 4 Where are your friends going? 5 Are your parents watching TV?

6 What is Jessica cooking? 7 Why are you looking at me? 8 Is the bus coming?

13.3

1.is planning 2. is rushing 3. am getting 4. are driving 5. is playing 6. am meeting 7. is wringing

8. are running 9. are spoiling 10. is knitting

13.4

1. Am I learning English? 2. Are you carrying a parcel? 3. Is it growing colder? 4. Are we living in Halifax?

5. Are they running a race? 6. Is he drinking coffee? 7. Is she shopping for presents? 8. Am I cleaning the

window? 9. Are we buying pencils? 10. Are they playing football?

13.5

1 is reading 2 are listening3 are drinking 4 studying 5 am eating 6 speaking 7 are not watching

8 is sleeping 9 wearing 10 are not going

13.6

2. Is raining 3. am bidding 4. is biting 5. is bleeding 6.is bringing 7. are building 8. is burning

9. am buying 10. are coming 11. is cutting 12. is digging 13. is bending 14. am watching 15. is warming

16. am talking 17. are doing 18. am wearing 19. am feeling 20. is crossing 21. is learning

22. are hunting 23. is raining 24. is cooking

13.7

2. are shouting 3.is gobbling 4. is raining 5. is working 6. am learning 7. is jumping 8. is forgetting

9. is browsing 10. are doing

UNIT 14 Going to future (yapılması önceden planlanmış gelecek eylemler için)

14.1

2. will be 3. is going to have 4. will book 5. will find 6. is going to be 7. will be 8. am going to build

9. are going to sell 10. will hurt 11. am going to see 12. are going to plant 13. will hear 14. am going to cut

14.2.

2. am going to wash 3. are you going to paint 4. will call 5. am going to buy 6. will show

7. will have 8. is going to have 9. will do 10. will go 11. is going to rain.

14.3

2. are going to write 3. going to mark 4. is going to go 5. I'm going to study 6. is going to be 7. are going to have 8. are going to wash 9. are going to fail 10. is going to pass

14.4

2. is going to walk 3. are going to stay 4. am going to redecorate 5. is going to visit 6. are going to give
7. are you going to work 8. is going to buy 9. am not going to take.

UNIT 15 Modal verbs (modal yardımcı fiiller)

15.1

1. Must I leave at four o'clock? 2. Might he be leaving for work now? 3. Can we solve the puzzle?
4. Should you have called him? 5. Could they have been waiting for the bus? 6. Shall I go out now? 7.
Will you have finished the book? 8. Should we be making the arrangements? 9. Would she like to know
the answer? 10. Can they explain what happened?

15.2.

1. mustn't 2. needn't 3. needn't 4 must 5 needn't 6 mustn't 7 mustn't 8 must 9 needn't 10 mustn't

15.3

2 I may/might buy a Mercedes. 3 I may/might go to London. 4 I may/might hang it in the dining room.
5 He may/might come on Saturday. 6 She may/might go to university.

15.4

1. must have practised 2. should have done 3. must have lost 4. must have studied 5. could have built
6. shouldn't have worn 7. should have fed 8. could have fallen 9. should have bought
10. should have spent

15.5

1. I had 2 have 3 has 4. had 5 had 6 had 7 have 8 has 9 has 10 had 11 have 12 have 13 has 14 have
15 have 16 have 17 have 18 have

UNIT 16 Need/ Needn't (ihtiyaci olmak)

16.1

3 needn't 4 must 5 mustn't 6 needn't 7 needn't 8 must ... mustn't 9 needn't ... must

16.2

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2. We needn't hurry, need we ? | 3. You needn't wear a hat, need you ? |
| 4. I needn't lock all the doors, need I ? | 5. You needn't write to him every month, need you ? |
| 6. She needn't apologize, need she ? | 7. He needn't phone the doctor, need he? |
| 8. They needn't attend all the lectures, need they? | |
| 9. Mrs Doolittle needn't invite all her relatives, need she? | |

UNIT 17 Had better (tavsiye verirken)

17.1

1. had better not 2 had better 3. had better not 4. had better not 5. had better 6. had better 7. had better
8. had better not 9. had better 10. had better not

UNIT 18 Requests, offers, permission and invitations.(rica /teklif /izin)

18.1

1. Could you please tell me the way to the post-office? 2. Could I try that dress on please?
 3. Can I have some more sugar please? 4. Please be quiet children!
 5. Would you mind coming with me to the cinema? 6. Could you please do the washing up for me?
 7. Would you be so kind to give me a day off please? 8. Mum, could I have some money please?
 9. Could you help me and correct my exercise please?
 10. I would be really delighted if you could come to John's birthday party

18.2

2. fastening 3. remaining 4. sitting 5. putting out 6. opening 7. having 8. lending

UNIT 19 Simple past tense and (to be) past (geçmiş zaman)

19.1

1. washed 2. Did you see 3. didn't look 4. watched 5. lived 6. live 7. looked 8. went 9. took 10. wrote

19.2

2. played 3. bought 4. ate 5. did not go -or- didn't go 6. remembered 7. thought 8. was 9. wrote
 10. did you drink

19.3

1. did 2. called 3. wanted 4. was 5. needed 6. understood 7. wrote 8. sent 9. thought 10. drove

19.4

1. Did she hurry to school? 2. Did they carry the parcels? 3. Did you close the door? 4. Did I plug in the lamp? 5. Did they plan the party? 6. Did we teach the class? 7. Did she tell a story? 8. Did they strike a bargain? 9. Did he meet his friends? 10. Did I shake hands?

19.5

1. Did you not watch the game? Didn't you watch the game?
 2. Did I not climb the ladder? Didn't I climb the ladder?
 3. Did we not please the visitors? Didn't we please the visitors?
 4. Did they not can the peaches? Didn't they can the peaches?
 5. Did he not receive the letter? Didn't he receive the letter?
 6. Did you not see the fireworks? Didn't you see the fireworks?
 7. Did it not cost five dollars? Didn't it cost five dollars?
 8. Did she not hit the ball? Didn't she hit the ball?
 9. Did he not do his homework? Didn't he do his homework?
 10. Did they not cut the ribbon? Didn't they cut the ribbon?

19.6

2. ran 3. was 4. Bought 5. sold 6. went 7. ate 8. learnt 9. lost

19.7

1. did you eat 2. did you see 3. did you come 4. did he take 5. did you say 6. did they enter 7. did Jane go
 8. did the train leave 9. did this dress cost 10. did he meet

19.8

2. wrote 3. played 4. spoke 5. bought 6. was 7. saw 8. drive 9. brought 10. worked 11. left 12. taught

19.9

2. did not eat -or- didn't eat 3. got 4. took 5. sliced 6. cracked 7. ate 8. did she cook 9. did she fry
 10. did she eat

UNIT 20 Used to (geçmişte alışkanlık)

20.1

1. used to have 2. used to be 3. didn't use to stay up 4. didn't use to drink 5. use to bring
6. didn't use to buy 7. Did she use to be 8. used to teach 9. used to hate 10. Did you use to be

20.2

1. used to drink 2. used to read 3. is not used to speaking 4. used to be 5. used to have 6. is used to going 7. is used to getting up 8. used to tell 9. used to walk 10. didn't use to smoke
11. used to collect 12. is used to singing

20.3

1. I used to work 2. Did you use to leave 3. I used to forgive 4. used to beat 5. used to speak
6. used to write 7. used to spend 8. didn't use to play 9. didn't use to write 10. Did she use to eat?

UNIT 21 Adjectives and adverbs (quick/quickly) (sıfatlar ve zarflar)

21.1

1. Jerome plays tennis well. 2. I'm terribly tired. 3. Julie usually walks to work.
4. Lionel is working hard at the moment. 5. Pavarotti sings beautifully.
6. Aurore drives her Ferrari fast. 7. We occasionally go swimming after school.
8. Mrs. Dupont is awfully polite.

21.2

1. straight 2. early 3. quickly 4. fast 5. cautiously 6. high 7. well 8. late 9. badly 10. little 11. annually
12. immediately 13. weekly 14. first 15. suitable

21.3

1. quickly 2. bad 3. pretty 4. loudly 5. well 6. hot 7. easily 8. terribly 9. careful 10. fast

21.4

1. slowly 2. fast 3. well 4. loudly 5. excellently 6. lazily 7. carefully 8. badly 9. quickly 10. fluently

21.5

1. adjective. 2. adverb 3. adjective 4. adjective 5. adverb 6. adjective 7. adverb 8. adverb

UNIT 22 Comparative adjectives (The comparative form) (daha üstünlük)

22.1

1. faster 2. better 3. easier 4. younger 5. worse 6. less interesting 7. wiser 8. farther 9. bigger
10. more expensive

22.2

1. more 2. better 3. farther 4. less 5. more 6. worse 7. better 8. less 9. more 10. worse

22.3

1. shorter 2. taller 3. bigger 4. the shortest 5. older 6. nicer 7. harder

22.4

1. longer than 2. nicer than 3. younger than 4. less heavy than 5. farther than -or- further than
6. better than 7. hotter than

22.5

2. larger 3. thinner 4. more interested 5. more easily 6. quieter 7. more crowded 8. earlier
9. more often 10. more expensive 11. nearer 12. more serious 13. cleverer -or- more clever

14. more modern 15. funnier

22.6

1. prettier 2. bigger 3. slower 4. sweeter 5. closer 6. higher 7. fatter 8. sooner 9. sunnier 10. Younger
11. hotter 12. weaker 13. lower 14. thinner 15. heavier

22.7

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 2. My brother is taller than you. | 3. Is she less young than my sister? |
| 4. My lunch is as good as yours. | 5. I am older than you. |
| 6. This cake is worse than that one. | 7. My house is more expensive than yours. |
| 8. My book is as good as yours. | 9. Paul is more intelligent than his friends. |
| 10. My boat is less fast than yours. | |

UNIT 23 Comparative adjectives: (The equal degree) (eşit karşılaştırmalar)

23.1

- 2 as high as yours. 3 You don't know as much about cars as me. or ... as I do.
4 It isn't as cold today as it was yesterday. 5 I don't feel as tired today as I felt yesterday. or ... as I did.
6 They haven't lived here as long as us. or ... as we have.
7 I wasn't as nervous before the interview as I usually am. or ... as usual.

23.2

- 3 The station wasn't as far as I thought. 4 The meal cost less than I expected./... was cheaper than I expected./... wasn't as expensive as I expected. 5 I don't go out as much as I used to./... as often as I used to. 6 She used to have longer hair. 7 You don't know them as well as me. or ... as I do.
8 There weren't as many people at this meeting as at the last one.

23.3

1. they are 2. you are 3. she is 4. I am 5. he is 6. they are 7. we are 8. she is 9. he is 10. I am

UNIT 24 Comparative adjectives (Superlative degree) (en üstün)

24.1

1. the most intelligent 2. the longest 3. the deepest 4. the most famous 5. the tallest 6. the best
7. the worst 8. the fastest 9. the nicest 10. the funniest

24.2

2. faster 3. the best 4. sunnier 5. the wettest 6. heavier 7. the most interesting 8. more exciting
9. largest 10. most expensive

24.3

1. the rudest 2. the most stupid 3. the most expensive 4. the strictest 5. the most beautiful
6. the best 7. the most famous 8. the prettiest 9. the biggest 10. the most generous

24.4

1. widest 2. reddest 3. coldest 4. easiest 5. cleanest 6. newest 7. sweetest 8. saddest 9. lowest 10. wisest
11. shortest 12. luckiest

24.5

- farthest 2. most 3. best 4. least 5. worst 6. most 7. most 8. worst 9. most 10. best 11. worst 12. Least

24.6.

2. the latest .3. the shortest 4. best 5. The most convenient 6. The worst 7. least 8. the most mysterious
9. the least skilled .

24.7

1. the cheapest 2. cheaper 3. larger 4. the smallest 5. better 6. the worst 7. the most popular
8. the highest 9. the most enjoyable 10. more comfortable. 11. larger 12. more beautiful
13. more expensive 14. better 15. worst 16. most expensive 17. best 18. most beautiful 19. worse 20. younger
21. the cleanest 22. the most interesting 23. the most valuable 24. the hottest 25. the strongest
26. taller 27. more expensive 28. most difficult 29. smallest 30. fattest

24.8

2. cheaper 3. heavier 4. shortest 5. more interesting 6. tidiest 7. fatter 8. cleaner 9. more frightening
10. tallest

UNIT 25 Too/either /neither/ so (ben de, sen de, o da)

25.1

2. bothand 3. both and 4. neither nor 5. either or 6. either or

25.2

2. either 3. neither 4. neither 5. either 6. neither 7. either 8. either 9. neither 10. neither .

25.3

2. neither 3. either 4. neither of 5. either 6. neither, 7. both 8. neither of 9. either of
10. neither of 11. neither of 12. both of

25.4

2. neither do i 3. it rained on sunday too' 4. so will i' 5. either' 6. too 7. so 8. so did i 9. either 10. was i

25.5

2. either 3. both 4. both 5. either 6. both 7. Either 8. both 9. both 10. both .

25.6

2. both 3. both 4. both of 5. both 6. the two 7. both of 8. both 9. both of

UNIT 26 Past continuous tense (bitmiş şimdiki zaman)

26.1

1. was walking 2 was crying 3 were playing 4. were sleeping 5 was cleaning 11. was studying
- 12 was making

26.2:

2. while 3. when 4. when 5. while 6. while 7. when 8. while 9. when 10. while

26.3

1. was reading 2. were saving 3. was attending 4. was thundering 5. were studying 6. were sunning 7. were leading 8. were leaving 9. were plodding 10. were attaining

26.4

2. phoned 3. wanted 4. was trying 5. was explaining 6. did not see 7. were you doing
8. was not watching 9. were you not watching 10. wanted

26.5

- 1 when 2 during 3 while 4 as 5 while 6 when 7 while 8 during 9 when 10 as 11 during 12 while

26.6

1. During 2. while 3. during 4. when 5. When 6. while 7. When 8. during 9. when 10. while
11. during 12. when 13. when 14. while 15. while

26.7

1. during 2. when 3. while 4. during 5. as 6. as 7. when 8. when 9. while 10. while

UNIT 27 Present perfect tense (yakin bir zamanda bitmiş zaman)

27.1

1. has drunk 2. have spoken 3. have felt 4. has been found 5. has forgiven 6. have met
7. has been chosen 8. have arrested 9. has got 10. have fed

27.2

1. have ordered 2. has started 3. have answered 4. have cooked 5. have heated 6. has cleaned 7. has started 8. have knocked 9. have turned 10. has asked

27.3

1. She has stopped smoking since the birth of her baby. 2. He has been in the Army for two years.
3. She has become more jealous since the birth of her brother.
4. They have never told the truth. 5. My teacher has always helped me to improve my level.
6. I have just received a new message. 7. He has already finished reading the novel.
8. The plane hasn't landed -or- has not landed yet. 9. She has always respected his point of view
10. He has just found a title for his new book. 11. We have never come late.
12. have you finished eating yet? 13. I have just seen a meteor

27.4

2. hasn't read 3. has been 4. have you read 5. has also composed 6. haven't seen 7. have been
8. Have you heard 9. I haven't seen 10. Have you heard 11. has bought 12. Has she sung
13. hasn't finished 14. has just come back 15. has made.

27.5

1. have eaten 2. have swept 3. has sung 4. have gone 5. have lost 6. has risen 7. have spoken 8. have seen
9. have known 10. has flown 11. has been 12. have cut 13. have written 14. have won 15. has told
16. has taken 17. have forgotten 18. have heard 19. have left 20. has understood

27.6

1. I have forgotten my book at home. 2. He has lost his keys.
3. She has not seen her son for a long time. 4. I have not revised my lessons.
5. Thomas has worked very hard. 6. The child has broken a cup.
7. Fate has not called me since Wednesday. 8. The children have not eaten anything.
9. Emilio has not spoken to the boss. 10. They have gone to the cinema.

27.7

2. haven't decided 3. has gone 4. have seen 5. ever been 6. has just met 7. have had 8. have you done
9. hasn't worked 10. Have you already finished

UNIT 28 Present perfect tense , with ever - never. (ever- never ile kulanılması.)

28.1

- 2 Have you ever been to California? 3 Have you ever run a marathon?
4 Have you ever spoken to a famous person? 5 Have you always lived in this town?
6 What's the most beautiful place you've ever visited?

28.2

3 Have you ever been to Australia? 4 Have you ever lost your passport? 5 Have you ever flown in a helicopter? 6 Have you ever won a race? 7 Have you ever been to New York?
8 Have you ever driven a bus? 9 Have you ever broken your leg?

28.3

2. never 3. never 4. ever 5. ever 6. ever 7. ever 8. ever 9. never 10. never

UNIT 29 Present perfect continuous tense (geçmişte başlamış olan ve devam eden zaman)

29.1

1. have been waiting 2. have been running 3. has been reading 4. have been writing 5. have been setting
6. has been raining 7. have been living 8. has been speaking 9. have been buying 10. have been planning

29.2

1. has been staying 2. have been moving 3. have been stopping -or- has been stopping
4. have been reading 5. has been giving 6. have been swimming 7. have been putting
8. have been disappearing

29.3

1. has been reading 2. have been smoking 3. has been crying 4. has been working 5. has been waiting.
6. have you been learning 7. have you been painting 8. have been playing 9. have been walking

29.4

1. has been planting 2. has been sleeping 3 has been teaching 4. has been swimming 5. have been hopping
6 have been waiting 7 have been going out 8 have been doing 9 have been waiting
10. has been learning

29.5

1. is crying 2. Crying 3. has been raining 4. have been waiting 5. is ringing 6. is driving
7. is improving 8. has been singing 9. is sleeping 10. am studying.

29.6

1. hasn't packed 2. has already bought 3. hasn't locked 4. hasn't repaired 5. have ordered
6. haven't washed 7. has been snowing 8. has been waiting 9. have been sleeping
10. has been studying 11. has gone 12. have been working 13. hasn't finished 14. has been living
15. have always lived 16. have you been waiting 17. have you been doing 18. have been studying
19. have been waiting 20. have just called .

29.7

2. have been working 3. have been waiting 4. has been cooking 5. has been bothering
6. has been ringing 7. has been talking 8. have been jumping 9. have been ridiculing
10. has been belittling 11. has been studying. 12. has been raining 13. has been suffering
14. have been reading 15. has been working

UNIT 30 Relative clauses -1 (Who/ which/ that) (ki onu, ki ona)

30.1

2 The man who/that answered the phone told me you were away.
3 The waitress who/that served us was very impolite and impatient.
4 The building that/which was destroyed in the fire has now been rebuilt.
5 The people who/that were arrested have now been released.

6 The bus that/which goes to the airport runs every half hour.

30.2

- 1.These pupils, who come into the classroom, are disruptive.
- 2.My car, which I crashed in a roundabout, is broken.
- 3.That is the bus which I usually take.
- 4.Here is a game the rules of which I don't understand .
5. My book, which I put into the trash bag, has been stained.
6. My father, who is coming back, is in a bad mood.
7. I comfort Maggie who is crying.

30.3

1 which 2. who 3. who 4. whose 5. whom 6. who 7. who 8. who .

30.4

1. who 2. which 3. which 4. who 5. who' 6. which 7. which 8. who 9. which 10. which

30.5

2. which 3. who 4. which 5. what 6. which 7. who 8. which 9. who 10. which 11. which 12. which
13.who 14. who 15. which 16. who 17. which 18. who 19. which 20. who 21. that 22. that 23. That
24. which 25. who 26. which 27. that.

UNIT 31 Relative clauses -2 (when/ where/ why)

31.1

1 when 2 .when 3 where 4 ..when 5 where 6 where 7 when 8 where 9 where 10.where 11 where
12 where13 where

31.2

1. A hotel is a place where people stay when they are on holiday. 2. A restaurant is a place where you can eat. 3. A chemist's is a shop where you can buy medicines. 4. This is the room where we have our meetings. 5. that is the shop where I bought your book.

31.3

1. where 2. when 3. where 4. where 5. when 6. when 7. where 8. where 9. when 10. when 11. where 12.
when 13. when 14. when 15. what 16.when 17. when 18. when 19. where

UNIT 32 Relative clauses -3 (whose/whom)

32.1

2. whom 3. whom 4. whom 5. whose 6. whose 7. whose 8. whose 9. whose 10. whose 11. whom
12. whom 3. whose 14. whose

32.2

1. which 2. which 3. who 4. Whom 5. which 6. whom 7. Whose 8. whom 9. who 10. whom 11. whose
12. which 13. which 14. whom 15. which 16. whom 17. which 18. who 19. who 20. which .

32.3

2. who 3. who 4. whose 5. what 6. which 7. of which 8. whom 9. which 10. whom

32.4

1. who 2. which 3. whose 4. where 5. which 6. which 7. which 8. whose 9. where 10. who
11. who 12. whose 13. when 14. where15. whose 16. which 17. whom .18. whom 19. what 20.what
21. which 22. who 23. whose 24. whom 25. which 26. whose 27. who 28. whose 29. who 30. which
31. which 32. whose 33. who 34. of which 35. whom 36. which 37. whose 38. that 39. which

UNIT 33 Past perfect tense (dili geçmiş zaman)

33.1

1. Before we arrived at school the classes had started
2. I felt exhausted because I had run ten miles.
3. He had studied that book before he arrived in Pakistan.
4. He had sold all the copies of the thesaurus before we got there.
5. We went to his place for dinner but to our great surprise he had had his dinner.
6. When I got up , rather late, the sun had risen
7. Before we got there they had begun the show.
8. He had finished. his work before I began mine.
9. It had begun to rain when I stepped out of the house.
10. Soon after they had completed their homework they ran out to play with the dog.

33.2

1. had bought
2. had started
3. had understood
4. had forgotten
5. had convinced
6. had found
7. had torn
8. had finished
9. had gone
10. had made

33.3

1. had considered
2. had lost
3. Had, washed
4. Had, read
5. had, forgotten
6. had decided
7. Had,
- organized
8. had, had
9. had stopped
10. had, arrived
11. Had, planned
12. had, seen

33.4

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Alice had seen a white rabbit. | 2. She had noticed a hole in the middle of the meadow. |
| 3. She had been led along a sort of tunnel. | 4. What had happened before that? |
| 5. She had not ventured into the strange garden. | 6. had she tried to open the door? |
| 7. She had forgotten to take the key. | 8. She had drunk a little. |
| 9. She had not taken anything to eat | 10. She had eaten a piece of cake. |

33.5

2. had decided
3. had delivered
4. built
5. had seen
6. had known
7. stayed
8. had known
9. finished
10. had told

33.6

2. had been
3. had made
4. had already written
5. had just called
6. had fought
7. had chosen
8. had left
9. had decided
10. had drunk.

UNIT 34 Past perfect continuous tense (geçmişte başlayıp, belirli bir zamana kadar devam etmiş)

34.1

1. had been cleaning
2. Had been coming
3. had been counting
4. had been looking
5. had been snowing
6. had been shopping
7. had been listening
8. had been intending
9. had been leaving
10. had been expecting
11. had been watching
12. had been waiting

34.2

1. had been cutting 2. had been looking 3. had been giving 4. had been waiting 5. had been running 6. had been raining 7. had been encouraging 8. had been lying 9. had been tasting 10. had been lagging

34.3

2. had never been 3. had been studying 4. had never come 5. had been thinking 6. had had 7. had had 8. had not been raining -or- hadn't been raining 9. had not been working -or- hadn't been working 10. had already seen

34.4

1. had married 2. had always wanted 3. had been introduced 4. had been staying 5. had never stayed 6. had already met ? 7. had bought 8. had bought

UNIT 35 How long.....? (ne sıklıkta?)

35.1

1. How long have you been looking for her? 2. How long did they stay in Ireland?
3. How long does it take you to go to my house? 4. How long has she known you?
5. How long have you been practising? 6. How long did she have to stay at home?
7. How long hadn't he been feeling well? 8. How long will you be absent?
9. How long has he been working in this hospital ? 10. How long haven't you seen your sister?
11. How long does the game generally last? 12. How long will it take you to get to the town centre?
13. How long had you been waiting for her? 14. How long did the war last?
15. How long were you married?

35.2

1. how often 2 how far 3 how often 4 how long 5 how far 6. how long 7 how far 8.. how often 9. how long
10. how often

35.3

2 it takes.....hours to fly fromto New York 3 it takes.....years to study to be a doctor in.....
4 it takes.....to walk from my home to the nearest shop 5 it takes....to get from my home to the nearest airport

35.4

1. How often do you visit your grandfather? 2. How heavy is this table?
3. How high is your wall ? 4. How old was this man when he died?
5. How much jam does she like putting on her bread in the morning?
6. How many sweets have they got in their hands? 7. How far is the stadium?
8. How thick was the layer of paint on the wall? 9. How deep is the hole ?
10. How did you find her address?

UNIT 36 Since and for (o zaman boyunca)

36.1

1. since 2. since 3. for 4. for 5. for 6. since 7. for 8. since 9. for 10. since .

36.2

- 2 for 3 for 4 since 5 Since 6 for 7 since 8 for 9 since 11 since 11 for 12 for 13 for
14 since 15 since 16 since 17 for 18 since 19 since

36.3

2. for 3. for 4. for 5. since 6. since 7. Since 8. for 9. since 10. since 11. for 12. for 13. since 14. for 15. for 16. Since 17. for 18. for 19. since 20. since 21. For 22. since 23. since 24. for 25. for

UNIT 37 Future tense (gelcek zaman)

37.1

1. Will she come? 2. Will they watch it? 3. Will he do it? 4. Will she be ill? 5. Will she like it?
6. Will you see the bottles? 7. Will he revise? 8. Will you carry it? 9. Will they speak to you?
10. Will she be nice with me?

37.2

1. will go 2. will cook 3. will call 4. Shall we dance 5. will talk 6. won't read -or- will not read...
7. will go 8. will meet 9. will get

37.3

2. will get up 3. will you do 4. will do 5. will be 6. will eat 7. will not star 8. will not read 9. will not sleep
10. will not be

37.4

1. will cook 2. will visit 3. won't play 4. will you finish 5. will stay 6. won't eat 7. Will be 8. will finish
9. will get

37.5

2. will watch 3. will not go 4. will have 5. will see 6. will work 7. will go out 8. will buy 9. will enjoy 10. will be.
11. will win 12. will cook 13. will not be 14. will do 15. will understand 16. will only happen 17. will meet
18. Will you do 19. will not go 20. will begin

UNIT 38 Future perfect tense (gelecekte anilan zamanda tamamlanmis zaman)

38.1

2. will have done 3. will have finished 4. will have left 5. will have visited 6. will have completed
7. will have helped 8. will have discussed 9. will have written 10. will have told.

38.2

1. I'll have finished 2. I'll have travelled 3. my meeting will have ended 4. the holiday will have finished
5. will have slept 6. will have flown 7. will have finished 8. will have cleaned 9. will have spent

38.3

1. will have finished 2. will have settled 3. will have watered 4. will have sold 5. will have finished .
6. will have cooked 7. will have finished 8. will have eaten 9. will have bought 10. will have helped

UNIT 39 Future continuous tense (gelecekte belirli bir zamanda devam edecek zaman)

39.1

1. will be learning 2. Will, be needing 3. Will, be mending 4. will, be staying 5. Shall or Will, be mailing 6. will be answering 7. Will, be going 8. shall or will, be stopping 9. Will, be planning 10. shall be making or will be making 11. will, be feeling 12. Shall or Will, be meeting

39.2

1. will be sunbathing 2. will have slept 3. will be driving 4. will have flown 5. will be 6. will have finished

7. will be playing 8. will still be doing 9. will have cleaned 10. I'll be working 12. I'll have finished 13. you'll still be living 4. I'll be staying 15. I'll be snuggling up 16. I'll have travelled 17. my meeting will have ended 18. the holiday will have finished

39.3

1. will be learning 2. will be needing 3. will be mending 4. will be staying 5. shall or will be mailing 6. will be answering 7. will be going 8. shall or will be stopping 9. will be planning 10. shall be making or will be making 11. will be feeling 12. shall or will be meeting

39.4

1. will be watching 2. will be travelling 3. will be listening 4. will not be waiting 5. will not be writing 6. will be preparing 7. will be staying 8. will not be cooking 9. will be seeing 10. will be passing .

39.5

2. will have registered 3. will have learnt 4. will have had 5. will have been qualified 6. will have filled 7. will have been 8. will have been studying 9 . will have finished 10. will have been doing 11. I'll be working 12. I'll have finished 13. you'll still be living 14. I'll be staying 15. I'll be snuggling up 16. I'll have travelled 17. my meeting will have ended 18. the holiday will have finished

UNIT 40 Conditional clause (type-one) (koşul cümleleri-1)

40.1

1. will give 2. will give up 3. have been 4. wouldn't have been 5. have warned 6. accept
7. will stay 8. have been 9. have earned 10. will take

40.2

1. ring 2. is 3.will enjoy 4. phones 5. will not say 6. will travel 7. rains 8. is 9. will invite 10. become

UNIT 41 Conditional clause (type-two) (koşul cümleleri-2)

41.1

1. would type 2. knew 3. would look 4. played 5. wouldn't make 6. were 7. had. 8. would you visit
9. gave 10. would buy

41.2

1. will retire 2. will answer 3. had 4. wouldn't cheat 5. wouldn't have gone 6. wouldn't have.
7. would have sent 8. will be 9. will tell 10. will write

41.3

2. would you go 3. had 4. liked 5. loved 6. knew 7. would visit 8. respected
9. wouldn't be 10. understood

41.4

3 would take/d take 4 refused 5 wouldn't get 6 closed down (or was/were closed down)
7 pressed 8 would be/d be 9 didn't come 10 borrowed 11 walked 12 would understand

41.5

1. If they wanted to see you, they would come to the party. 2. If he were curious, he would ask what we are doing. 3. She would help us, if she had time. 4. If they worked hard, they would succeed. 5. If I found the culprits, I would teach them a lesson. 6. If she recognized us, she would wave. 7. They would treat you well, if you were honest with them. 8. If she liked you, she would tell you. 9. If he were ready, we would invite him to come. 10. If they saw me, they would want to speak to me.

UNIT 42 Conditional clause (type-three) (koşul cümleleri-3)

42.1

2. were 3. lend 4. would have sent 5. would not have stolen -or- wouldn't have stolen 6. comes
7. leave 8. would not have bought -or- wouldn't have bought 9. shines 10. won

42.2

2. had started --could have passed . 3.hadn't been---might have made
4. hadn't spent--wouldn't have been 5. hadn't argued --would have got
6. hadn't worn--wouldn't have got 7.had met --would have been 8. hadn't seen --would have been

42.3

1. invite 2. were -or- was 3. would have won 4. would have laid 5. had come 6. had had .
7. would punish 8. would miss 9. would have been punished. 10. would be killed. 11. will be 12. would
buy 13. would have accepted 14. use 15. would stop talking 16. will give 7. would have been 18. would go
19. will see 20. would have been

42.4

1. had left 2. would have become 3. would have won 4. had gone 5. would have won
6. had tried 7. had bought 8. would have bought 9. would have been 10. would have sung

42.5

2. had spent 3. wouldn't have missed 4. had told 5. hadn't gone 6. wouldn't have got 7. hadn't given
8. hadn't spent 9. would have moved 10. could have finished 11. wouldn't have damaged.

UNIT 43 Passive voice (edilgen cümle)

43.1

2. The washing machine is being repaired by them. -or- The washing machine is being repaired.
3. A camera was bought by Mary. 4. He is known to the police. -or- He is known by the police.
5. That book has been read by two friends of mine. 6. The piano was being played by the pupils.
7. A hot dog is being eaten by Sarah. 8. I am helped in English by him.
9. My car has been stolen by this woman. 10. The mouse was eaten by the cat.

43.2

2. will be accepted 3. is being built 4. was given a new job 5. was given a car 6. is taught Chinese at
school 7. wasn't sent a parcel 8. was being watched by Mark 9. is painted by me 10. was killed by the
suspect

43.3

2. They will be seen by us. 3. The pen was taken by Ali.
4. The doctor must be seen by me 5. Yams are being sold by you.
6. The books have been bought by the pupils. 7. The letter is written by us.
8. A new house was offered to them by me. 9. The roof will be repaired by her.
10. A beautiful song is being sung by her. 11. The mice were killed by the cat.
12. Good music will be listened to by me. 13. A book is being read by Mike.
14. The medicine must be taken by you. 15. This exercise can be done by Moussa.

43.4

1. This castle was built in 1756. 2. My car has been repaired.
3. He will be obeyed , don't worry. 4. The kitchen is being painted.

5. Everything had been prepared for the party. 6. This novel was written by Hemingway in 1932.

7. Such shirts are made in China. 8. Cameras must not be taken inside the factory.

9. The flowers have been watered . 10. My work was finished at 2 pm.

43.5

2. They will be questioned by Inspector Moody. 3. The reports were typed by a secretary.
4. Was counsel asked for by the two thieves? 5. A good barrister has been found by their family.
6. Have they been advised by counsel? 7. Have they been seen by Mr. Advice?
8. A letter should be sent to the judge by Mr. Advice. 9. It has to be signed by the director first.
10. Books can be borrowed by the prisoners. 11. Will money be needed by the prisoners?
12. Unhealthy food was eaten by prisoners.
13. These prisoners must be seen by a psychiatrist once a month.
14. Are they looked after by a nurse when they are seriously ill?
15. A doctor is called for in that case. 16. Is a library being built?
17. Lots of questions are usually asked by journalists.
18. Good articles have to be written by journalists.
19. Your newspaper isn't read by the prisoners!

43. 6.

1. This house was bought in 2008. 2. The lights will be switched off at 10 p.m.
3. The car had been cleaned by 10. 4. The books were removed before you came in.
5. She was taken to hospital as soon as possible. 6. This baby will be named after his father.
7. I have been invited to the ceremony. 8. The cat was torn to pieces.
9. All the leaves were blown away. 10. The kids were left behind..

43.7

1. my horse is ridden by my father everyday 2. the fence was painted by him yesterday
3. the video games will be brought by James 4. a cake is being made for my birthday by my mother
5. a maths book was being used by me
6. a lot of money has been collected by students for charity
7. by the time we arrived, all the food had been finished by them
8. by June, a wedding dress will have been bought by me
9. the dog was taken for a walk by Sara
10. heavy clouds will be brought by the wind

43.8

2. The teacher is listened to by children. 3. Your flowers have been eaten by my cat.
4. My neighbour has been bitten by my dog. 5. A poem is being written by us.
6. You are loved by her. 7. A poem has been written by him.
8. My car was repaired by us. 9. Cats and dogs are loved by my son.

43.9

2. The kid was throwing a stone 3. He has bought a car. 4. Someone had knocked at the door.
5. People eat Yam in my country. 6. She will win the jackpot
7. She would teach him the mother tongue 8. The cat eats the fish.
9. She offered them a book 10. She wrote him a letter

43.10

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. was being sung by Mary. | 2. had been done by Jack and Jill.. |
| 3. is being swept by Peter. | 4. was stolen. |
| 5. is being polluted. | 6. have been cleaned by the maid. |
| 7. are being washed by John and Tom. | 8. are being chased by the cat. |
| 9. was broken. | 10. is being read by me as it seems interesting. |

UNIT 44 Personal Passive (iki nesneli cümlelerde passive)

44.1

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2..Janet was given a present by her colleagues when she retired . | |
| 3. I wasn't told that George was ill. | 4. How much will you be paid? |
| 5. I think Tom should have been offered the job . | 6. Have you been shown what to do? |
| 7. I was told a strange story. | 8. We have been shown his new car. |
| 9. Jane will be promised a big diamond ring. | 10. He was paid €200 for his job. |
| 11. They were given plenty of work. | 12. You will be sent a Valentine card. |
| 13. He was told the whole story. | 14. They had been spared no details.. |
| 15. He is being told the whole thing. | |

44.2

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2.I have been invited to the ceremony. | 3.She is taught Chinese at school. |
| 4.She is being brought up by her aunt now. | 5.They were pardoned by the King himself. |
| 6.I was followed by a strange man. | |

UNIT 45 I wish, If only (keşke)

45.1

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 2. I wish I had gone to the party with them. | 3. If only I could afford a new car. |
| 4. I wish I had been in. | 5. If only I had more free time. |
| 6. I wish I could speak French. | 7. If only I were younger. |
| 8. If only I had had more children. | 9. If only I had some money. |

45.2

- | | |
|--|--|
| 2. I wish I were taller so that I could be in the basketball team. | |
| 3. I wish you would stop watching television while I am talking to you. | |
| 4. I wish you wouldn't do that. It annoys me. | |
| 5. I wish the holidays would come so we could go off to the seaside. | |
| 6. Of course Tom wishes he could come with us to Paris, but he has to stay here. | |
| 7. I wish we could go to the match on Saturday but we're visiting my uncle. | |
| 8. I wish you had kept your mouth shut yesterday. Now Mary knows | |
| 9. If only I hadn't lost all my money. Now I'm broke. | |
| 10. Peter is always late. If only he would turn up on time for a change! | |

45.3

- | | |
|---|---|
| 2. My parents wish I were good at maths. | 3. Jim wishes he knew Jenny's phone number. |
| 4. My dad wishes my mother spoke English. | 5. I wish it weren't raining -or- I wish it were not raining. |
| 6. If only you weren't ill -or- If only you were not ill. | 7. If only I could play the violin. |
| 8. If only I weren't so late -or- If only I were not so late. | 9. If only I could help you. |

10. If only I knew my English verbs.

UNIT 46 Reported speech - Statements.- Imperative (dolaylı cümleler-olumlu olumsuz,emir olarak)

46.1

2. She said she had been in New York the year before. 3. Annette said she had been cooking.
4. He said: ' I'm going to watch a film this week '. He said he was going to watch a film that week.
5. Tim said he had been to Paris. 6. He said he would be staying at a hotel in France.
7. She said she had been eating dinner. 8. Eva said she had taken Spanish lessons before.
9. She said she had been doing that for three years.
10. He said he would have been studying for 4 years by 2014.
11 Rick said he would be rich one day. 12. He said his parents were English teacher.
13. Olga said she didn't like soups.

46.2

2. Nour said there was a nice movie on TV.
3. Leila told me she had bought a magnificent dress from the new shop
4. Karim told me he had worked very hard to earn his living
5. Laurent said that he would plan a picnic for his friends this weekend
6. John told me he was reading a very interesting adventure story
7. Merry said she might leave the office at 4.00
8. Lynda told me she would stay at home all afternoon.
9. Chantal said she might take the children to the park
10. The president said that he would do his best to improve the economic situation

46.3

1. "I am going to the market." 2. "We will go home next Sunday."
3. "You have been very regular in your work." 4. "I have finished my work."
5. "The earth moves around the sun." 6. "She is not going home today."
7. "Have you brought the pens ?" 8. "Is this the place we visited before?"
9. "Tell the truth." 10. "Forgive me please."

46.4

1. Sara said she was cooking some pasta for dinner.
2. Nour said there was a nice movie on TV.
3. Leila told me she had bought a magnificent dress from the new shop
4. Karim told me he had worked very hard to earn his living
5. Laurent said that he would plan a picnic for his friends this weekend
6. John told me he was reading a very interesting adventure story
7. Merry said she might leave the office at 4.00
8. Lynda told me she would stay at home all afternoon.
9. Chantal said she might take the children to the park
10. The president said that he would do his best to improve the economic situation

46.5

- 2 He told her she had bought herself a lovely new dress 3. He announced they were waiting outside –
4. She said she had been smoking too much 5. He said he had lost his temper the week before –

6. She told me she had been as sick as a dog the day before
7. He told her she played the piano very well 8. He announced that she had given him a birthday gift
9. I told her that he was sitting right behind me 10. He announced that he would answer the phone

46.6

2. Peter wants to know if Brenda is American.
3. Peter says that his father had an accident this morning.
4. Peter says that his parents are watching TV.
5. Sarah says that she has two sisters.
6. Peter says that he doesn't like English.
7. Peter says that his e-mail is Elaina.
8. Sarah says that she loves dancing.
9. Peter says that he will go to the beach during the holidays.
10. Sarah says that she lives on Reunion Island.
11. Peter tells Frederick that his favourite subject is sport.
12. Sarah says that she would like a pancake with maple syrup.

46.7

2. She said she had been in Spain the previous week.
 3. Suzy said she wanted to visit her parents that evening.
 4. She said she would give me the money back the week after.
 5. He said he would help me the next day.
 6. She said Peter had bought the car the year before.
 7. Ann said she had visited them the night before.
 8. My mother said she was tired that day.
 9. Bob said he had to clean his car then.
10. He said he had seen them two years before.

46.8

2. Peter told Helen that he would see her the following morning
3. Janet said that she was taking the 5.30 train the following evening
4. Paul told the dry-cleaner that the trousers had to be ready that afternoon
5. Susan told them that she had left her umbrella there two days before
6. Brian said that the parcel ought to be there by the end of the following week
7. Diana told me that she liked that hotel very much
8. William said that he thought it was going to rain that night

46.9

2. Stand up, please/ Don't stand up, please
3. Give me the details, please/
- Don't give me the details, please
4. Use the new pen, please/ Don't use the new pen, please
5. Open your book, please/ Don't open your book, please

46.10

2. She said that her father was not very well.
3. Sarah and Tim said that they were going to buy a house.
4. Peter said that he had to go early.
5. He said that his sister had gone to Australia.
6. Ann said that she could not find a job.
7. Steve said that he would phone me.
8. Angela said that she did not like her job.
9. She said that her son did not like school.
10. Mike said that I looked tired.
11. He said he wouldn't go.
12. She said she had been in New York the year before.
13. Annette said she had been cooking.
14. He said he was going to watch a film that week.

15. Tim said he had been to Paris. 16. He said he would be staying at a hotel in France.
17. She said she had been eating dinner. 18. Eva said she had taken Spanish lessons before.
19. She said she had been doing that for three years.
20. He said he would have been studying for 4 years by 2014.
21. Rick said he would be rich one day. 22. He said his parents were English teacher.
23. She asked me if I had seen that film the month before.
24. Olga said she didn't like soups.

UNIT 47 Reported speech – say-tell (say-tell arasındaki fark)

47.1

2 tell 3 say 4 said 5 told 6 said 7 tell ... said 8 tell ... say 9 told 10 said

47.2

1. said 2 said 3 tell 4. told 5 said 6 tell 7 told 8 told 9 said 10 said

47.3

2. The teacher told Michel to stop talking. 3. Mummy told me not to eat that dirty cake
 4. He told me to show him my report. 5. He told me to come in. 6. He told me not to smoke.

UNIT48 Reported speech -Questions (soru cümleleri)

48.1

2. 'He asked Mary who her favourite singer was 3. 'He asked Susan if she was married
 4. 'She asked James if his father had retired yet
 5. She asked Merriam why she hadn't finished her studies
 6. She suggested going to the beach 7. He asked me if I loved English
 8. He asked her whether she believed in God 9. I asked him whether his father was at home
 10. She asked me if my exams were over. 11. The doctor asked his patient if he was ok then
 12. I asked the little girl whether she loved sweets 13. He asked her if he was boring her
 14. I asked him if that was the end of the road for him 15. He asked me if that was my final word
 16. She asked her if she was sick of life

48.2

- 1 where her umbrella was 2 how we were 3 if he had to do it 4 where she had been 5 which dress he liked best 6 what they were doing 7 if I was going to the cinema 8 who spoke English 9 how I knew that 10 if Caron had talked to Kevin 11. He asked me where the post office was.
 12. He asked me where Ryan had gone 13. He asked me what the time was
 14. He asked me where I had parked my car 15. He asked me if Lucy was coming to the meeting
 16. He asked me where Playdo lived 17. He asked me what time he had left.
 18. He asked me where he could change some money.
 19. He asked her/them/us/him/Peter ... why Paul had come to the party.
 20. He asked her/them/us/him how much it cost to park here/there

48.3

- 2) Betty wanted to know when I had come. 3) Mark asked me if John had arrived.
 4) Ronald asked me where Maria parked her car. 5) Elisabeth asked me if I had watched the latest film.
 6) Mandy wanted to know if she could help me. 7) Andrew asked me if Mandy would have lunch with Sue.
 8) Justin asked me what I was doing. 9) Frank wanted to know how much pocket money Lisa got

10 Anne asked if she had to do the shopping

48.4

2. where Maud had worked.
3. where Tommy's toys were.
4. where they had gone.
5. whose car it was.
6. why they didn't know the neighbour.
7. whose books they were.
8. how she feels now.
9. you had a nice time.
10. whose racket you would borrow.

48.5

2. Mary asked me if I usually ate healthy food.
3. A man asked me if there was a Chinese restaurant near there.
4. Tom said he had gone bungee jumping two weeks before.
5. My friend told me she didn't like that film.
6. Ted said his friend would get married the following week.
7. Oxana asked where I usually spent my summer holidays.
8. Dad asked me if I had watched BMX racing on TV that week.
9. A woman said she was buying that dress the next day.
10. Mum asked how often he dusted and vacuumed in there.

48.6

2. his friends said : we will go home next Sunday.
3. the teacher said : you have been very regular in your work.
4. Marc said : I have finished my work.
5. the teacher said : the earth moves around the sun.
6. he said : she is not going home today.
7. he asked : have you brought the pens?
8. the boy asked : is this the place we visited before?
9. the judge said : tell the truth.
10. the prisoner said : forgive me please.

48.7

1. Tim said he needed a long holiday .
2. Nancy asked ... why he read so many magazines .
3. Lisa asked ... how long Aunt Mary would stay .
4. Bob said ... he couldn't stand selfish people .
5. Mrs Wilson asked ... where her glasses were.
6. The shopkeeper said ... he was going to close .
7. Laura told me ... she had forgotten everything about me .
8. The little boy said ... he wouldn't go to school
9. My sister asked my brother ... if he thought she was a liar.
10. My boyfriend asked me ... why I didn't phone him once a week .
11. She said she was tired that day
12. She said the driver had gone early the day before.
13. She asked what we were going to do that night.
14. She said her friends would invite her the next day.
15. She said she had been the best in tennis the year before.

16. She shouted she wanted her money back then.
17. She asked if Charly was coming that week.
18. She said her French teacher would leave them the next month
19. She said the gardener had been sick the month before.
20. She said she was in a new college that year.
21. She told us she would never forget our hospitality.
22. She said she had always loved chocolate.
23. The solicitor insisted it was a matter of great importance.
24. He promised he would be there as fast as he could.
25. The police inspector stated there was nothing they could do about it.
26. Paul told Sally that when he had seen his cousin he had asked him how she had been.
27. She told her brother she couldn't understand why he was so nervous.
28. She advised her friend to wait and see what happened.
29. Paul asked his friend Billy if he was sure he wasn't disturbing him.
30. She shouted angrily at them to give her a break.
31. She asked her new neighbours if they were settled in
32. He told his son not to talk nonsense.

48.8

2. We have got a nice TV.
3. Where are the children's books?
4. I can find you a nice one with pictures.
5. I am sure I can find something myself.
6. What will you read next?
7. I have finished all the children's books.
8. How old are you?
9. I am four years and three months old.
10. Do you know you can take the books home with you?
11. It is very nice of you to tell me.
12. I will visit the library once every week.
13. Do not forget to return the old ones.
14. Has anyone borrowed 'Kim' from Rudyard Kipling?
15. I have had it for a few days.

UNIT 49 Gerunds and Infinitives (İsim fiiller ve mastarlar)

49.1

2. coming
3. lying
4. opening
5. smoking
6. being
7. reading
8. singing
9. writing
10. riding

49.2

2. to specialize
3. spending
4. adding
5. calling
6. staying
7. to send
8. to answer
9. to see
10. to welcome
11. to buy

UNIT 50 Phrasal verbs in English (birden fazla sözcükten oluşan anlamlı kelimeler)

50.1

1. turns up
2. comes up
3. thought up
4. make up
5. bring up
6. turn down
7. get someone down
8. turn up
9. put my dog down
10. come down .

50.2

1. cut out
2. stayed out
3. pick out
4. throw out
5. eat out
6. check out
7. poured out
8. wash out
9. find out
10. spread out

50.3

1. look after
2. look for
3. look at
4. look into
5. look up
6. look to
7. look forward to
8. look ahead

9. look down on 10. look up to

UNIT 51 Causative verbs (ettiğenlik)

51.1

2. Your **remarks** will make him feel very angry.
3. Their **parents** make them wash their hands before each meal..
4. Your **suggestion** has made us modify our plans. 5. Your **father** will make you say who came last night.
6. We made him say who was guilty. 7. Her **friends** can't make her admit that she is unfair.
8. The **nurse** will make me take sleeping pills. 9. Our **parents** will make us go to evening classes.
10. They will make you sing us old Irish songs.

51.2

- 2 have another key made 3 had your hair cut 4. Do you have a newspaper delivered?
5. are having a swimming pool built 6. have it cleaned 7. have your ears pierced

51.3

2. he made her speak in public! 3. a nurse has made them help Tom!
4. your mother will make you tell Peter! 5. we made them sign the petition!
6. the boss has made you vote for John! 7. his enemies will make you denounce him!
8. we'll make him give the money back! 9. I made them invite Sarah!

UNIT 52 Tag questions (pekiştirmeye soruları)

52.1

2. haven't we ? 3. didn't they? 4. will you? 5. shall we? 6. isn't he ? 7. have they?
8. doesn't it ? 9. isn't it ? 10. isn't there ? 11. should they? 12. can't you ? 13. do you ? 14. do you?
15. didn't she? 16. didn't they? 17. hasn't he? 18. is it? 19. will you ? 20. aren't you?

52.2

1. They won't reach their destination before five o'clock, will they? 2. He doesn't want to come with us, does he? 3. She hasn't eaten breakfast yet, has she? 4. They aren't very clever, are they? 5. I couldn't have persuaded you, could I? 6. You won't forget to come, will you? 7. We weren't expecting company, were we? 8. They wouldn't like that, would they?

52.3

1. will you? 2. didn't they? 3. wasn't it? 4. shall we? 5. aren't they? 6. didn't they? 7. shall we?
8. won't they? 9. isn't it? 10. will you?

52.4

2. isn't she? 3. is it? 4. didn't you ? 5. does he? 6. has she? 7. doesn't he?
8. is he? 9. did you? 10. hasn't he?

UNIT 53 Coordinating conjunction (koordine eden bağlaçlar)

53. 1

2. so 3. and 4. or 5. and 6. or 7. but 8. and 9. but 10. so 11. or 12. and 13. so 14. but 15. and 16. and
17. but 18. so 19. and 20. so 21. but 22. or 23. so 24. so 25. but 26. and 27. or 28. or 29. but 30. or
31. but 32. or

53.2

2. but 3. so 4. and 5. or 6. but 7. yet 8. for 9. but 10. so .

53.3

1. any more.2. no longer 3. any longer. 4. no longer 5. any more. 6. any longer. 7.no longer
8. any more.

53.4

1. no longer 2. anymore. 3.no longer 4. anymore. 5. no longer 6.anymore. 7.no longer 8. anymore.
9.anymore. 10. no longer

53.5

1. even though 2. although 3. although 4.in spite of 5. though 6. although 7. in spite of 8. even though

53.6

1. because of 2. in spite of 3. although 4. in spite of being 5. because 6. in spite of 7. although
8. in spite of 9. because of 10. although

53.7 (1 -10) in spite of

53.8

2. Even 3 even 4 even 5 even 6 even.

53.9

2. in case of 3. in any case 4. in no case 5. in case 6. in case of 7. in any case.

53.10

2. If 3. if 4. if 5. in case 6. if 7. if

53.11

1. for 2. during 3. while 4. while 5. while 6. for 7. during 8. for 9. while

53.12

2. until 3. by 4. until 5. by 6. by 7. until 8. until 9. until 10. until

53.13

2. until 3. until 4. by 5. by 6. by 7. until 8. by

53.14

4 so 5 so 6 such a 7 so 8 such 9 such a 10 such a 11 so 12 so .. such
13 so 14 such a 15 such a

53.15

2. . such 3. such an ..4. so 5. such 6. such 7. so 8. such a 9. such a 10. so 11. such 12. such a
13.so 14. so 15.such a 16.so 17. such

53.16

1. so 2.such a 3. so 4. so 5. so 6. such 7. so 8.so 9. such an 10. so

UNIT 54 WH questions (wh- soru kelimeleri)

54.1

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 2. How does Romeo go to school? | 3. Where does the teacher explain the lesson? |
| 4. Who does his homework carefully? | 5. How often does your daughter wash her hair? |
| 6. What does John love eating? | |

7. Whom does Fenny invite to come to her birthday party -or- Who does Fenny invite to come to her birthday party?
8. How does Olga sing a song? 9. What time does Shanti get up?
10. Why doesn't Harry go to school? 11. Who cooks rice in the kitchen?
12. How does Tommy ride his bike? 13. What does Thalia do before going to school?
14. Whom do you give a birthday present to -or- Who do you give a birthday present to?
15. What does Mario celebrate in September? 16. What do the students listen to?
17. Which T-shirt do you like? 18. How many brothers does Julia have?
19. What do the little boys play? 20. Why does Sammy close the windows?

54.2

2. What 3. How old 4. Who 5. Where 6. Where 7. What 8. Why 9. What 10. How old 11. Where
 12. Whose 13. How many 14. Where 15. Who'16. Whose 17. Why 18. How often 19. How much
 20. How long .

54.3

- 3 What are you reading? 4 What time did she go (to bed)? 5 When are they going (on holiday)?
 6 Where did you see him? 7 Why can't you come (to the party) 8 Where has she gone?
 9 How much (money) do you need? 10 Why doesn't she like you? 11 How often does it rain?
 12 When did you do it?/the shopping?

54.4

2. Yes, I do. 3. No, there aren't. 4. Yes, I do. 5. Yes, they can. 6. No, I can't. 7. Yes, there is.
 8. No, there isn't. 9. Yes, there are.10. No, I don't.

54.5

2. What was written by you? 3. To whom did you send a letter?
 4. Who did your boyfriend buy a wedding ring for? 5. Who said the truth yesterday?
 6. For whom did you bake a birthday cake? 7. Since when have you been waiting for him?
 8. Whose car did you sell? 9. Which movie have you already seen?
 10. Why did you go home? 11. How often does your husband travel abroad?
 12. How many years ago did the war start? 13. How long ago was this house built?
 14. How big is the dank well of the frog? 15. Where do you live?
 16. What will you do if the weather is nice?
 17. What would have happened if you had known he was fired?

54.6

2. Didn't you work today at 3:00? 3. Isn't he eating at the moment?
 4. Hasn't Remy got a bike? 5. Wouldn't you come tomorrow?
 6. Doesn't Juliet have a big family? 7. Won't they pass their exam?
 8. Isn't Paul French? 9. Didn't we go to the beach yesterday?
 10. Won't I realise all my dreams? 11. Didn't my friends enjoy the last Thanksgiving feast?
 12. Isn't the name of Ali's dog Pépito? 13. Didn't my grandparents live in a small village?
 14. Doesn't Sonia have two children? 15. Isn't Tania going abroad?
 16. Won't Juan help poor people when he is rich? 17. Wouldn't I give you a present for your birthday?
 18. Doesn't the Earth turn around the Sun? 19. Didn't you succeed in doing the exercise ?

UNIT 55 Purpose clauses (amaç cümlecekleri)

55.1

2 to read 3 to walk or to go on foot 4 to drink 5 to put / to carry 6 to discuss/to consider/to talk about 7 to buy/to get 8 to talk/to speak 9 to wear/to put on 10 to celebrate
11 to help / to assist

55.2

1. in order not to 2. to 3. so as not to 4. To 5. To 6. to 7. in order not to 8. to 9. to 10. to

55.3

1.to 2. to 3. so that 4. in order not to 5. so that 6. in order not to 7. in order to 8. in order to
9. to 10. so as not to 11. so as not to 12. so that

UNIT 56 Short answers (kısa cevaplar)

56.1

2 Yes, they are /No, they aren't 3 Yes, she has/ No, she hasn't 4 Yes, I do /No, I don't
5 Yes, he can/ No, he can't 6 yes, they had / No, they hadn't 7 Yes, she is / No, she isn't
8 Yes, I did / No, I didn't 9 Yes, I have / No, I haven't 10 Yes, She will / No, she won't

56.2

1. Yes, we do. 2. Yes, they may. 3. Yes, she is. 4. Yes, he does. 5. Yes, they had. 6. Yes, he could.
7. Yes, she would. 8. Yes, he had.

56.3

1. No, she isn't. 2. No, he won't. 3. No, she wouldn't. 4. No, they couldn't. 5. No, she won't. 6. No, he shouldn't. 7. No, we didn't. 8. No, they couldn't.

56.4

2. Yes, I do. 3. No, there aren't. 4. Yes, I do. 5. Yes, they can. 6. No, I can't. 7. Yes, there is.
8. No, there isn't. 9. Yes, there are. 10. No, I don't.

UNIT 57 Countable and uncountable nouns (sayılabilen-sayılamayan isimler)

57.1

1. non-countable 2. countable 3.countable 4.both 5. non-countable 6. Countable 7. countable
8. non-countable 9. non-countable 10.countable 11. Both 12. non-countable 13. Both 14. countable
15. countable 16. Both 17. non-countable 18. countable 19. non-countable

57.2

1 How much 2. How many 3. How many 4. How much 5. How many 6. How much 7. How many
8. How many 9. . How much 10. How many 11. How much 12. How many 13. How many
14.How much 15. How much 16. How many 17. How much 18. How many

57.3

1. any 2. some 3. some 4. some 5. some 6. any 7. some 8. some 9. any

UNIT 58 Singular and Plural (tekil-çoğul)

58.1

1. These were finished last week. 2. Are those radiators working? 3. These pictures are ours. 4. Those have been completed. 5. These were designed by his aunt. 6. Those do not need to be altered. 7. These

tables are made of wood. 8. Have those students seen the play? 9. These umbrellas are new. 10. Those rivers flow through the mountains.

58.2

1. The boxes were empty. 2. The rivers flow to the sea. 3. The bushes have grown in the last two months.
4. The hats were on sale. 5. The benches are made of stone. 6. The plants have been watered. 7. The hedges are being trimmed. 8. The processes were invented last year. 9. The sketches are nearly finished.
10. The breezes were warm. 11. The walls are being painted. 12. The churches are two hundred years old. 13. The bridges will soon be completed. 14. The carpets have been cleaned. 15. The branches are covered with ice.

58.3

1. This was necessary. 2. That colour is beautiful. 3. Is this bell too loud? 4. Has that been polished?
5. This shirt is clean. 6. That window is on the west side of the house. 7. Is this correct? 8. This boy likes to play soccer. 9. That is sufficient. 10. That curtain is crimson.

58.4

- | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. flowers | 2. boats | 3. women | 4. cities | 5. umbrellas | 6. addresses | 7. Knives |
| 8. sandwiches | 9. families | 10. feet | 11. holidays | 12. potatoes | 13. babies | 14. feet |
| 15. men | 16. mice | 17. pence -or- pennies | 18. brushes | 19. boxes | 20. teeth | |
| 21. leaves | 22. hobbies | 23. women | 24. children | 25. matches | 26. dresses | 27. countries |
| 28. sheep. | | | | | | |

58.5

1. children
2. mice
3. men
4. leaves
5. people
6. thieves
7. spies
8. oases
9. dresses
10. sheep

58.6

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 2. Our dresses are beautiful. | 3. The tomatoes are red. | 4. These stories are incredible. |
| 5. My sister wants some kisses . | 6. The babies are coming. | 7. The buses are late. |
| 8. We have children. | 9. She has many teeth . | 10. I saw some mice |

UNIT 59 Quantifiers .. much, many, a lot, plenty (miktar belirleyicileri)

59.1

1. little
2. a few
3. a little
4. a little
5. a few
6. little
7. a few
8. a little
9. few
10. few

59.2

- 1 few
2. little
3. many
4. much
5. many
6. few
7. little

59.3

1. much
2. Many
3. much
4. much
5. many
6. much
7. many
8. many
9. Many
10. many

59.4

1. a few
2. many
3. much
4. many
5. much
6. much
7. much
8. a little
9. many
10. a little
11. a few
12. many
13. much
14. a little
15. a few
16. a few
17. a few
18. a little

59.5

1. much
2. many
3. much
4. many
5. many
6. much
7. much
8. many
9. many
10. much

59.6

1. many
2. much
3. much
4. many
5. many
6. much
7. many
8. much
9. many
10. many

59.7

1. much
2. many
3. much
4. many
5. Ø
6. many
7. much
8. much
9. many
10. much
11. many
12. many

13. much 14. much 15. many

59.8

1 a few 2 a little 3 a little 4 a few 5 a few 6 a little 7 a few 8 a little 9 little 10 a few 11 a little
12 a little 13 a few 14 little 15 a few 16 a little 17 few 18 few 19 a little 20 a few 21 a little 22 a little
23 a little 24 a few 25 a few 26 a little 27 a few 28 a little 29 a little 30 few 31 little 32 a few
33 a little 34 few 35 a little 36 a few 37 little 38 a few

59.9

1. some 2. any 3. some 4. some 5. any 6. no 7. any 8. any 9. some

UNIT 60 Telling time- Giving the date (zamanı anlatmak ve tarih vermek)

60.1

1 It's a quarter past six 2 It's a quarter past three 3 It's a quarter past eight
4 It's twenty past six 5 It's ten to ten 6 It's half-past ten 7 It's ten past twelve

60.2

1. nine o'clock 2. half past four pm 3. a quarter past eight 4. five to twelve 5. ten past three pm
6. twenty five to eight pm 7. half past five pm 8. seven past ten 9. ten o'clock pm
10. midnight

60.3

1. half past nine 2. a quarter past five -or- quarter past five 3. ten to nine 4. it's twenty-seven to five
5. a quarter to three -or- quarter to three 6. twenty past three 7. five to eight
8. ten o'clock 9. twenty to ten 10. five past ten

60.4

2. twenty past four 3. It's ten past three 4. It's twenty-five to eleven 5. It's twenty to six 6. It's quarter
past six 7. It's quarter to eight 8. It's five to two

UNIT 61 Prepositions of place -In, at, on (yer kavramlarını ifade etmek için)

61.1

1. in 2. on 3. at 4. in 5. At 6. on 7. in 8. At 9. in 10. at .

61.2

1. in 2. at 3. in 4. on 5. in 6. in 7. on 8. in 9. on 10. at 11. in 12. at 13. in 14. at 15. at 16. at 17. on 18. in
19. in 20. on 21. in 22. on 23. in 24. in 25. At 26. on 27. in 28. on

61.3

1. on 2. on 3. on 4. By 5. on 6. in 7. at 8. at 9. on 10. in

UNIT 62 Most important prepositions (en önemli edatlar)

62.1

1. in 2. out of 3. over 4. on 5. in front of 6. between 7. next to 8. across 9. around 10. in front of
11. above 12. under 13. on 14. toward(s) 15. among 16. outside 17. Down 18. Up 19. into
20. away 21. by .

62.2

2. for 3. between 4. in 5. for 6. besides 7. at 8. since 9. on 10. in 11. among 12. since 13. on 14. beside
15. at 16. for 17. in 18. besides 19. in 20. On

62.3

1. at 2. from 3. below 4. on 5. beside 6. on 7. between 8. in front of 9. onto 10. over .

TURKISH –ENGLISH- DICTIONARY (Sözlük)

A

abbreviation: kısaltma	ability: beceri	able: becerikli
about: hakkında	above: üstünde, -den yukarı	abroad: yurtdışına
absence: yokluk	absent: dalgın	accept: kabul etmek
acceptable: kabul edilebilir	accident: kaza	accidental: kaza ile olan
according: e göre	account: hesap	achieve: başarmak
achievement: başarı	acid: asit	across: Karşında
act: davranışmak	action: olay	active: aktif
activity: aktivite	actor,actress: aktör, aktris	actual: gerçek
actually: aslında, gerçekten	add: eklemek	addition: ekleni
additional: ilave	address: adres	adjective: sıfat
admiration: takdir hayranlık	admire: hayran olmak	admit: içeri almak,kabul etmek
adult: yetişkin	advanced: gelişmiş, ileri	advantage: avantaj
adventure: macera	adverb: zarf	advertise: ilan vermek
advertisement: reklam ilanı	advice: tavsiye	advise: danışman
affair: mesele	after: sonra	afternoon: öğleden sonra
afterwards: daha sonra, sonradan	again: tekrar	against: karşısında
age: yaşı	ago: önce	agree: razı olmak, anlaşmak
agreement: anlaşma	ahead: ileride, öne doğru	aim: amaç, hedef
air: hava	aircraft: uçak	airport: hava limanı
alcohol: alkol	alive: yaşayan	all: hepsi
allow: izin vermek	almost: hemen hemen	alone: yalnız
along: boyunca	alphabet: alfabe	already: zaten
also: ayrıca	although: e rağmen	always: her zaman
among: arasına	amount: tutar	amuse: eğlendirmek
amusement: eğlence	amusing: eğlenceli	an: bir
ancient: antik, eski	and: ve	anger: sinir
angle: melek	angry: sinirli	animal: hayvan
announce: ilan etmek	annoy: rahatsız etmek	annoying: rahatsız edici
another: diğer	answer: cevap	anxiety: tasa, kaygı
anxious: endişeli, kaygılı	any: hiç	anyone: herhangi biri
anything: herhangi bir şey	anywhere: herhangi biyer	apart: ayrı
apartment: apartman	appaer: gözükmek	apple: elma
approve: onaylamak	area: meydan	argue: tartışmak
arguement: münakaşa	arm: kol	army: ordu
around: etraf	arrange: planlamak	arrangement: düzenleme
arrival: geliş, varış	arrive: varmak, ulaşmak	art: sanat
article: makale	artificial: yapay	as: gibi
as opposed to: tersi anlamı	ashamed: utanmış	ask: sormak
asleep: uykuda	association: kurum, ilişki,	atom: atom
attack: saldırısı	attempt: girişim	attend: uğraşmak
attention: dikkat	attitude: davranış	attract: cezbetmek

attractive: çekici	authority: uzman kimse	autumn: sonbahar
available: hazır, meşkul değil	average: avaraj	avoid: kaçınmak, sakınmak
awake: uyanık	away: uzağa	awkward: uygunsuz, zor

B

baby: bebek	back: geri	background: geri taraf
backward: geri kalmış	bad: kötü	bag: yatak
bake: fırında pişirmek	balance: ayar	ball: top
band: bando	bank: banka	bar: bar
base: üs, taban, dayanmak	basic: kolay	basket: çöp kutusu
bath: banyo	battle: savaş	be: olmak
beach: sahil, pilaj	beak: gaga	beam: yaymak, fasulye
bear: ayı	beat: vurmak, karıştırmak,	beautiful: güzel
beauty: güzellik	because: çünkü	become: dönüşmek
bed: yatak	beer: bira	before: önca
begin: başalamak	begining: başlangıç	behave: davranış
behaviour: davranış	behind: arkasında, gerisinde	belief: inanç
believe: inanmak	bell: zil	belong: ait olmak
below: aşağıda, altında	belt: kemer	bend: eğmek, bükmek
beside: yanına	best: en iyisi	better: daha iyi
between: arasında	beyond: ötede, ileride,	bicycle: bisiklet
big: büyük	bill: hesap, kanun tasarısı	bird: kuş
birth: doğmak	bit: biraz, bir parça	bite: ısırmak
bitter: acı, üzücü	black: siyah	blade: bıçak
blame: sorumluluk,	blind: kör	block: blok
blood: kan	blow: üflemek	blue: mavi
board: tahta	boat: bot, sal	body: vücud
boil: ağ	bomb: bomba, patlamak	bone: kemik
book: kitap	boot: bot, tekmelemek	border: sınır
bored: sıkılmış	boring: sıkıcı	born: doğmuş
borrow: ödünç almak	both: ikiside	bottle: şişe
bottom: iç	bowl: kase, tas	box: kutu
boy: erkek çocuk	brain: beyin	branch: şube, dal
brave: cesur	bread: ekmek	break: ara, mola, teneffüs
breakfast: kahvaltı	breast: meme	breath: nefes
breathe: nefes almak	breed: üretmek, beslemek	brick: tuğla
bridge: köprü	bright: parlak	bring: getirmek
broad: geniş	broadcast: radyo yayını	brother: erkek kardeş
brown: kahverengi	brush: fırçalamak	build: inşa etmek
building: bina	bullet: mermi	burn: yanmak
brust: vahşi	bury: gömmek	bus: otobüs
bush: çalı	business: mühendis	busy: meşgul
but: ama	butter: tereyağı	button: buton, düğme
buy: satın almak	by: ile, -e kadar yakınında	

C

cake: kek	calculate: heplamak	call: çağrılmak, seslenmek
calm: sakin olmak	camera: fotoğraf makinası	camp: kamp kurmak
can: e bilmek	cap kep	capital: başkent
car: araba	card: kart	care: bakım, umursamak
careful: dikkatli	careless: dikkatsiz	carrige: havuç
carry: taşımak	case: kutu,durum	castle: kale
cat: kedi	catch: yakalamak	catlle: sığır
cause: neden olmak	ceiling: tavan	celebrate: bayram
cell: satmak	central: merkezi	centre: merkez
century: yüzyıl	ceremony: tören	certain: kesin
chain: zincir	chair: sandalye	chance: şans, fırsat
change: değiştirmek	character: karakter	charge: şart etmek
chase: kovalamak	cheap: ucuz	cheat: kopya çekmek, aldatak
check: kontrol etmek	cheek: yanak	cheerful: neşeli
cheese: peynir	chemical: Tıbbi	chemistry: kimya
cheque: çek	chest: göğüs	chicken: tavuk
chief: şef	child: çocuk	children: çocuklar
chin: çene	chocolate: çikolata	choice: seçim
choose: seçmek	church: kilise	cigarette: sigara
cinema: cinema	circle: daire	circular: dairesel
citizen: vatandaş	city: şehir	claim: iddia etmek
class: sınıf	clay: kil	clean: temiz
clear: temizlemek	clever: akıllı	cliff: tepe
climb: tırmanmak	clock: saat	close: kapalı
cloth: örtü, kılıf	clothes: elbise	clothing: giyecek
cloud: bulut	clup: klup	coal: kömür
coast: sahil, yokuş aşağı kamak	coat: kot	coffee: kahve
coin: katılmak	cold: soğuk	collar: yaka, tasma
collect: toplamak	college: kolej	colour: renk
comb: tarak	combination: bileşim	combine: birleştirmek
come: gelmek	comfort: konfor	comfortable: konforlu
command: emretmek, komuta	committee: komite	common: olağan, genel, müsterek
communicate: haberleşmek	communication: iletişim	company: kampanya
compare: karşılaştırılmak	comparison: karşılaştırılmak	compete: rekabet etmek
competition: yarışma	competitor: rakip	complain: şikayet etmek
complaint: şikayet	complete: tam, bitirmek	completely: tamamen
complicated: anlaşılması güç	compound: bileşim	computer: bilgisayar
concern: ilgilendirmek	concerning: ilişkin	concert: konser
condition: koşullandırmak	confidence: güven	confident: kendinden emin
confuse: karıştırmak	connect: bağlanmak	connection: bağlantı
conscious: bilinçli	consider: iyice düşünmek	consist: ibaret olmak
contain: içermek	container: içerik	continue: devam etmek
continuous: sürekli	contract: kontrat	control: kontrol etmek

conversation: konuþma	cook: yemek pişirmek	copy: kopya etmek
corn: mısır	corner: köşe	correct: doğru
cost: fiyat	cotton: pamuk	cough: öksürmek
could: e bildi	council: konsey	count: saymak
country: ülke	countrieside: kırsal bölge	courage: cesaret
course: kurs	court: kart	cover: örtmek
cow: inek	crack: kirmak, çatlak	crash: çarpmak, çarpışma
crazy: çılgın	cream: krema	creature: yaratık
crime: suç	criminal: suçlu	criticism: eleştiri
criticize: timsah	crop: ürün	cross: karşısında
crowd: kalabalık	cruel: zalim	crush: ezmek
cry: ağlamak	cup: kupa	cupboard: dolap
cure: iyileştirmek	curl: büklüm	current: geçerli
curtain: kesin	curve: eğri	custom: alışkan
customer: müsteri	cut: kesmek	cycle: çevrim

D

daily: günlük	damage: zarar	dance: dans etmek
danger: tehlike	dangerous: tehlikeli	dark: koyu
date: tarih, randevu	daughter: kız çocuk	day: gün
dead: ölü	deal: mukavele	deal with: uğraþmak
death: ölüm	dept: derinlik	decay: çürümek
deceive: aldatmak	decide: karar vermek	decision: karar
decorate: dekore etmek	decoration: dekorasyon	decrease: azaltmak
deep: derin	defeat: yenmek, yenilgi	defence: savunma
defend: savunmak	definite: kesin	definitely: kesinlikle
degree: derece	delay: ertelemek, gecikme	deliberate: kasti
deliberately: kastice	delicate: narin	deliver: dağıtmak
demand: istemek	department: bölüm	depend: e bağlı olmak
dependent: baþımlı olmak	depth: derinlik	describe: tanımlamak
description: tanımlanmış	desert: çöl	deserve: hak etmek
design: dizayn	desirable: arzu edilen	desire: arzu etmek
desk: sira	destroy: patlamak	destruction: yıkım
detail: detay	determination: azim	determined: azimli
develop: geliþmek	dictionary: sözlük	die: ölmek
difference: farklılık	different: farklı	difficult: zor
difficultly: zorca	dig: kazmak	dinner: akşam yemeði
direct: yönetmek	direction: talimat	dirt: kir
dirty: kirli	disappoint: umudunu kırma	disappointing: hayal kırıcı
discover: keşfetmek	discovery: keşif	discuss: tartışmak
discussion: tartışma	disase: felaket	dish: çanak
dismis: iþten çıkarmak	distance: mesafe	distant: uzakta
divide: bölmek	do: yapmak	dollar: dolar
door: kapı	double: çift	doubt: nokta

down: aşağı	draw: çizmek	drawer: çizici
dream: rüya	dress: sıra	drink: içmek
drive: sürmek	drop: düşürmek	drug: eczane
drum: davul	drunk: sarhoş	dry: ıslak
duck: ördek	dull: sıkıcı, hafif	during: boyunca
dust: toz	duty: nöbetçi	

E

each: her	eager: istekli	ear: kulak
early: erken	earn: öğrenmek	earth: dünya
east: doğu	eastern: doğuya ait	easy: kolay
eat: yemek	economic: ekonomik	edge: kenar
educate: eğitmek	educated: eğitimli	education: eğitim
effect: etkilemek	effective: etkili	effort: efor harcamak
egg: yumurta	eight: sekiz	either: her iki, ya
elbow: dirsek	elect: seçmek	election: seçili
electric: elektrikli	electricity: elektrik	electronic: elektronik
else: başka	embarrass: rahatsız etmek	embarrassing: rahatsız edici
emotion: his, duygusal	emphasize: vurgulamak	employ: işçi çalıştmak
employer: iş veren	employment: işçi	empty: boş
enclose: etrafını çevirmek	encourage: cesaretlendirmek	end: son
enemy: düşman	energy: enerji	engine: motor
engineer: iş adamı	enjoy: eğlenmek	enjoyable: eğlenceli
enjoyment: eğlence	enough: yeterli	enter: giriş
entertain: eğlenceli	entertainment: eğlence	entrance: enterans
envelope: zarf	environment: çevre	equal: eşit
equioment: malzeme	escape: kaçmak	even: hatta, bile
evening: akşam	event: olay	ever: hiç, herhangi bir zaman
every: her	everyone: her biri	everything: her şey
everywhere: her yer	evil: günahkar, kötü	exact: kesin
exactly: kesinlikle	examination: sınav	examine: incelemek
example: örnek	excellent: mükemmel	except: hariç
exchange: değişim	excite: tahrik etmek	exciting: ilginç
excuse: affetmek, özür	exercise: egzersiz	exist: var olmak
existance: var oluş	expect: ummak	expensive: pahalı
experience: deneyim	explain: açıklamak	explanation: açıklama
explode: patlamak	explosion: patlama	explosive: patlayıcı
express: hızlı, açık, ifade	expression: ifade	extreme: aşırı
exteremly: ayrıca	eye: göz	

F

face: yüz, surat	fact: gerçek	factory: fabrika
fail: başaramamak	failure: başarısızlık	fair: dürüst
fairly: dürüstçe	faith: güven	faithful: güvenli

fall: düşmek	false: yanlış	familiar: aşina
family: aile	famous: ünlü	farmer: çiftçi
far: uzak	farm: çiftlik	fashion: moda
fashionable: modern	fast: hızlı	fasten: bağlamak
fat: kilolu	father: baba	fault: faul
favourable: olumlu	favorite: favori	fear: korku
feather: tüy	feature: özellik	feed: beslemek
feel: hissetmek	feeling: his	female: kız
fence: parmaklık	fever: ateş	few: az
field: tarla	fifth: ellinci	fight: kavga, dövüş
figure: figür	fill: doldurmak	film: film
final: sonuç, final	finally: sonučta	financial: finansal
find: bulamak	find out: öğrenmek	fine: iyi
finger: parmak	finish: bitiş	fire: yangın, ateş
firm: sabit, şirket	first: ilk	fish: balık
fit: sağlık	five: beş	fix: onarmak, sabitleştirmek
flag: bayrak	flame: alev, ateş	flash: flaş, ani parlak ışık
flat: kat	flesh: insan veya hayvan eti	flight: uçuş
float: su üstünde durmak	food: yiyecek	floor: yer
flour: un	flow: akmak	flower: çiçek
fly: uçmak	fold: kıvrım, katlanmak	follow: takip etmek
fond: düşkün	foot: ayak	football: futbol topu
for: için	force: güç	foreign: yabancı
foreigner: yabancılık çekmek	forest: orman	forget: unutmak
forgive: affetmek	fork: çatal	form: form
formal: resmi	former: önceki	fortunate: talihlenli
forward: ileri	four: dört	frame: çerçeveye
free: serbest	freedom: özgürlük	freeze: buz dolabı
frequent: sık	fresh: tazı	friend: arkadaş
friendly: arkadaşça	frighten: korkunç	frightening: korkutucu
from: dan den	full: tam	fun: eğlence
funeral: cenaze töreni	funny: eğlenceli	fur: kürk
furniture: öfke	further: daha uzağa	future: gelecek

G

gain: kazanmak	game: oyun	garage: garaj
garden: bahçe	gas: gaz	gate: kapı
gather: toplanmak	general: general	generally: genellikle
generous: cămert	gentle: nazik	gentleman: baylar
get: sahip olmak,	gift: hediye	girl: kız
give: vermek	glad: memnun olmak	glass: bardak
glue: yapıştırmak	go: gitmek	goat: keçi
god: tanrı	gold: altın	good: iyi
goodbye: hoşça kal	goods: mal, eşya	govern: hükümet etmek

government: hükümet	graceful: zarif	gradual: kademeli
garin: gösterişli	gram: dil bilgisi	garmmer: gramer
grand: büyük	grandfather: büyükbabा	grandmother: büyükanne
grandparent: büyük aile	grass: çim	grateful: minnettar
grave: mezar, ciddi	great: büyük	green: yeşil
greet: güzel	greeting: selamlama	grey: gri
ground: bahçe	group: grup	grow: yetişmek, büyümek
growth: büyümeye	guard: korumak	guess: tahmin etmek
guest: konuk	guide: kılavuzluk etmek	guilty: suçlu
gun: silah		

H

habit: huy, alışkanlık	hair: saç	half: yarı
hall: salon, koridor	hammer: çekiç	hand: el
handle: kol, elle kullanmak	hang: sarkmak	happen: olumak
happy: mutlu	hard: zor	hardly: zorca
harm: zarar	harmful: zararlı	hat: şapka
hate: nefret etmek	hatred: nefret	have: sahip olmak
he: o (erkek için)	head: kafa	health: sağlık
healthy: sağlıklı	hear: duymak	heart: kalp
heat: ısı	heaven: cennet	heavy: ağır
heel: topuk	height: yükseklik	hello: merhaba
help: yardım etmek	helpful: yardım sever	herself: kendisi (kız için)
here: burası	hide: tırmanmak	high: yüksek
hill: tepe	him: onu (erkek için)	himself: kendisi (erkek için)
historical: tarihsel	history: tarih	hit: vurmak
hold: kilitlemek, tutmak	hole: delik	holiday: tatil
hollow: delik	holy: kutsal	home: ev
honest: dürüst	honour: onur	hook: çengel
hope: ümit etmek	hopeful: ümitli	horn: korna
horse: at	hospital: hastane	hot: sıcak
hotel: otel	hour: saat	house: ev
how: nasıl	human: insan	humorous: nükteli
humour: espri, mizah	hundred: bin	hungry: aç
hunt: avlamak	hurry: acele etmek	hurt: acı
husband: koca		

I

ice: buz	idea: düşünce	if: eğer
ignore: önem vermemek	ill: hastalık	illegal: yasa dışı, kanunsuz
illness: hastalık	image: imaj, görüntü	imaginary: hayali
imagination: hayal	imagine: hayal etmek	immediately: hemen
importance: ithalatçı	important: önemli	impressive: etkileyici
improve: gelişmek	improvement: gelişme	in: içinde

include: içine almak	including: dahil	income: gelir
increase: yükselmek	independent: özgürlük	indoor: binanın içinde
industrial: endüstriyel	industry: endüstri	infect: bulaştırmak
infection: bulaşma	infectious: bulaşıcı	influence: etkilemek
inform: bilgi vermek	information: bilgi	injure: incitmek
injury: incinmiş	ink: mürekkep	inner: dahil, iç
insect: böcek	inside: içine	instead: nın yerine
institution: kurum	instruction: talimat	instrument: enstrüman
insult: hakaret etmek	insulting: sigorta	insurance: sigorta
insure: sigorta ettirmek	intelligence: akıl, zeka	intelligent: akıllı
intend: niyet etmek	intention: niyet, maksat	interest: ilgilendirmek
interesting: ilginç	international: uluslar arası	interrupt: sözünü kesmek
into: içine	introduce: tanıtmak	introduction: başlangıç
invent: icat etmek	invitation: icat	invite: davet etmek
involve: gerektirmek	inwards: kızgın, öfkeli	iron: metal
island: ada	it: o (cansız)	its: onun

J

jaw: çene	jewel: mücevher	jewelry: kuyumcu
jop: iş	join: katılmak	joint: ortak
joke: şaka yapmak	journey: yolculuk	judge: tenkit etmek
judgement: yargı, karar	juice: meyve suyu	jump: zıplamak
just: sadece	justice: adalet	

K

keep: saklamak,tutmak,işletmek	keen: istekli	key: anahtar
klick: beceri,hüner	ill: öldürmek	kilo: kilo
kilogram: kilogram	kilometre: kilometre	kind: tür
king kral	kiss: öpmek	kitchen: mutfak
knee: diz	kneel: diz çökmek	knife: bıçak
knock: vurmak	knot: düğümlemek	know: bilmek
knowledge: bilgi		

L

lack: yokluk	lady: bayan	lake: göl
lamb: lamba	lamp: kuzu	land: kara
language: dil	large: geniş	lately: son zamanlarda
laugh: gülmek	laughter: gülünç	law: yasa
lawyer: avukat	lay: yumurtlamak	layer: tabaka
lazy: yavşak	lead: kılavuzluk etmek,baş rol	leaf: yaprak
lean: yaslanmak,dayanmak	learn: öğrenmek	leather: liste
leave: ayrılmak	left: sol	leg: bacak
legal: yasal	lend: borç vermek	lesson: ders

let: izin vermek	letter: harf	level: bölüm
library: kütüphane	lid: kapak	lie: yalan söylemek
lie down: uzanmak	life: yaşam	lift: kaldırmak
light: hafif, ışık	like: hoşlanmak	likely: olası
limit: limit	line: çizgi	lion: kaplan
lip: dudak	liquid: sıvı	list: liste
listen: dinlemek	literature: edebiyat	litre: litre
little: orta	live: yaşamak	oad: yüklemek
local: yerli	lock: kilitlemek	lonely: yalnız
long: uzun	look: bakmak	look after: e bakmak
look for: aramak	loose: ayrılmak	lord: efendi
lose: kaybetmek	loss: zarar	lot: hisse, çok
loud: yüksek ses	love: sevgi	low: alçak
lower: azaltmak	loyal: sadık	loyalty: sadakat
luck: şans	lucky: şanslı	lung: akciğer

M

mimic: taklit etmek (birini)	mind akıl	mind dert etmek
mine 1.benim 2.maden ocağı 3.mayın	minimum enaz	minister bakan ,büyükelçi
minority azınlık	minute 1.dakika 2.çok küçük 3.zabıt	
Mayınır önemsiz, ufak, minör	mirror ayna	miss özlemek ,kaçırmak
missile füze, fırlatılan cisim	mission özel bir görev için yolculuk,misyon	
mistake hata	misunderstand yanlış anlamak	mix: karıştırmak, karışmak
model model	moderate ilimli, ortada	modern modern,
moment an	Monday pazartesi	monkey maymun
month ay (takvim ayı)	moon ay	more daha fazla
morning sabah	mosque cami	most en çok
mother anne	motor motor	Mountain dağ
mouse fare	mouth ağız	move hareket etmek
movement hareket	much çok (miktarda)	mud çamur
murder cinayet	music müzik	must zorunluluk

N

nail: 1.tırnak 2.çivi	name: isim	narrow: dar
nation: ulus	national: ulusal	native: yerli
natural: doğal	nature: doğa,	near: yakın
necessary: gerekli	necessity: gereklilik	neck: boyun, ense
need: gereksinim, ihtiyaç	needle: iğne, şiş	neglect: ihmal etmek
neighbour: komşu	neither: hiçbir	neither...nor....: ne o..ne öbürü
nephew: yeğen (erkek)	nervous: sinirli	nest: yuva, kuş yuvası
net: 1.ağ 2.net (brütün tersi)	never hiçbir zaman ,asla	
nevertheless: buna rağmen, hala, ama	new : yeni	news: haber
newspaper gazete	next: en yakın, bir sonraki, ertesi	
nice hoş	niece: yeğen (kız)	
night: gece	no: hayır	noble: soylu

nobody: hiç kimse	noise: gürültü	None: hiçbirisi
noon: öğle zamanı	normal: normal	North: kuzey
nose: burun	not: değil	note: 1. not 2.kağıt para
nothing: hiçbir şey	notice: duyuru, dikkatini çekmek	
november: kasım	now: şimdi	nowadays: bugünden
owhere: hiç bir yer	nuisance: sıkıntı, dert	number : sayı,
nurse: hemşire, hastabakıcı	nut 1.kuruyemiş (fındık v.b) 2.somun	

O

oak: meşe	obey: söz dinlemek, itaat etmek	
object: itiraz etmek	object: nesne, obje, amaç	observation : gözlem
obtain: tedarik etmek, sağlamak	obvious: aşıkâr	occasion : vesile
occupation: 1.meslek 2.işgal	occupy: işgal etmek, oturmak, kaplamak, mesgul etmek	
ocean: okyanus	october: ekim (ay)	of: iyelik eki, nın
off: yok olmak, eksilmek	offence: 1.yasadışı iş 2.saldırı,	offend: kızdırmak,
offer: teklif etmek	Office: ofis	officer: subay, memur
official: resmi	often: sık sık	oil: yağı, petrol
old: eski, yaşlı	on: üzerinde	once: 1.bir kez 2.bir an
one: bir	only: sadece, yalnızca	open: açık, açmak
operate : çalışmak	operation : 1.operasyon 2.ameliyat	
operator: operatör	opinion: düşünce	opportunity: fırsat
opposite: zıt, ters	optimist: iyimser	or: veya
orange: 1.portakal 2.turuncu	order 1.emir 2.sipariş 3.düzen, sıra	
ordinary: sıradan, normal	organ 1.org 2.organ 3.organizasyon, kuruluş	
organize: organize etmek	origin: köken, orijin	other: diğer
otherwise: yoksa, aksi takdirde	ought meli ..mali eki our bizim	out: dışarı
out-of-date: moda geçmiş, eski	outline ana hat, özetlemek	output: çıktı
outside: dışarı	oven: fırın	over: üstünde2.bitmek
overcome : üstesinden gelmek	owe: borçlu olmak	own: sahip olmak
owner: sahib	ox: boğa	

P

pack: paketlemek	packet: paket	page: sayfa
pain: acı, ağrı	painful: ağrılı	paint: boyamak, boyalar
painter: 1.ressam 2.boyacı	pair: çift	palace: saray
pale: soluk, solgun (renk)	pan: tava	panic: panik
paper: 1.kağıt 2.gazete 3.evrak, kimlik	paradise: cennet	paragraph: paragraf
parcel: parça	pardon: pardon	parent: ana baba
parliament: parlamento	parrot: papağan	part: kısım, bölüm, ayırmak
part-time : yarımdan	particular: yalnız, özel, titiz	partner: 1.ortak 2.partner
party: parti	pass: geçmek, geçirmek	passage: pasaj
passenger: yolcu	passport: pasaport	password: parola
past: geçmiş	patience: sabır	patient: 1.sabırı 2.hasta
pay : ödemek	payment: ödeme	peace: barış
pear: armut	peculiar: garip	pen: 1.ağıl 2.tükenmez kalemler

penalty: ceza	pencil: kurşun kalem	people: halk
pepper: biber	perfect: kusursuz, yetkin	perform: uygulamak
performance: performans	perhaps: belki	permission: izin
permit: 1.izin vermek 2.izin kağıdı	person: kişi	personality: kişilik
persuade: ikna etmek	petrol : petrol	phone: telefon
photo: fotoğraf	piano: piyano	pick: toplamak, seçmek
pickpocket: yankesici	picnic : piknik	picture : resim
pie: pasta, börek	piece: parça	pig: domuz
pigeon: güvercin	pile: üst üste koymak	pill : hap
pilot : pilot	pin : toplu iğne	pine: çam
pineapple: ananas	pink : pembe	pipe: 1.boru 2.pipo 3.flüt
pity: acımak (what a pity : ne yazık)	place : yer, yerleştirmek	plain: açık, ortada, düz
plan: plan, planlamak	plane: uçak	plant: 1.bitki, bitki ekmek
plantation: ekili yer	plate tabak	play 1.oynamak 2.çalmak
player: oyuncu, çalan	pleasant: keyifli, zevkli	please: 1.lütfen
pleasure: zevk	plenty : çok sayıda	plough: toprağı sürmek
plug: fiş, banyo tıkacı	plus : artı	pocket: cep
poem: şiir	poet: şair, ozan	poetry : şiirler, şairlik
point: nokta, uç	poison: zehir	police: polis
policy : poliçe , politika	polish: parlatmak	polite: kibar
political: politik	politician: politikacı	politics: politik
pool: havuz	poor: 1.yoksul 2.zavallı	population: nüfus
port: liman	position: durum, konum	positive: 1.emin, kesin
possess: sahip olmak	possession: sahiplik	possibility: olasılık
possible: olası, mümkün	post: 1.posta 2.İşaret	postpone: ertelemek
pot tencere	potato: patates	pour: dökmek, akıtmak
powder: toz, pudra	power: güç	powerful: güçlü
practical pratik	practice: alıştırma	practise: alıştırma yapmak
praise : övmek	pray: dua etmek	preach: vaaz vermek
predict tahmin etmek	prefer: yeğlemek, tercih etmek	pregnant: hamile
prejudice: önyargı	preparation: hazırlık	prepare: hazırlamak
presence: varlık(bir yerde varlığı)	present: burada, mevcut,	present : sunmak
president: başkan	press: 1.baskı 2.basin	pres: baskı yapmak, basmak
pressure: basınç, baskı	pretend: gibi gözükmek, taklit yapmak	
pretty: 1.sevimli 2.oldukça	prevent: korumak	previous: önceki
price: fiyat	pride: onur,gurur	priest: rahip
prince : prens	principal: 1.en önemli 2.prensip 3.ana para (borçta)	
print: 1.basmak(harfler vs.) 2.iz	prison: hapis	prisoner : 1.mahkum 2.esir
private: özel	prize: ödül	probable: olası
problem: sorun, problem	produce: üretmek	product: ürün
production: üretim	profession: meslek	profit: kâr
programme: program	progress: gelişme	promise: söz vermek
pronounce: telaffuz etmek	prof: kanıt	proper: uygun, doğru
property: mal, mülk (bir işinin sahip olduğu), eşya		proposal: plan, öneri
propose: 1.planını açıklamak	protect: korumak	protest: protesto

proud: gururlu	prove: kanıtlamak	pub: pub, birahane
public: halk	publish: basım (bir yayını)	pull: çekmek
pullover: 1.kazak 2.arabayı durdurmak	pump: pompa	punch: delmek
punish: cezalandırmak	pupil: 1.öğrenci 2.gözbebeği	puppet: kukla
puppy: genç köpek	purchase: satın almak	purple: mor
purpose: amaç	push: itmek	put: koymak
puzzle: bulmaca, problem	pyjamas: pijama	

Q

quality: nitelik, kalite	quantity: miktar	quarrel: tartışmak, atışmak
quarter: çeyrek	queen: kraliçe	question: soru, sormak
queue: sıra, kuyruk	quick : çabuk	quiet: sessiz, sakin, huzurlu
quite: yaklaşık olarak	quiz: küçük test	

R

rabbit: tavşan	race. ırk	race yarışmak
radiator: radyatör	radio: radyo	rail: ray
railway: tren yolu	rain: yağmur	raincoat. yağmurluk
raise: yükseltmek	range: aralık, alan	rank: 1.sıra 2.rütbe ,sınıf
rapid: çabuk, hızlı	rare : nadir	rate: 1.hız 2. Oran
rather: epey, çok değil	raw : 1.ham 2.çığ	razor: ustura, traş makinesi
reach: erişmek	read: okumak	ready: hazır
realize: fark etmek (idrak etmek)	really : gerçekten	reason: 1.neden 2.akıl
reasonable: makul	recall: anımsamak	receipt: makbuz
receive: 1.almak 2.karşılamak	recent. yakın zamanda olan	reception: resepsiyon
recognize: tanımak	recommend: tavsiye etmek	record: 1.kayıt 2.plak 3.rekor
recover : 1.iyileşmek 2 bulmak	red: kırmızı, kızıl	reduce: azaltmak
reflect: yansıtma	refuge: refüj, güvenli yer	refugee: kazazede
refuse: reddetmek	regard: 1.dikkat 2.düşünce	regret: pişman olmak
regular: düzenli, olağan	reject: kabul etmemek	relation: 1.iliski 2.akrabalık
relationship: ilişki, iletişim	relative: 1.akraba 2.göreceli	relax: rahatlamak, gevşemek
release: serbest bırakmak, gevşetmek	relief: rahatlama	relieve: uzaklaştırmak
religion: din	remain: 1.geriye kalmak	remark: belirtmek, açıklama
remarkable: dikkate değer	remember: hatırlamak	remind: anımsatmak
remote: uzak	remove: uzaklaştırmak	rent: kiralamak
repair: onarmak	repay: geri ödemek	repeat: tekrarlamak
replace: yeniden yerleştirmek	replacement: yerleştirme	reply: yanıtlamak, yanıt
report: rapor, rapor etmek	represent: temsil etmek	representative: temsilci
republic: cumhuriyet	request: rica etmek, rica	require: gereksinmek
rescue: kurtarmak	reserve: yaptırırmak	resign: istifa etmek
resist: karşı koymak	respect: saygı duymak	respectable: saygıdeğer
responsible: sorumlu	rest: dinlenmek	rest: geriye kalan
restaurant: restoran, lokanta	result: sonuç	retire: emekli olmak
return: geri dönmek	revenge: öç almak, intikam	reward: ödül
rib: kaburga	ribbon: kurdela, şerit	rice: pirinç

rich: zengin	ride: ata,bisiklete binmek	ridiculous: gülünç, saçma
right: 1.hak 2.doğru,haklı 3.sağ taraf	ring: yüzük, halka	ring: çalmak(zil çalması),
ripe: olgun, ham değil	rise: yükselmek	risk: risk
risky: riskli	river: nehir	road: yol
roar: kükreme	roast: rosto, fırında pişirmek	rob: 1.soygun yapmak
rock: 1.kaya 2.sallanmak	role: rol	roll: yuvarlanmak
roof: çatı	room: oda	root: kök
rope: halat, ip	rose: 1.gül 2.pembe	rough: kaba
round: yuvarlak	row: 1.sıra 2.gürültü	row: kürek çekmek
royal: kraliyete ait	rub: sürmek, sürtmek, ovmak	rubbish: 1.çöp 2.saçma
rude: kaba	rule: 1.yönetmek 2.kural	ruler: kural. yönetici 2.cetvel
rumble: gürlemek	run: koşmak	runaway: 1.kaçak 2.kontrol
rush: çabuk davranışmak		

S

sabotage: sabotaj	sack: çuval	sack: kovmak,
sad üzgün, mutsuz	saddle: eğer	safe: 1.güvenli, emin 2.kasa
sail: deniz yolculuğu	sailor: denizci	sake: hatırl, uğruna
salad: salata	salary: maaş	sale: satış
salt tuz	same: aynı, farksız	sand: kum
sandal: sandalet	sandwich: sandviç	satisfy: tatmin etmek
saturday: cumartesi	save: tasarruf etmek	say: demek, söylemek
scale: 1.ölçek 2.tart	scarce: kıtlık	school: okul
science: bilim	scissors: makas	score: skor
scrape: kazımak, sürtmek, artık, pislik	scratch: 1.tırmalamak 2.kaşımak	scream: çığlık
screen: 1.ekran 2.perde, perdelemek	screw: vidalamak, vida	sea: deniz
search: araştırmak	seashore: deniz kıyısı	season: mevsim, sezon
seat: oturulacak yer	second: 1.saniye 2.ikinci	secret: giz, sırr
secretary sekreter	section: kısım, bölüm	see: 1.görmek 2. anlamak
seed : 1.tohum 2.çekirdek	seek: aramak, soruşturmak	seem: görünümek
seize: kapmak	seldom: ara sıra, sık değil	select: seçmek
selection: seçim	selfish: bencil	sell: satmak
semi: yarı	send: göndermek	sense: duyu
senseless: 1.aptalca 2.bilinçsiz	sensible: akıllı	sensitive: duyarlı, alıngan
sentence: 1.cümle 2.hüküm giyme	separate: ayrı, ayırmak	september: eylül
serial: seri (t.v , radyo,hikaye v.b)	serious: ciddi	sermon: vaaz
servant: hizmetçi	serve: hizmet,servis yapmak	service: servis
set: ayarlamak, yerleştirmek,	settle: alışmak,yerleşmek	settlement: anlaşma
several: birkaç	severe: sert, ciddi	sew: dikiş dikmek
shade: gölge, gölgelemek	shadow: haranlık, gölge	shadow: izlemek (gizlice)
shake: sarsmak	shame: utanç	shape: şekil, form
share: paylaşmak, paylaşmak, pay	sharp: keskin	sheep: koyun, koyunlar
sheet: 1.çarşaf 2.ince tabaka	shell: 1.kabuk 2.bombalamak	shelter: siğınmak
shine: parlamak, parlatmak	ship: gemi, gemiyle yollamak	shirt: gömlek
shock. şok, şok etmek	shoe: ayakkabı	shoot: ateş etme,şut atma

shop: dükkan, alışveriş yapmak	shopping: alışveriş	shore: kıyı
short: 1.kısa 2.aniden	shortly : kısaca	shot: atış
shoulder: omuz	shout: bağırmak	show: göstermek, gösteri
shower: duş, duş almak	shut: kapatmak	shy: utangaç
sick: hasta	sigh: derin nefes almak	sight: görüş
sign: 1. işaret 2. imzalamak	signal: sinyal vermek, sinyal	signature: imza
silence: 1. sessizlik 2. susturmak	silent: sessiz, sakin	silk: ipek
simplify: basitleştirmek	sin: günah	since: şimdide kadar
since: 1.'...den beri 2.çünkü	sing: şarki söylemek	single: 1.tek 2. bekâr
sink : 1.batmak 2.evye	sir: efendi	sister: 1.kız kardeş 2. hemşire
sit: oturmak	situation: durum	size: büyülüklük
skate: buz pateni, paten ayakkabısı	skateboard: kay kay	skeleton: iskelet
ski: kayak, kayak yapmak	skill: yetenek	skin: deri
skirt: etek	sky: gökyüzü	slang: argo
slave: köle	sleep: uyumak, uykı	sleepy: uykulu, sakin
sleeve: elbise kolu	slide: kaydırak, kaydırma	slide: dia, slayt
slight: önemsiz, küçük	slim: ince, zayıf	slim: zayıflamaya çalışmak
slip: yuvarlanmak, kaymak düşmek	slope: eğim	slow: yavaş, yavaşlamak
small: küçük, ufak	smash: çarpıp kırmak	smell: koku, koklamak
smile: gülümsemek	smoke: tütün içmek ,duman	smooth. düzgün, yumuşak
snail: sümüklüböcek	snake: yılan	sneeze: hapşirmak
sniff: burnunu çekmek	snore: horlamak	snow: kar
so: 1. öyleyse, bu yüzden 2. bu şekilde	soap: sabun	society: sosyete, çevre
socket: soket, priz	sofa: divan , sofa	soft: yumuşak
soil: toprak	soldier: asker	solemn: 1. ciddi 2. bayıldı
solid: katı, sert	solve: çözüm bulmak, çözmek	some: 1. bazı, birkaç 2. yaklaşık
somebody: birisi	someone: biri	sometimes: bazen
somewhere: bir yer	son: erkek çocuk, oğul	song: şarkı
soon: yakında (zaman açısından)	sore: ağrı verici	sorrow: üzüntü
sorry: üzgün	sort: çeşit	sort: sıralamak
soul: ruh	sound: 1.ses 2.mantıklı	sound: gibi gelmek
soup: çorba	sour: ekşi	source: kaynak
south: güney	sow: toprağa ekmek	space: 1. uzay 2. boşluk 3. yer
spade: kürek	spare: ekstra, fazla, boş, yedek	speak: konuşmak
special: 1. özel 2. en iyi	speech: konuşma	speed: hız, hızlı gitmek
spell: harfleri söylemek	spend: para harcamak, harcamak	
spirit: 1. ruh, ruhsal durum 2. alkollü içki 3. ispirto		
spite: rağmen	splendid: nefis, harika	
Split: ikiye bölmek	spoil: zarar vermek	spoon: kaşık
sport: spor	spot : işaret ,.ben,.leke	spot: 1. lekelemek 2. tanıtmak
spread: yayılmak, yaymak	spring: İlkbahar, pınar	spy: casus
square: kare	staff: eleman, memur	stage: 1. evre safra 2. sahne
stain: lekelemek	stair: merdiven	stamp: pul, damga
stamp: ayakla basmak, ezmek	stand: ayakta durmak	Standard: standart
star: yıldız	stare: uzun süre bakmak	start: başlamak, başlangıç

state: 1.devlet 2.durum	state: söylemek veya yazmak	station: istasyon, durak
stay: kalmak	steady: sabit	steal: çalmak
steam: buhar	steer: yönlendirmek	step: adım, adım atmak 2.üvey
stick: sopa, baston	stick: yapıştırmak, değdirmek	stiff: kolay bükülmeyen, sert
stil: 1.hareketsiz, sakın 2.hala	stir: 1.karıştırmak (çay v.b)	stock: stok, stok yapmak
stocking: kadın çorabı	stomach: mide	Stone: 1.taş 2.meyve çekirdeği
stop: stop, durmak, nokta, durak	store: dükkân, depolamak	story: öykü ,hikaye
stove: sova	straight: düzgün, en kısa yoldan	strange: garip, tuhaf
straw: 1.saman 2.kamış 3.hasır	strawberry: çilek	stream: ırmak
street: cadde	strength: güç, kuvvet	stres: bastırmak , stres
stretch: gerinmek, germek	strict: katı (katı kuralları olan)	strike: grev yapmak, grev
string: ip,tel	strip: soymak, soyunmak	stripe: 1.şerit, çizgi
stroke: 1.çarpış 2.felç 3.okşamak	strong: güçlü	struggle: kavga etmek
student: öğrenci	study: çalışmak	stuff : cisim , şey
stupid: aptal	subject: 1.konu 2.özne	submarine: denizaltı
suburb: banliyö	subway: alt geçit , alt yol	succeed: başarmak
success: başarı	succession: ardarda ,devamlı	such: 1.bunun gibi 2.bu kadar
suck: emmek	sudden: ani	suffer: acı çekmek
sugar: şeker	suggest: önermek	suggestion: öneri
suit: 1.yakışmak 2.takım elbise	sum: toplam	summer: yaz
sun: güneş	Sunday: pazar (günü)	sunshine: güneş ışığı
suntan: bronz rengi (ciltte)	super: süper	superb: harika, çok güzel
superstition: batıl inanç	supper: yemek	supply: sağlamak, miktar
support: taşımak, yardım etmek	suppose: sanmak	sure: emin, kesin
surface: yüzey	surname: soyadı	surprise: 1.şAŞıRTmak 2.sürpriz
surround: çevrelemek	suspect: şüphelenmek	swallow: 1.yutmak 2. Kırlangıç
swear: yemin etmek ,küfretmek	sweep: süpürmek	sweet: tatlı
swell: şişmek, kalınlaşmak	swim: yüzmek	swing: sallanmak
switch: açmak, kapatmak	sword: kılıç	symbol: sembol
system: sistem		

T

table: 1.masa 2.tablo,liste	tail: kuyruk (kedi,uçak v.b)	tailor: terzi
take: tutmak,almak, elbise çıkarmak. talk: konuşma, konuşmak		talkative: konuşan
tall: uzun	tame: evcil, evcilleştirmek	tank: 1.tank (depo) 2.tank (silah)
tap: 1.musluk 2.tıklatma	tape: bant, seloteyp	task: görev
taste: tatmak, tad	tax: vergi	taxi: taksi
tea: çay	teach: öğretmek	teacher: öğretmen
team: takım, grup	tear: 1.gözyaşı 2.delik 3.yırtmak	telegram: telgraf

telephone: telefon	telescope: teleskop	television: televizyon
tell: anlatmak, söylemek	temper: 1.ruhsal durum 2.kızgın	temperature: sıcaklık
tender: 1.kolay çiğnenebilin	term: 1.zaman dilimi 2.sözcükler	terrible: korkunç, kötü
terrific: 1.kocaman 2.çok güzel	terror: 1.büyük korku 2.terör	test: test, sınamak, denemek
than: ...den ...dan eki	thank: teşekkür etmek	that: o
theatre: tiyatro	their: onların	them: onları
then: ondan sonra, daha sonra	there: 1.orada 2.var olmak	therefore: dolayısıyla
these: bunlar	they: onlar	thick: 1.kalın 2.sık
thief: hırsız	thin: ince	thing: şey
think: düşünmek	thirsty: susamışlık, susatan	this: bu
thorough: 1.tümüyle 2.dikkatli	those: onlar	though: nedense
thought: düşünce	thread: ip, ipi iğneye takmak	threat: tehtid
threaten: tehtid etmek	throat: gırtlak, yemek borusu	through: içinden, baştan sona
throw: fırlatmak	thunder: gök gürültüsü	thunderstorm: fırtına
thursday: perşembe	thus: böyle, böylece	ticket: bilet
tidy: düzenli, derli toplu	tie: 1.bağ, bağlamak kravat	tight: sıkı, kolay açılmaz
till: 1.kadar 2.yazar kasa	time: 1.zaman 2.kere	timetable: (zaman) tarifesi
tin: 1.teneke 2.konserve	tip: 1.bahşiş, bahşiş vermek	tire: yormak
tired: yorgun	tissue: kağıt mendil	title: 1.başlık 2.unvan
to: ..e kadar	toast: tost, tost yapmak	tobacco: tütün
today: bugün	toe: ayak baş parmağı	together: birlikte
tomorrow: yarın	tongue: dil	tonight: bu gece
too: 1.çok 2....de ...da eki	tooth: diş	top: en yüksek, en iyi, üst, kapak
topic: konu	total: toplam	totally: bütünüyle
touch: dokunmak	tour: tur	towards: doğru, ona doğru,
towel: havlu	tower: kule	town: kasaba
toy: oyuncak	trace: iz, iz sürmek	track: iz sürmek, takip etmek
trade: 1.ticaret 2.iş	traffic: trafik	train: eğitmek, tren
training: eğitim, öğretim	transfer: transfer	translate: çeviri, tercüme
transport: taşımacılık	travel: yolculuk yapmak	tray: tepsı
treasure: hazine	treat: 1.davranmak, muamele	treatment: 1.davranış 2.tedavi
tree: ağaç	trial: deneme, teşebbüs	tribe: kabile
trick: 1.hile, hile yapmak 2.oyun	trip: 1.gezi 2.çelme takmak	triumph: zafer, utku
trouble: dert, dert etmek	trousers: pantolon	true: doğru, gerçek
trunk: 1.ağaç gövdesi 2.sandık	trust: güvenmek	truth: gerçek
try: denemek, deneme	tube: tüp	tuesday: salı
tune: 1.akord etmek, ayarlamak	tunnel: tünel	turkey: 1.hindi 2.türkiye
turn: dönmek, dönüş	twice: iki kez	twist: çevirmek, burkulmak
type: 1.çeşit, tip 2.daktiloya yaz.	typical: tipik	

U

ugly: çirkin	umbrella: şemsiye	unable: muktedir olmamak
uncle: dayı, amca	unconscious: bilincsizlik	under: altta, alta
underclothes: iç çamaşırı	understand: anlamak	unemployment: işsizlik

unfair: adaletsiz	unfavourable: hoş gitmeyen	unhappy: mutsuz
unhealthy: sağlıksız	uniform: 1.ünlü 2.tek tip	union: 1.sendika 2.birleşme
unite: birleşmek	university: üniversite	unknown: bilinmeyen
unless: olmadıkça	unlikely: az ihtimalle	unload: boşaltmak
unlock: kilidi açmak	until: kadar (bir zamana kadar)	up: 1.yukarı 2.dikine 3.tümüyle
up-to-date: bugüne kadar	upper: üst	upset: endişelendirmek
upstairs: üst kat, yukarısı	upward: yukarıya doğru	urge: dürtme
urgent: acil	us: bize	use: 1.kullanım 2.fonksiyon
use: kullanmak	useful: kullanışlı	usual: olağan

V

vacant: 1.boş 2.açık (bir iş yerinde)	vain: gereksiz, boşuna	valley: vadi
valuable: değerli	value: değer	variety: 1.fark 2.çeşitlilik, çeşit
various: değişik, çeşitli	vegetable: sebze	vehicle: taşıt aracı
very: çok, tam	veto: veto, veto etmek	victim: kurban, kazazede
victor: galip	victory: utku, zafer, yengi	view: görünüm, manzara
villa: villa	village: köy	vine: bağ
violent: kaba kuvvet kullanan, şiddet	visa: vize	visible: görünen
vision: görüş, imge	visit: ziyaret etmek	visitor: ziyaretçi, konuk
vocabulary: kelime dağarcığı	voice: ses	volume: hâkim
vote: oy vermek, oy	voyage: deniz yolculuğu	vulgar: kaba, ilkel

W

wage: saat ücreti	wait: beklemek	waiter: garson
wake: uyanmak, uyandırmak	walk: yürümek, yürüyüş	wall: duvar
wander: dolaşmak	want: istemek, istek	war: savaş
warm: 1.ilik, ilindirmek 2.sevecen	warn: uyarmak	wash: 1.yıkamak 2.kirli çamaşır
waste: 1.artık, 2.boşa harcamak	watch: 1.izlemek, seyretmek	water: su, sulamak
waterfall: şelale	wave: 1.dalga 2.el sallamak	way: yol, rota, yön
we: biz	weak: zayıf, erksiz	wealth: servet
weapon: silah	wear: giymek	weather: hava; iklim
wednesday: çarşamba	week: hafta	weigh: ağırlık, tartmak
welcome: 1.ağırلامak, hoş geldin	well: 1.iyi 2.kuyu	well-known: ünlü, bilinen
west: batı	wet: nemli	what: ne
whatever: herneyse	when: ne zaman	whenever: herhangi bir zaman
where: nereye, nerede	while: bu arada	whip: kırbaç
whistle: ıslı, ıslık çalmak, düdük	white: beyaz, ak, beyaz tenli	who: kim
whoever: herkimse	whole: tüm, bütün	wholesales: toptan satış
whose: kimin	why: neden, niçin	wide: 1.geniş 2.kenardan kenara
widow: dul	wife: karı (eş)	wig: peruk
wild: vahşi	will: gelecek zaman eki	win: kazanmak
windwaynd: sarmak, kurmak	wind: rüzgâr	window: pencere
wine: şarap	winter: kış	wipe: silmek, kurulamak
wire: 1.tel 2.telgraf	wireless: telsiz	wise: zeki, akıllı

wish: istek, istemek	with: ile	withdraw: 1. çekmek 2. Çekilmek
within: içinde	without: sahip olmayarak	witness: tanık, tanıklık etmek
wolf: kurt	woman: kadın	wonder: merak etmek
wonderful: şaşırtıcı, harika	wood: odun	wool: yün
word: sözcük, kelime	work: çalışmak, iş	worker: işçi
world: dünya	worm: solucan	worry: endişelenmek
worse: daha kötü	worst: en kötü	worth: değerinde olmak, değerde
wound: yaralamak, yara	wrap: paketlemek, sarmak	wreck: hurda, enkaz ,çarpışma
write: yazmak	wrong: yanlış	

X –Y- Z

yacht: yat (deniz taşıtı)	yard: avlu	year: yıl
yellow: sarı	yes: evet	yesterday: dün
yet: hâlâ, şimdîye kadar, henüz	yield: ürün vermek	yoghurt: yoğurt
yolk: yumurtanın sarısı	young: genç	your: senin, sizing
youth: gençlik	x-ray: röntgen ışını, x ışını	
Zero: sıfır	zip: fermuar	zone: bölge